

FASHION DESIGN TECHNOLOGY

TRADE PRACTICAL
NSQF LEVEL - 4

HANDBOOK FOR CRAFTS INSTRUCTOR
TRAINING SCHEME



Directorate General of Training

**DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF TRAINING
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT & ENTREPRENEURSHIP
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**



**NATIONAL INSTRUCTIONAL
MEDIA INSTITUTE, CHENNAI**

Post Box No. 3142, CTI Campus, Guindy, Chennai - 600 032

Published by



National Instructional Media Institute

Post.Box.No. 3142,
Guindy, Chennai - 600032
Email : chennai-nimi@nic.in
Website: www.nimi.gov.in

All Rights Reserved

First Edition, 2024

Rs. 430/-

Printed in India at

National Instructional Media Institute
Post. Box. No. 3142,
Guindy,
Chennai - 600032

Copyright©2024 NIMI

Disclaimer

The information contained herein has been obtained from sources reliable to Directorate General of Training, New Delhi. NIMI disclaims all warranties to the accuracy, completeness or adequacy of such information. NIMI shall have no liability for errors, omissions, or inadequacies in the information contained herein, or for interpretations thereof. Every effort has been made to trace the owners of the copyright material included in the book. The publishers would be greatfull for any omissions brought to their notice for acknowledgements in future editions of the book. No entity in NIMI shall be responsible for any loss whatsoever, sustained by any person who relies on this material. The material in this publication is copyrighted. No parts of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means either on paper or electronic media, unless authorized by NIMI.

A Comprehensive Training Program
under Crafts Instructor Training Scheme (CITS)
for Instructors

**HANDBOOK ON
TECHNICAL INSTRUCTOR TRAINING
MODULES**

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

अतुल कुमार तिवारी, I.A.S.
सचिव
ATUL KUMAR TIWARI, I.A.S.
Secretary



भारत सरकार
कौशल विकास एवं उद्यमिता मंत्रालय
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP



Foreword

In today's rapidly evolving world, the role of skilled craftsmen and women is more crucial than ever. The Craft Instructor Training Scheme (CITS) stands at the forefront of this transformation, shaping the educators who will train the next generation of artisans and technicians. This book aims to provide an in-depth understanding of the subject, exploring its significance, methodologies, and impact on vocational training.

The Craft Instructor Training Scheme was established with the objective of enhancing the quality of instruction in industrial training institutes and other vocational training institutions. By equipping instructors with advanced skills and knowledge, the scheme ensures that they are well-prepared to impart high-quality training to their students. This, in turn, contributes to the creation of a highly skilled workforce capable of meeting the demands of modern industry.

The initial chapters provide the importance of specialized instructor training. Following this, detailed chapters delve into the curriculum covering advanced techniques, safety protocols, and instructional strategies. Each section is designed to offer both theoretical insights and practical applications, ensuring a well-rounded understanding of the subject.

The book offers recommendations for overcoming obstacles and enhancing the effectiveness of the program, with the ultimate goal of producing highly skilled instructors capable of shaping the future workforce.

This book is intended for a diverse audience, including current and aspiring instructors, vocational training administrators, policymakers, and industry stakeholders. It serves as a valuable resource for understanding the intricacies of the subject and its pivotal role in vocational education.

I extend my heartfelt gratitude to all contributors who have shared their experiences and expertise, enriching this book with their valuable insights. Special thanks to the contribution of the development team, reviewers and NIMI that have supported this endeavor, providing essential data and resources.

It is my sincere hope that this book will inspire and guide readers in their efforts to enhance vocational training, ultimately contributing to the development of a skilled and competent workforce.

ATUL KUMAR TIWARI, I.A.S.
Secretary, MSDE

त्रिशलजीत सेठी
महानिदेशक

Trishaljit Sethi, IPoS
Director General



भारत सरकार
कौशल विकास एवं उद्यमशीलता मंत्रालय
प्रशिक्षण महानिदेशालय
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT &
ENTREPRENEURSHIP
DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF TRAINING

FOREWORD

The Craftsmen Training Scheme (CTS) implemented by the Directorate General of Training (DGT) provides skill training to the youth and ensures a steady flow of skilled manpower for the industry. It aims to raise quantitatively and qualitatively the industrial production by systematic training, and to reduce unemployment among the youth by providing them with employable skills.

The Craft Instructor Training Scheme (CITS) is an indispensable part of the Craftsmen Training Scheme (CTS). It offers comprehensive training both in 'skills' and in 'training methodology' to the instructor trainees to make them conversant with techniques of transferring hands-on skills.

I congratulate NIMI for taking the initiative of preparation of the course content for CITS. This will help institutionalize the mechanism for imparting training to the trainers all across the ecosystem. I also extend my gratitude to the Instructors and Officials of National Skill Training Institutes (NSTIs) and the DGT for their invaluable contribution in preparation of the CITS course content.

As we navigate the complexities of a rapidly changing world and the technological disruptions, the significance of CTS and CITS has increased manifold. It not only empowers individuals with practical skills but also lays the foundation for a prosperous future. I am confident that this book will serve as a guiding light to all instructor trainees for skill development and nation-building.


(Trishaljit Sethi)

PREFACE

The Craft Instructor Training Scheme is an indispensable module of the Craftsmen Training Scheme, which has been an integral part of the Indian skill development industry since its inception. This program aims to equip instructors with the necessary skills and teaching methodology to effectively transfer hands-on skills to trainees and promote a holistic learning experience. The first Craft Instructor Training Institute was established in 1948, followed by six more institutes across India in 1960. Today, these institutes, including the National Skill Training Institute (formerly Central Training Institute for Instructors), offer the CITS course, which is mandated by the Directorate General of Training (DGT).

The Craft Instructor training program is designed to develop skilled manpower for industries. The course aims to offer instructors an opportunity to improve their instructional skills, engage learners effectively, offer impactful mentoring, and make efficient use of resources, leading to a more skilled workforce in various industries. The program emphasizes collaborative and innovative approaches to teaching, resulting in high-quality course delivery. Overall, the Craft Instructor Training Scheme is a pivotal program that helps instructors grow in their careers and make a significant contribution to society. This program is essential for developing skilled manpower and promoting a robust learning environment that benefits both trainees and instructors alike.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

National Instructional Media Institute (NIMI) sincerely acknowledges with thanks for the co-operation and contribution extended by the following experts to bring out this Instructional material (**Trade Practical**) for **CITS Fashion Design & Technology (NSQF Level - 4)** under the **Apparel Sector for Instructors**.

MEDIA DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEMBERS

| | | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Shri. Ramesh Babu | - | Assistant Director, NSTI, Calicut. |
| Ms. Rinku soni | - | Training Officer, NSTI (W), Jaipur. |

COORDINATORS

| | | |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Shri. G.C.Ramamurthy | - | Joint Director, CD - Section, DGT. |
| Shri. T.V.Rajasekar | - | Joint Director, NIMI, Chennai. |
| Shri. Shiv Kumar | - | Training Officer, CD - Section, DGT. |

NIMI records its appreciation of the Data Entry, CAD, DTP Operators for their excellent and devoted services in the process of development of this Instructional Material.

NIMI also acknowledges with thanks, the invaluable efforts rendered by all other staff who have contributed for the development of this Instructional Material.

NIMI is grateful to all others who have directly or indirectly helped in developing this IMP.

ABOUT THE TEXT BOOK

The Vocational Instructor Training Program is a comprehensive initiative designed to equip aspiring students with the necessary skills and knowledge to effectively teach in vocational education settings. This program encompasses a range of pedagogical strategies, instructional techniques, and subject-specific content tailored to the diverse vocational fields. Participants engage in coursework that covers curriculum development, assessment methods, classroom management, and the integration of industry-relevant technologies. Practical experience and hands-on training are emphasized, allowing participants to apply theoretical concepts in real-world teaching environments. Through collaborative learning experiences and mentorship opportunities, aspiring vocational instructors develop the confidence and competence to facilitate engaging and impactful learning experiences for their students. This training program aims to cultivate a new generation of educators who are not only proficient in their respective vocational fields but also adept at fostering the success and employability of their students in today's competitive workforce.

This text book covers communication, self-management, information and communication technology, entrepreneurial and green skills. It has been developed as per the learning outcome-based curriculum.

**G C Rama Murthy,
Joint Director,
Curriculum Development, DGT,
MSDE, New Delhi.**

CONTENT

| Ex. No. | Table of Contents | Page No. |
|---------|---|----------|
| | Module 1: Pattern Making & CAD | |
| 1 | Prepare Patterns for a Shirt | 1 |
| 2 | Identify the pattern making tools | 19 |
| 3 | Design a garment using Fashion Studio | 82 |
| | Module 2: Surface Embellishment Technique | |
| 4 | Fabric Embellishment Techniques | 106 |
| | Module 3: Fashion Illustration | |
| 5 | Illustrate fashion figure using various colour mediums | 136 |
| 6 | Create Textured Impressions | 137 |
| 7 | Fashion Illustration | 154 |
| 8 | Design a Specification Sheet | 180 |
| 9 | Sketch Designer Necklines | 187 |
| 10 | Sketch garments adding design elements | 200 |
| 11 | Design Formal wears | 204 |
| 12 | Prepare a Portfolio | 207 |
| | Module 4: Garment Construction | |
| 13 | Manipulation technique of dart – Double dart series | 210 |
| 14 | Prepare Skirt Patterns in different styles using Manipulation | 214 |
| 15 | Prepare patterns for various styles of Neckline Variations | 217 |
| 16 | Create a new design through draping method | 239 |
| 17 | Construct a Designer's Tops | 245 |
| 18 | Construct a Designer's Dress | 247 |
| 19 | Construct a Designer's Skirt | 250 |
| 20 | Evaluate the fit of a garment | 252 |
| 21 | Construct a Basic Shirt | 254 |
| 22 | Construct a slim fit shirt | 260 |

| Ex. No. | Table of Contents | Page No. |
|---------|--|----------|
| 23 | Construct Ladies' Trousers | 266 |
| 24 | Drafting, cutting, stitching, finishing Indo western Dress draping method | 277 |
| | Module 5: Garment Mass Production | |
| 25 | Overview of Garment Mass production set up | 283 |
| | Module 6: Fashion Styling | |
| 26 | Interrelationship between makeup and clothing body types proportions and cultural and regional differences | 300 |
| | Module 7: Merchandising | |
| 27 | Designing of specification sheet | 309 |
| 28 | Designing and creating cost sheet | 314 |
| 29 | Create order break up | 320 |
| 30 | T.N.A Planning | 326 |
| 31 | Tech Pack Interpretation | 329 |
| 32 | Practical exercises of Visual merchandising | 342 |
| 33 | Practical exercises in terms of case studies, role plays and various types of activities | 346 |
| | Module 8: Quality Control | |
| 34 | Practical aspects of quality control and production method | 348 |
| 35 | Practical aspects of quality inspection method | 351 |
| 36 | Practical aspects of quality Testing | 353 |
| 37 | Textile testing and product evaluation | 357 |
| 38 | Care labelling of apparels | 359 |
| 39 | Quality management | 363 |
| | Module 9: Digital Portfolio | |
| 40 | Digital Portfolio Development | 366 |

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

MODULE 1 : Pattern Making & CAD

EXERCISE 1 : Prepare Patterns for a Shirt

Objectives

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- prepare patterns for a shirt.

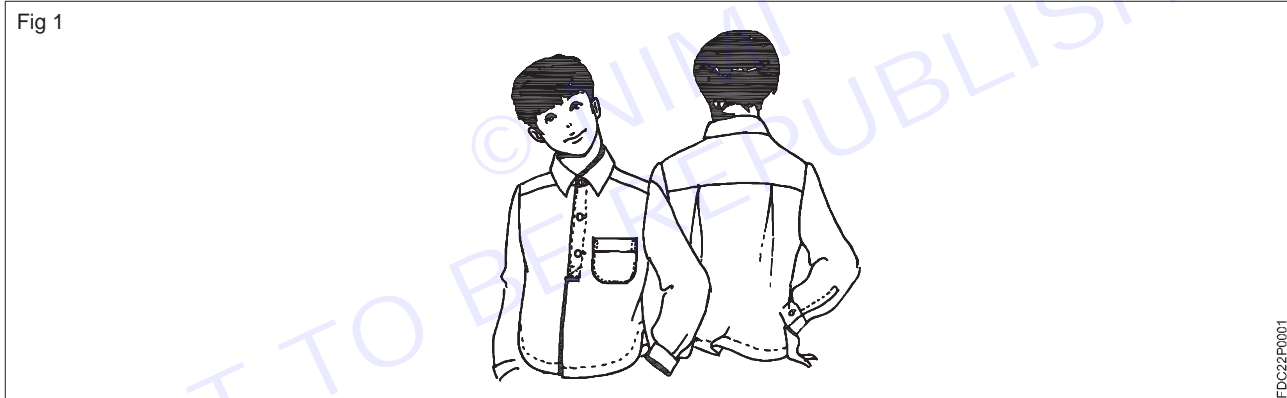
Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------|-----------------|---------|
| • Cutting table | - 1 No. | • Scissors | - 1 No. |
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. | • Cello tape | - 1 No. |
| • Meter scale | - 1 No. | • Marking chalk | - 1 No. |

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare patterns for a Shirt (Fig 1)



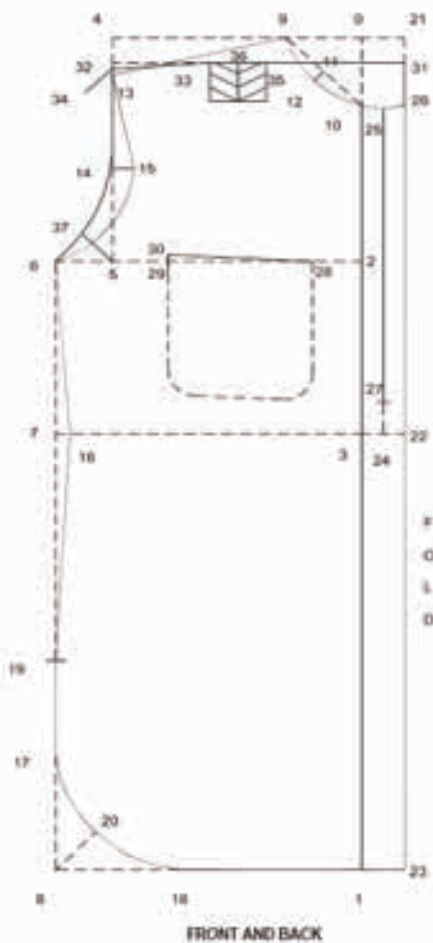
FD/C22/P0001

- 1 Draft paper pattern according to given measurement. (Fig 2)
- 2 Prepare master-pattern.

| Measurements | |
|---------------|-------|
| Full length | 65 cm |
| Natural waist | 31cm |
| Neck | 32cm |
| Shoulder | 35cm |
| Chest | 70 cm |
| Sleeve length | 50cm |

Fig 2

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING



Front

Square out horizontally and vertically and from 0

- 0-1 = FL
- 0-2 = Ch/4
- 0-3 = NW
- 0-4 = Sh/2
- 2-6 = Ch/4 + 4 cm
- 0-9 = 0-10 =
- N/8 + 1 cm
- 9-11 = 1/2 of 9-10
- 11-12 = 0.75 cm
- 4-13 = Ch/24
- 5-14 = 1/2 of 13-5
- 14-15 = 1.25 cm
- 7-16 = 1 cm
- 8-17 = 8-18 = Ch/8
- 8-19 = FL/4

- Square out from 2,3,1
- Square down from 4 and mark 5
- Square down from 8 and mark 7 and 8

- Join 9-10, square out from 10
- Square out from 11
- Shape 9-12-10 (front neck)
- Join 9-13 (shoulder slope)
- Square out from 14
- Shape 13-15-6 (front armhole)

- Shape 6-16-19 (side)
- Divide angle 17-8-18
- Shape 17-20-18
- Square down from 21 and mark 22-23

- 8-20 = 4 cm
- 0-21 = 3 cm
- 3-24 = 10-25 =
- 1/2 of 3-22

- Square up from 24
- Extend neck shape 9-12-10 and mark 25
- Reverse the neck shape 25-10-12 from 25 and mark 26
- (25-27 placket opening)

- 24-27 = 2.5 cm
- 5-28 = Ch/24 + 1 cm
- 28-29 = Ch/6 - 1.5 cm
- 28-30 = 0.5 cm

- Square up from 28
- Join 30-29 (pocket mouth mark)

Back

- 21-31 = 4-32 = Ch/36
- 32-33 = Ch/12 + 1 cm
- 32-34 = 1/2 of 32-13
- 33-35 = 4 cm
- 33-36 = 1/2 of 33-35
- 5-37 = 1/2 of 5-6

- Join 31-32
- Shape 34-33 (Pleat mark)
- Divide angle 34-5-6
- Shape 34-14-37-6

Full sleeve

- 0-1 = SL - cuff width (4 cm)
- 0-2 = Ch/4
- 2-3 = Ch/12 + 1.25 cm
- 1-4 = Ch/6 + 1.5 cm
- 4-5 = 1 cm
- 0-6 = Ch/24 + 1 cm

Square out horizontally and vertically from 0

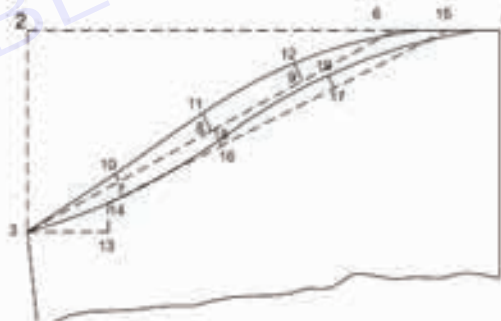
- Square out from 1 and square down from 2
- Square out from 3
- Join 3-4 and extend
- Join 1-5
- Join 6-3, divide 6-3 in four equal parts and mark 7, 8, 9 and square up

- 7-10 = 0.3 cm
- 8-11 = 0.7 cm
- 9-12 = 0.7 cm

Shape 0-6-12-11-10-3 (Back shape)

- 3-13 = Ch/24
- 13-14 = 1 cm
- 0-15 = 1/2 of 0-6

- Square up from 13
- Join 15-14
- Divide 15-14 into three equal parts, mark 16, 17 square up from 16 and 17



SLEEVE (ENLARGED VIEW)

- 16-18 = 0.2 cm
- 17-19 = 0.5 cm

Shape 0-15-19-18-14-3 (front shape)

- 1-20 = 1/2 of 1-5

- 1-21 = 5-22 = Ch/8
- 21-23 = 1/2 of 21-22

- Join 21-22
- Join 20-23 (placket mark)



SLEEVE

SLEEVE PLACKET
Sleeve placket
Square out horizontally and vertically from 0
Square out from 1
Square down from 2 and mark 3
0-1 = Ch/4
0-2 = 3 cm

Cuff
Cuff
Square out horizontally and vertically from 0
Square out from 1
Square out from 2 and mark 3
Join 2-4
0-1 = 4 cm
0-2 = Ch/8
3-4 = 0.5 cm

Yoke
Yoke
Square out horizontally and vertically from 0
Square out from 1
Square down from 2 and mark 3
0-1 = Ch/8 - 1.5 cm
0-2 = Sh/2
0-4 = N/6
0-5 = Ch/24
6-7 = 0.5 cm

Collar
Collar
Draft shirt collar as per Ex.no.20, keeping
Neck = 32 cm
Collar width = 4 cm
Band width = 3 cm

Pocket
Pocket
Square out horizontally and vertically from 0
Square up and down from 2
Square down from 3
Join 4-1
0-1 = Ch/6 - 0.75 cm
0-2 = Ch/6 - 1.5 cm
2-3 = 0.5 cm
3-4 = 0-1
4-5 = 4-8 = 1-7 =
1-8 = 2 cm
Shape 5-6 and 7-8

Button-hole placket
Button-hole placket
Square out horizontally and vertically from 0
Square out from 1
Square down from 2 and mark 3
0-1 = NW - N/6
0-2 = 4 cm

Button placket
Button placket
Square out horizontally and vertically from 0
Square out from 1
Square down from 2 and mark 3
0-1 = NW - N/6
0-2 = 1.5 cm

BUTTON HOLE
BUTTON STAND

| INSTRUCTIONS FOR MASTER PATTERN | | Placket strip | 0.75 cm all around three sides |
|---------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Front and back | | Pocket | |
| neck, shoulder, armhole | 0.75 cm | mouth turning | 3 cm |
| side and bottom | 1 cm | all other three sides | 0.75 cm |
| Sleeve | | Button and button hole plackets | |
| side and bottom | 1 cm | three sides | 0.75 cm |
| sleeve crown | 0.75 cm | no seam allowance at one longer side | |
| Yoke | | | |
| neck, shoulder, side | 0.75 cm | | |
| bottom | 1 cm | | |

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Grade the Patterns

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- grade a simple bodice front pattern
- grade the shirt patterns.

Requirements

Tools / Instruments

- 'L' square - 1 No.
- 1 Feet scale - 1 No.
- Metre scale - 1 No.
- Set square - 1 No.
- Measuring tape - 1 No.
- Pattern cutting scissors - 1 No.
- HB pencil - 1 No.
- Pencil eraser - 1 No.
- Blue ink pen - 1 No.

- Green ink pen - 1 No.
- Red ink pen - 1 No.

Materials

- Brown paper (90 GSM) - 8 Nos.
- Spec. sheet or Measurement chart for bodice pattern
- Shirt pattern set (M size) with spec. sheet

Procedure

TASK 1 : Grade a simple bodice front pattern

- 1 Analyze the Spec.Sheet or measurement chart.

| S.No. | Measurements | S | M | L | XL |
|-------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 | Length | 42 | 44 | 46 | 48 |
| 2 | Chart | 100 | 104 | 108 | 112 |
| 3 | Waist | 80 | 84 | 88 | 92 |
| 4 | Shoulder | 38 | 40 | 42 | 44 |
| 5 | Neck | 36 | 39 | 42 | 45 |

- 2 With help of the Tools / Instruments and materials, prepare pattern for 'S' Size (or Base Size) as shown in the following figure. (Fig 1)
- 3 Give notations to the pattern points to be graded. (Fig 2)

Fig 1

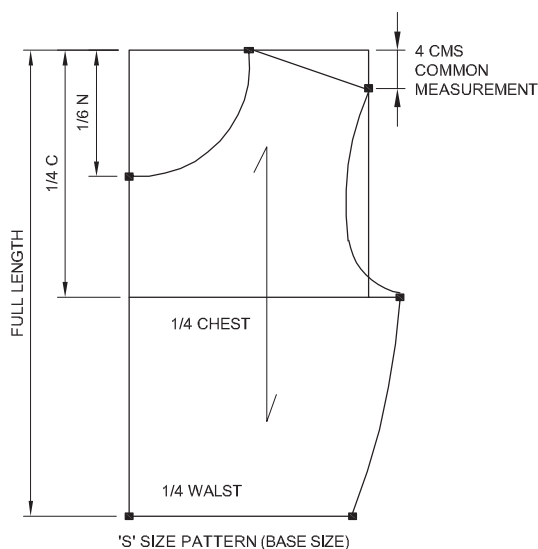
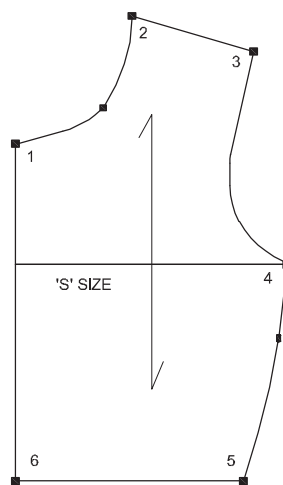


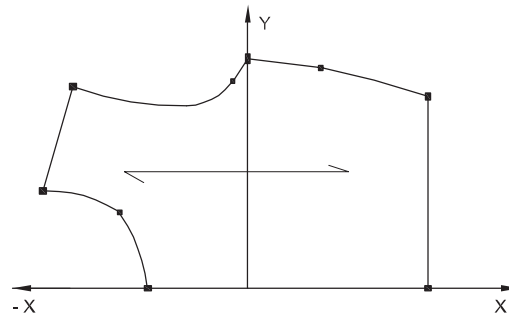
Fig 2



FDC22P0003

4 Draw pattern axes on the cut pattern using red ink pen and scale. (Fig 3)

Fig 3



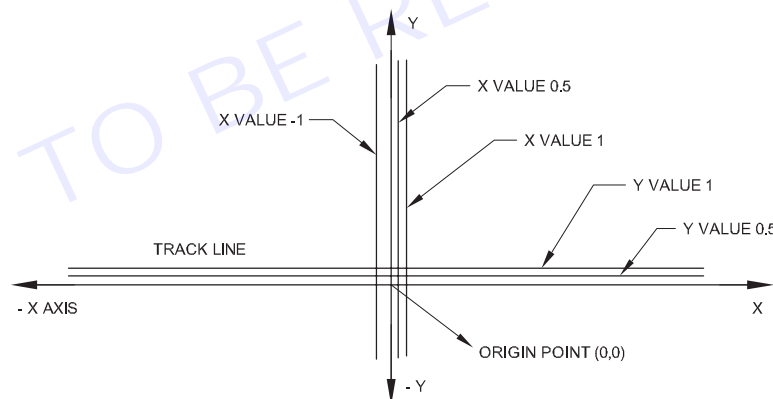
FDC22P0004

5 Calculate increments and prepare increment table.

| Point | S to M | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|-------|--------|-----|--------|-----|---------|-----|
| | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | 0.5 | 0 | 0.5 | 0 | 0.5 | 0 |
| 2 | -1 | 0.5 | -1 | 0.5 | -1 | 0.5 |
| 3 | -1 | 1 | -1 | 1 | -1 | 1 |
| 4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 6 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

6 Take a brown paper in which the pattern to be graded and draw the axes, and mark the track lines based on the increment. Use different colour pens for track nearby for easy identification. (Fig 4)

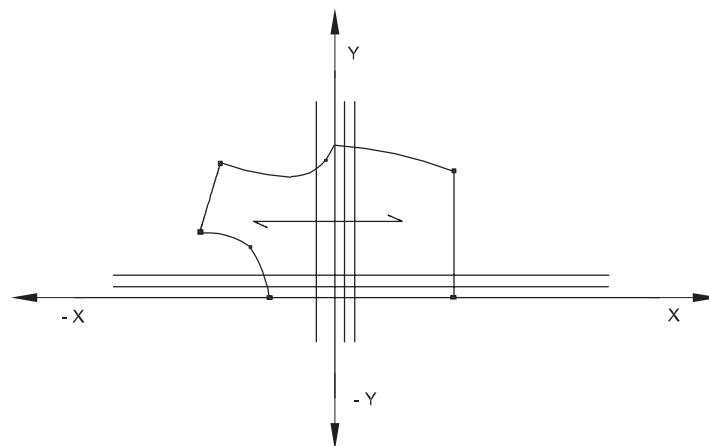
Fig 4



FDC22P0005

- 7 Place the 'S' Size pattern on the paper by matching the origin points. (Fig 5)
- 8 Move the pattern on the increments line for both the x and y direction for point 1 and mark the end of the neckline and start of the CF line.
- 9 Return back the pattern to origin point on the paper.
- 10 Move the pattern on the increments line for both the x and y direction for point 2 and mark the start of the neckline and start of the Shoulder line.
- 11 Return back the pattern to origin point on the paper.
- 12 Move the pattern on the increments line for both the x and y direction for point 3 and mark the end of the shoulder line and start of the armhole.
- 13 Return back the pattern to origin point on the paper.

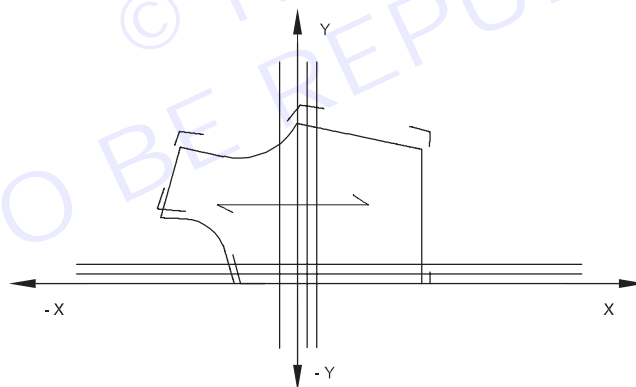
Fig 5



FDC22P0006

- 14 Move the pattern on the increments line for both the x and y direction for point 4 and mark the end of the Arm-hole and start of the side seam line.
- 15 Return back the pattern to origin point on the paper.
- 16 Move the pattern on the increments line for both the x and y direction for point 5 and mark the end of the side seam line and end of the Waist line.
- 17 Return back the pattern to origin point on the paper.
- 18 Move the pattern on the increments line for both the x and y direction for point 6 and mark the start of the Waist line and end of the CF line. (Fig 6)

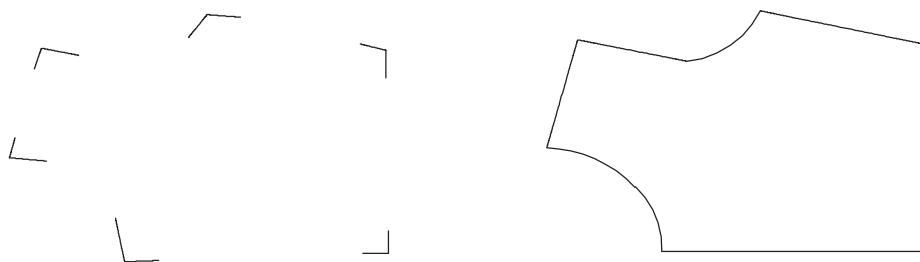
Fig 6



FDC22P0007

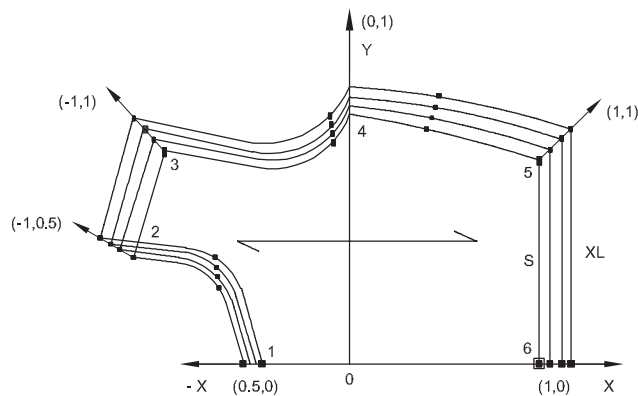
- 19 Remove the pattern from the paper, and join the graded portions with the help of scale (for straight lines) and base 'S' pattern (for curves). (Fig 7)
- 20 Do the same procedure for the remaining sizes for getting graded patterns for all the sizes as shown in the figure. (Fig 8)

Fig 7



FDC22P0008

Fig 8



FDC22P0009

TASK 2 : Grade the shirt patterns

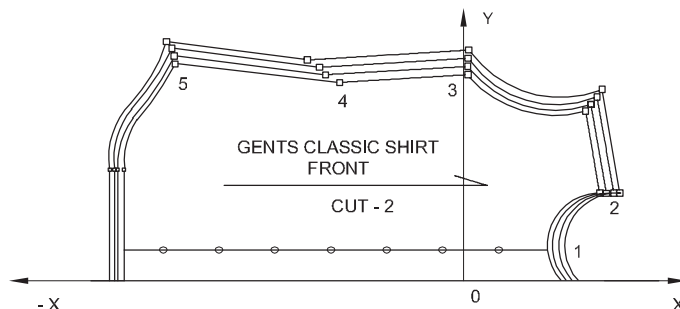
1 Analyze the spec.sheet or measurement chart.

| S. No. | Measurements in Cms | S | M | L | XL |
|--------|----------------------|-------|------|-------|------|
| 1 | Neck | 38 | 40 | 42 | 44 |
| 2 | Chest | 95 | 100 | 105 | 110 |
| 3 | Armscye depth | 23.75 | 25 | 26.25 | 27.5 |
| 4 | Natural waist length | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 |
| 5 | Half back | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 6 | Full sleeve length | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 |
| 7 | Shirt length | 79 | 81 | 83 | 85 |
| 8 | Cuff length | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| 9 | Cuff width | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| 10 | Pocket length | 14.5 | 15.5 | 16.5 | 17.5 |
| 11 | Pocket width | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| 12 | Pocket hem | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 |

- Take the 'M' Size shirt patterns to be graded.
- Give notations to the pattern points to be graded.
- Draw pattern Axes on the cut pattern using red ink pen and scale.
- Calculate increments and prepare increment table.
- Grade the patterns by the method followed in TASK 1. (Fig 1 to Fig 7)

Get the work checked by your instructor.

Fig 1

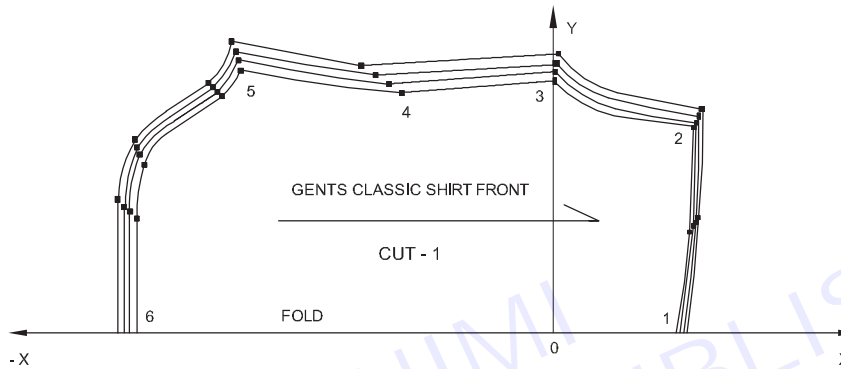


FDC22P0010

Front grading

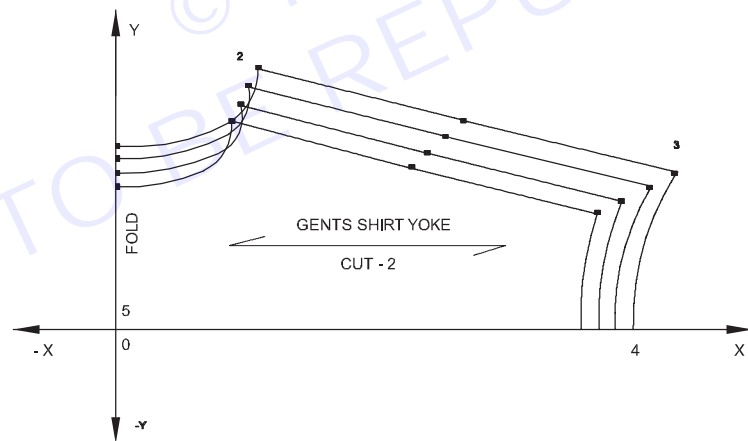
| Sizes | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-------|
| -----> | | | | | | |
| Point | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | -0.85 | 0 | +0.85 | 0 | +0.85 | 0 |
| 2 | -1.25 | -0.4 | +1.25 | -0.4 | -1.25 | -0.4 |
| 3 | -1.85 | -1 | +1.25 | +1 | +1.25 | +1 |
| 4 | 0 | -1.25 | 0 | +1.25 | 0 | +1.25 |
| 5 | +1 | -1.25 | -1 | +1.25 | -1 | +1.25 |
| 6 | +0.75 | -1.25 | -0.75 | +1.25 | -0.75 | +1.25 |
| 7 | +0.75 | 0 | -0.75 | 0 | -0.75 | 0 |

Fig 2



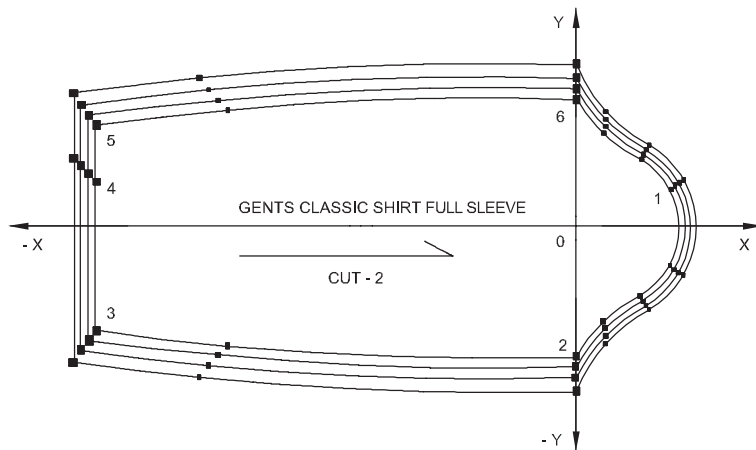
FDC22F0011

Fig 3



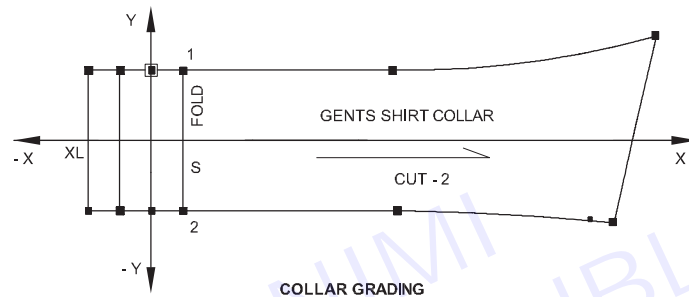
FDC22F0012

Fig 4



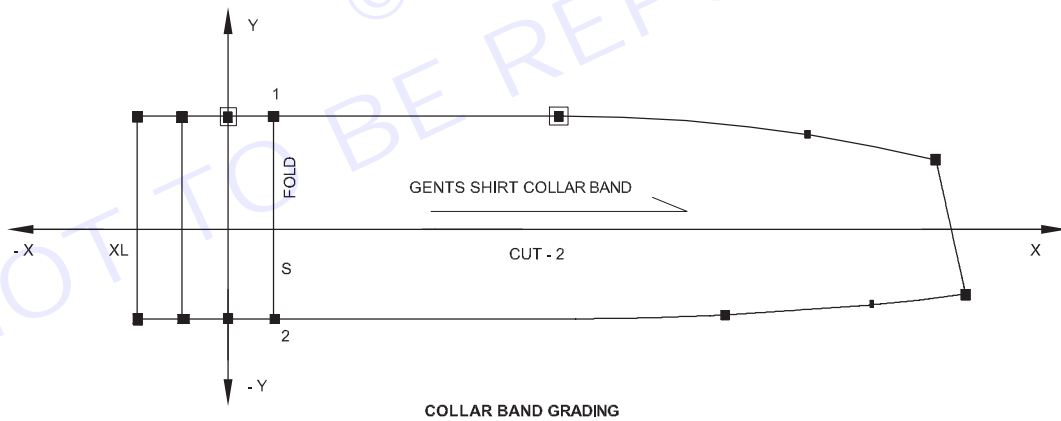
FDC22P0013

Fig 5



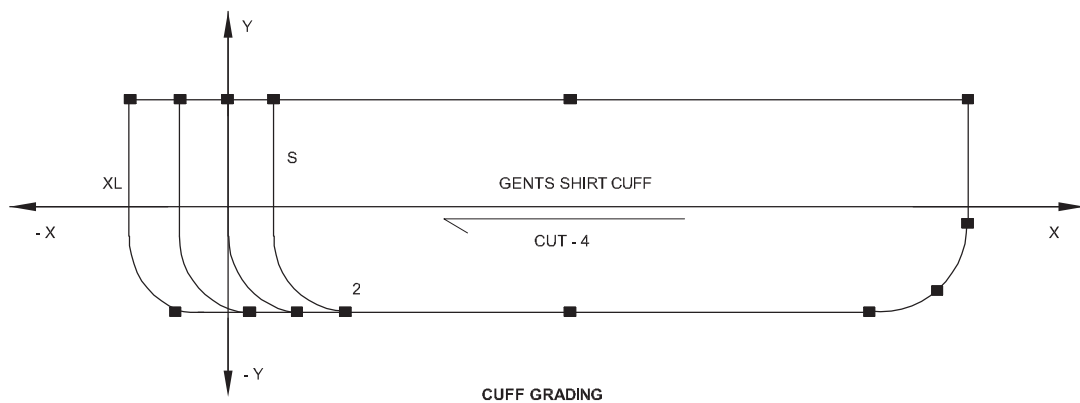
FDC22P0014

Fig 6



FDC22P0015

Fig 7



FDC22P0016

Back grading

| Sizes ----- → Point | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|---------------------------|--------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-------|
| | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | -0.25 | 0 | +0.25 | 0 | +0.25 | 0 |
| 2 | -0.25 | -1 | +0.25 | +1 | +0.25 | +1 |
| 3 | 0 | -1.25 | 0 | +1.25 | 0 | +1.25 |
| 4 | +1 | -1.25 | -1 | +1.25 | -1 | +1.25 |
| 5 | +0.75 | -1.25 | -0.75 | +1.25 | -0.75 | +1.25 |
| 6 | +0.75 | 0 | -0.75 | 0 | -0.75 | 0 |

Increment table for Back

Yoke Grading

| Sizes ----- → Point | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|---------------------------|--------|----|--------|----|---------|----|
| | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | +1 | 0 | +1 |
| 2 | -0.4 | -1 | +0.4 | +1 | +0.4 | +1 |
| 3 | -1 | -1 | +1 | +1 | +1 | +1 |
| 4 | -1 | 0 | +1 | 0 | +1 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Sleeve Grading

| Sizes ----- → Point | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|---------------------------|--------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-------|
| | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | -0.30 | 0 | +0.30 | 0 | +0.30 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | +1.25 | 0 | -1.25 | 0 | -1.25 |
| 3 | +0.95 | +0.85 | -0.95 | -0.84 | -0.95 | -0.84 |
| 4 | +0.95 | -0.42 | -0.95 | +0.42 | -0.95 | +0.42 |
| 5 | +0.95 | -0.84 | -0.95 | +0.84 | -0.95 | +0.84 |
| 6 | 0 | -1.25 | 0 | +1.25 | 0 | +1.25 |

Collar, Collar band & Cuff Grading

| Sizes ----- → Point | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|---------------------------|--------|---|--------|---|---------|---|
| | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | +1 | 0 | -1 | 0 | -1 | 0 |
| 2 | +1 | 0 | -1 | 0 | -1 | 0 |

Get the work checked by your instructor.

Develop Skirt pattern from draping technique

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare the muslin
- drape a Skirt
- mark front and back side.

Requirements

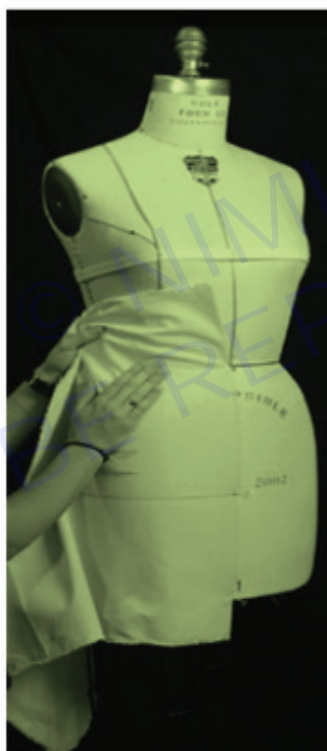
Tools / Instruments

- | | |
|------------------|---------|
| • Tailor chalk | - 1 No. |
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. |
| • Scissors-25 cm | - 1 No. |
| • Pencil HB | - 1 No. |
| • Tailor chalk | - 1 No. |

Materials

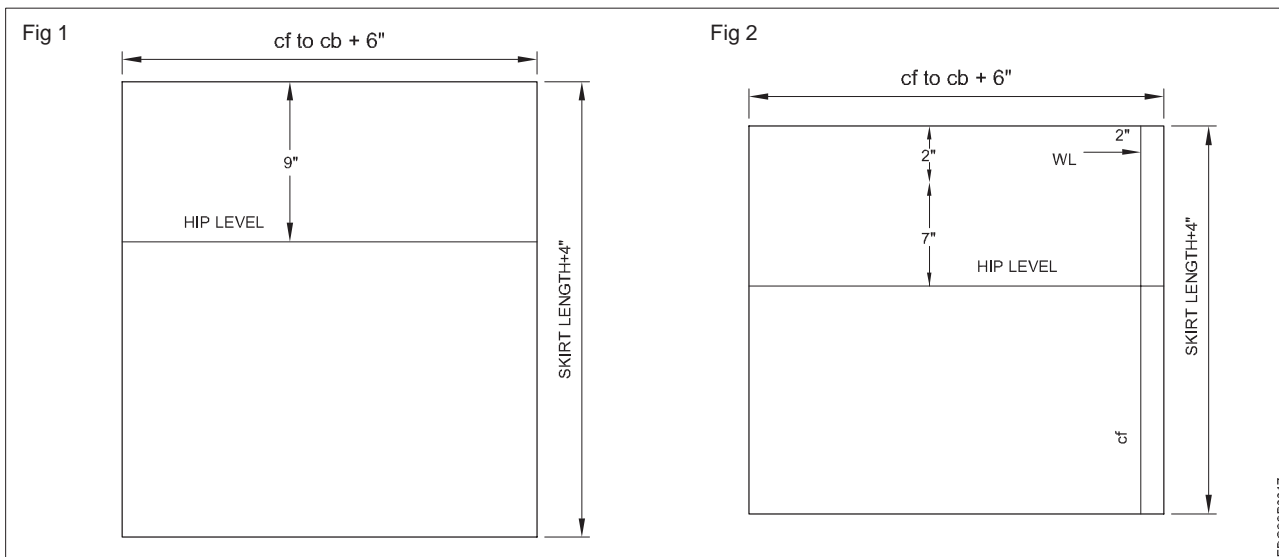
- | | |
|-----------------|----------|
| • Paper pins | - 1 box. |
| • Tracing paper | - 2 Nos. |
| • Dress form | - 1 No. |
| • Iron box | - 1 No. |
| • Iron table | - 1 No. |
| • Muslin cloth | - 1 No. |

Procedure



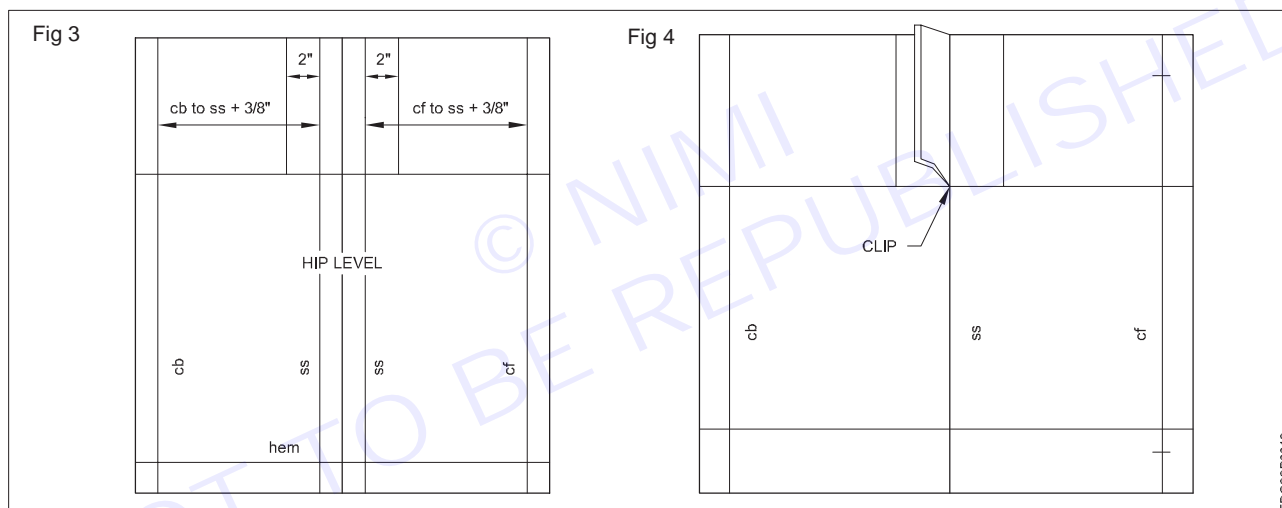
TASK 1: Prepare the muslin

- 1 Measure the dress form 9 inches down from waistline the fullest part of hip area. Note down the measurement from centre front to side seam and from centre back to side seam at the hip level.
- 2 Tear the muslin fabric in lengthwise grain the designed length of the skirt + 4 inches and in crosswise grain centre front to centre back at the fullest part of the hip area +6". (Fig 1)
- 3 Draw a line 2" from top edge of the muslin to indicate waist line.
- 4 Draw a line 7" down from waistline to make a standard hip line. (Fig 2)
- 5 Mark on the hip line the hip level measurements from center front to side seam plus 3/8 inch for ease.
- 6 Mark a guide line for length wise grain for the side seam of the front skirt.



FDC22P0017

- At front side seam draw two lengthwise grain line 1 inch apart. These line will be used as front seam allowance and back seam allowance. (Figs 3 & 4)



FDC22P0018

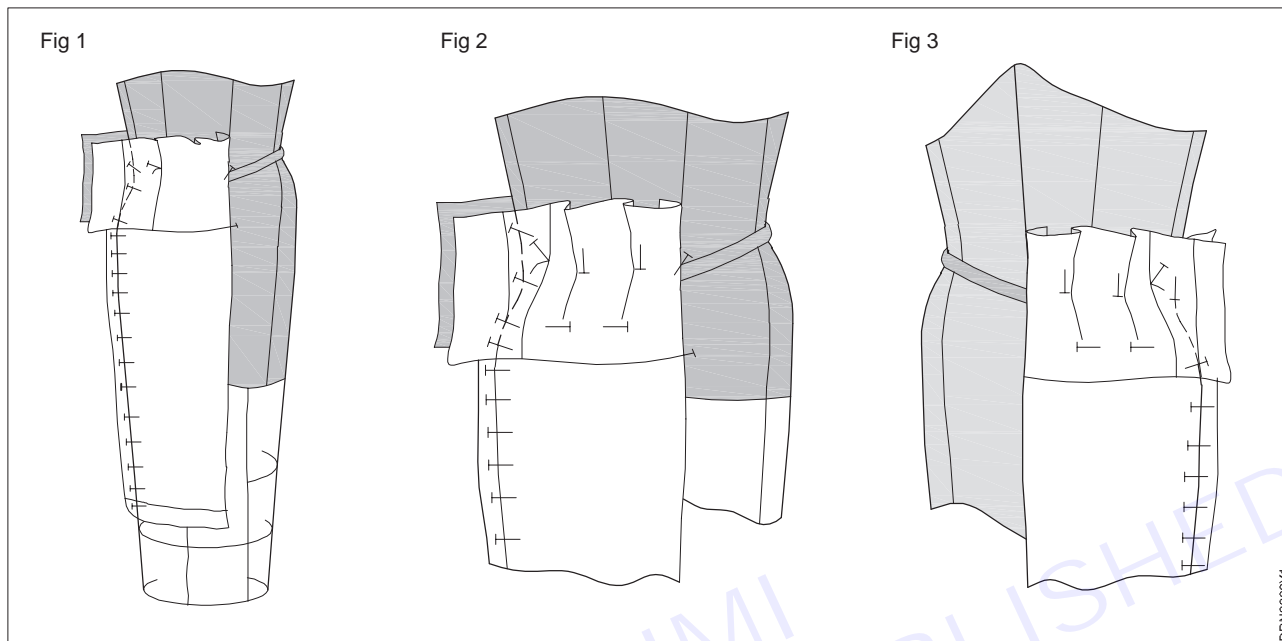
TASK 2: Drape a skirt

- 1 Fold the 1" allowance at centre front and pin at the waistline.
- 2 Pin at centre front and hip line.
- 3 Drape the muslin on the dress form so that hip line should be straight around the dress form.
- 4 Smooth the length wise grain line near the side seam straight up to the waistline on both front and back.
- 5 Pick up a pinch and pin to the waistline.
- 6 Taking from hip line to waist line pin together the front and back side seam.
- 7 Curve the side seam to 1/2 to 3/4 inch from straight grain line. (Fig 1)
- 8 Mark and pin the position of waist darts and should be in line with the bodice waist darts or matching with the prince line of dress form.
- 9 To keep the grain straight two darts are used in front and two darts are used in back of the basic skirt.
- 10 To drape the darts smooth the muslin along the waist line.
- 11 Adjust and divide the extra fullness into 2 darts between dart point and waist line pinch.

12 Pin the darts at the waistline.

13 With the help of the pin indicate the level of the vanishing point of each dart (Fig 2)

14 Mark the position of back darts for the front skirt. Leaving enough ease pinch the excess fabric between the darts. Make 2 pinches is back waistline of the skirt. The dart should end at least 1 inch above hip line. (Fig 3)



TASK 3: Mark front and back side

- 1 Mark front and back of the side seam pin from waistline to hipline.
- 2 Tracing with the help of hip curve and keeping skirt selections pinned together true the front side seam from hipline to waistline connecting pin marks (Fig 1).
- 3 Trace the front side seam above hipline at the back. Leaving seam allowance only trim away excess mus- lin. (Fig 2).
- 4 True the front waist line darts extend a grain line at centre of each dart from the waistline to the level of the dart end. (Fig 3)
- 5 True the back waist line darts extend a grain line at the centre of each dart from waistline to the dart end. With the help of ruler draw a right guide line from dart end to the waist line. Mark 1/8 inch inside each guideline with the help of hip curve connect the waistline, midway make and vanishing point (Fig 4).
- 6 Pin the side seam from hipline to waistline.
- 7 Pin all the darts.
- 8 True the waistline by folding the skirt at dart ends. Flat the waistline and with the help of french curve reshape the waistline.
- 9 Turn up the hem and pin them should be on the straight grain for a basic skirt.(Fig 5)
- 10 Finish the pattern.
- 11 Join the skirt to the bodice.
- 12 Check fit of the pattern.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Fig 1

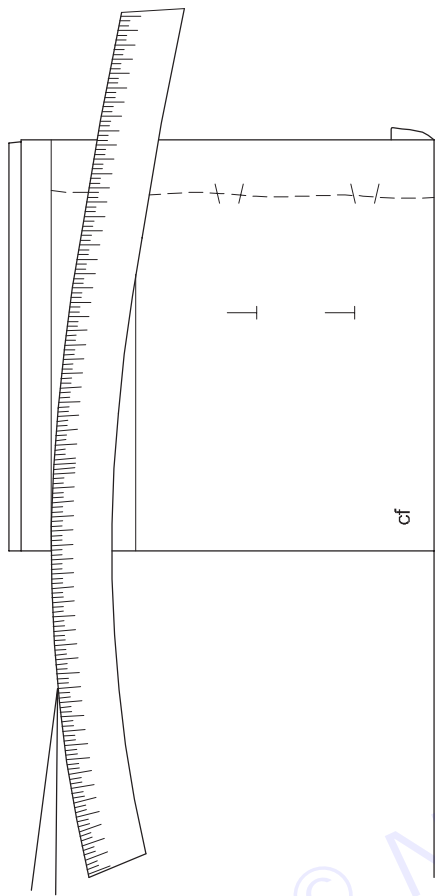
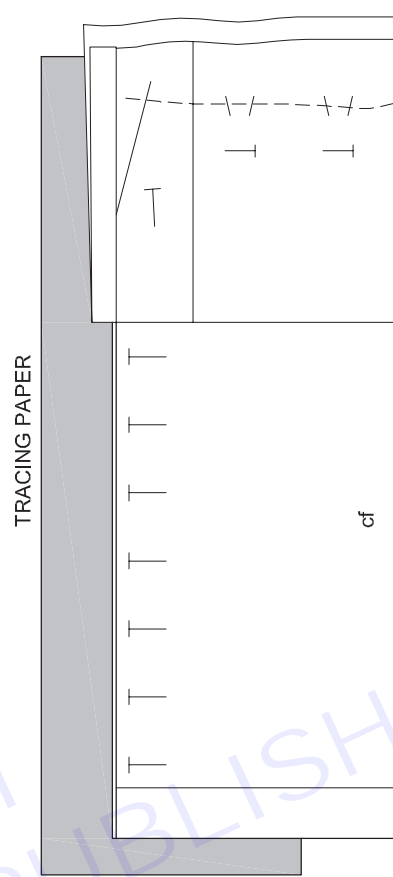


Fig 2



FDC22P0020

Fig 3

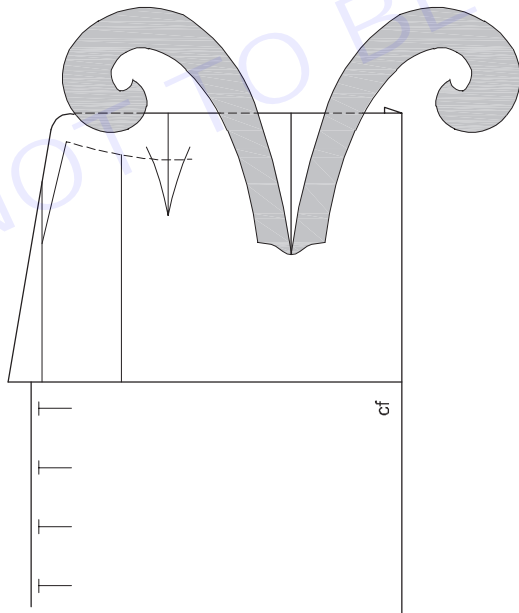


Fig 4

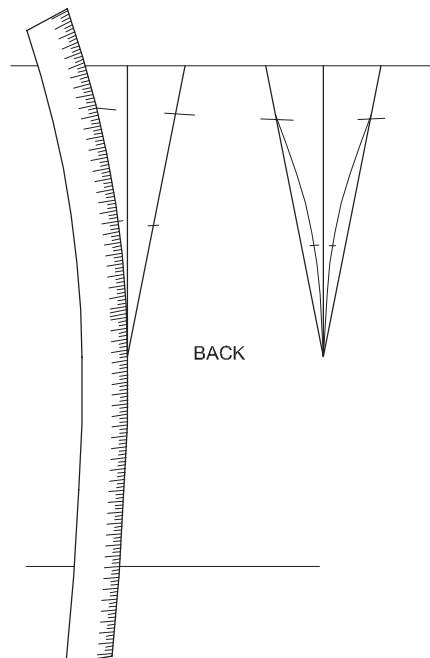
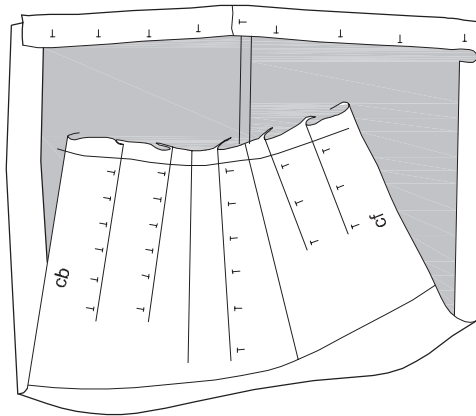


Fig 5



Manipulate Drafts

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- manipulate waist dart to centre front waist dart
- manipulate waist dart to french dart
- manipulate waist dart to mid neck dart by pivot method
- manipulate waist dart to mid armhole dart by pivot method.

Requirements

Tools / Instruments

- Measuring tape - 1 No.
- Scissors - 1 No.
- L-Scale ruler - 1 No.
- Ruler paper for patterns - 1 No.
- Pencil or Pen - 1 No.
- Metal weights - 1 No.
- Tracing wheel - 1 No.
- Awl - as reqd.
- Push pins - as reqd.

- Ladies' bodice block front and back pattern size back pattern size - 12 (M- Small)
- Pattern table - 1 No.
- Pattern shears - 1 No.
- Bell pins and push pins - 1 No.

Materials

- Brown papers - as reqd.

Procedure

TASK 1 : Manipulate waist dart to centre front waist dart

- 1 Trace the charted pattern. Cross dark centre front waist dart. label dart legs A & B.
- 2 Draw slash line from centre front waist to bust point. (Fig 1)
- 3 Slash pattern from centre front waist to, not through, bust point. (Fig 2)
- 4 Close dart legs A&B & Tape the closed line.
- 5 Place pattern on a paper and retrace.
- 6 Down the dart point 1/2 inch from bust point.
- 7 Draw the new dart legs to the dart point and mark it as centre front waist dart. (Fig 3)
- 8 For test fit, cut on fold for full front, for half-muslin, add 1-inch extension at front -Add seams to pattern or muslin.
- 9 Complete pattern using general pattern information for guidance.
- 10 Stitch, press front and back muslin, place on form or model for a test fit. (Fig 4)

Fig 1

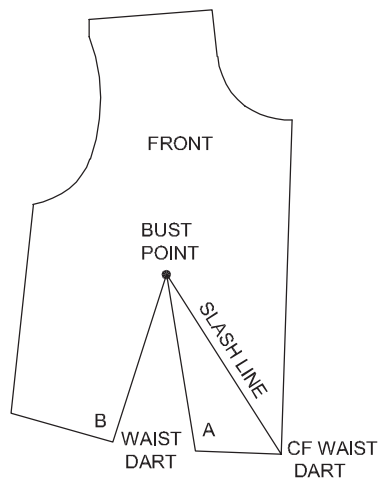
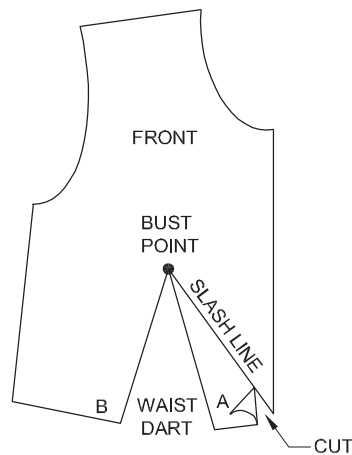


Fig 2



FDC22P0022

Fig 3

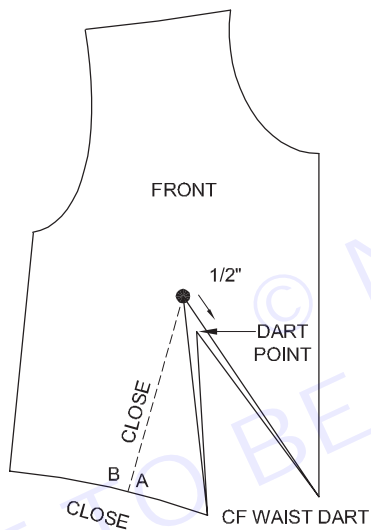
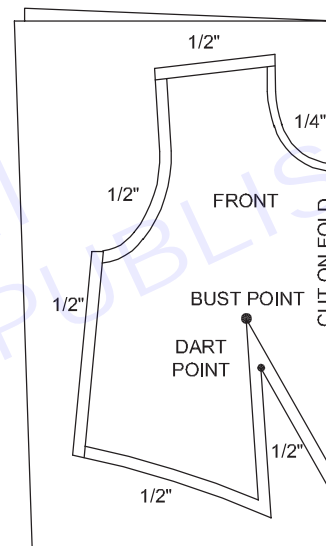


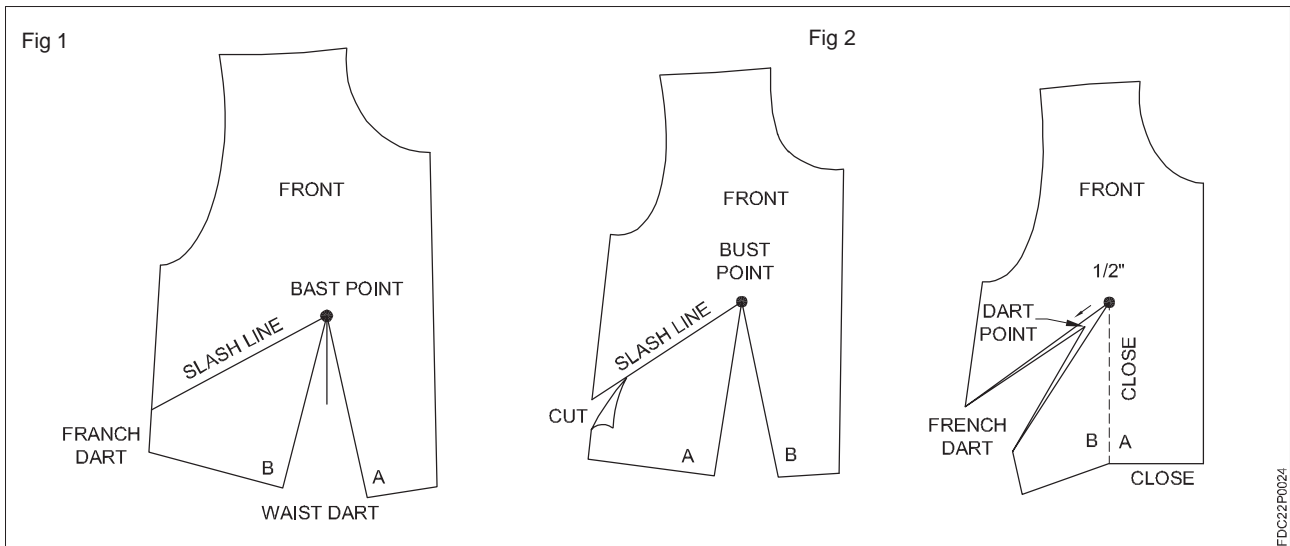
Fig 4



FDC22P0023

TASK 2 : Manipulate waist dart to french dart (Fig 1)

- 1 Draw a slash line to bust point to form a french dart. (Fig 1)
- 2 Cut slash line to, not through, the bust point. (Fig 2)
- 3 Close the dart legs or waist dart A&B, tape the closed line.
- 4 Retrace and complete the new dart to form french dart.



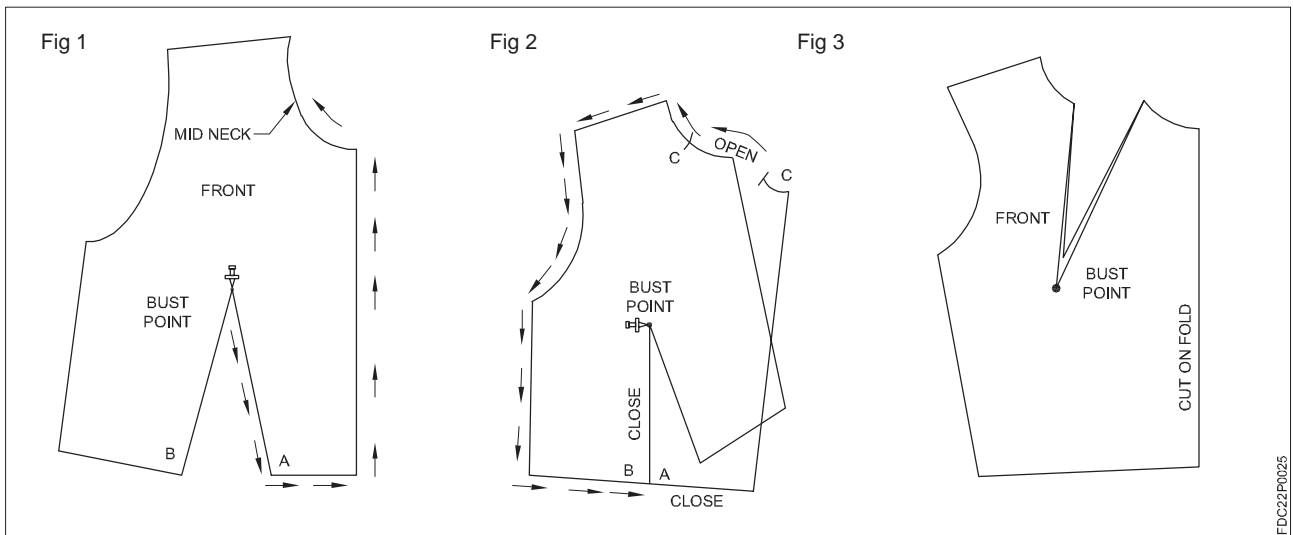
FDIC22P0024

TASK 3: Manipulate waist dart to mid-neck dart (Fig 1)

- 1 Place the working pattern on paper with a push pin through bust point. (pivotal point)
- 2 Mark mid-neck location (point c) and dart leg A on a paper. (Fig 2)
- 3 Trace section of pattern from dart leg A to C, by following till the arrow mark ends from the, bust point.
- 4 Pivot pattern until dart leg B touches A on paper. (close waist darts and open space for mid-neck dart.)
- 5 Trace remaining section of the pattern from dart leg B to point C on pattern by following the arrow marks.

Whenever the pattern is pivoted, it will over lay the previously traced pattern section. This is a natural occurrence. Remember, once a section of the pattern is traced, it is not traced again. (Fig 3)

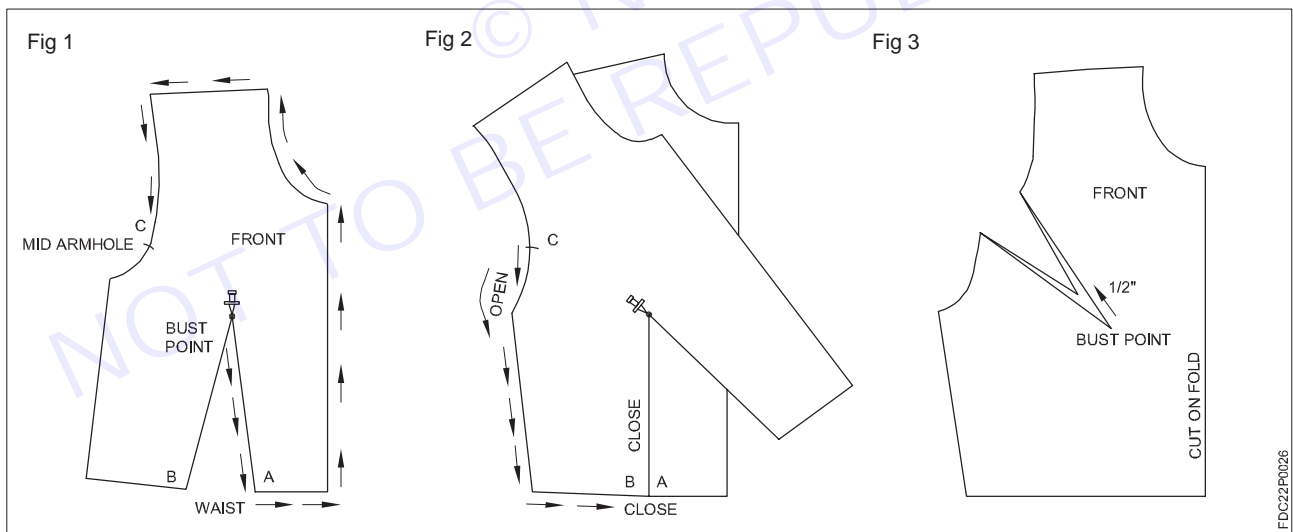
- 6 Remove the working pattern from paper.
- 7 Draw dart legs to bust point.
- 8 Mark centre dart point 1/2 inch from bust point.
- 9 Redraw the dart legs to dart point.
- 10 Cut in muslin for test fit.



FDC22P0025

TASK 4: Manipulate mid-Armhole dart (Fig 1)

- 1 Mark new dart location and trace the pattern from A to C, by following the arrows.
- 2 Pivot pattern until dart leg B touches point A on paper. (close waist dart and open space for mid-armhole dart.)
- 3 Trace remaining pattern by following through arrow marks.(Fig 1)
- 4 Remove pattern, draw new legs to bust point and centre the dart point 1/2" from past point.(Figs 2 & 3)



FDC22P0026

EXERCISE 2 : Identify the pattern making tools

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- start the CAD program
- identify the pattern making tools.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.
- 1 feet scale - 1 No.

Materials

- White Sheet - 1 No.
- HB Pencil - 1 No.
- Pencil eraser - 1 No.

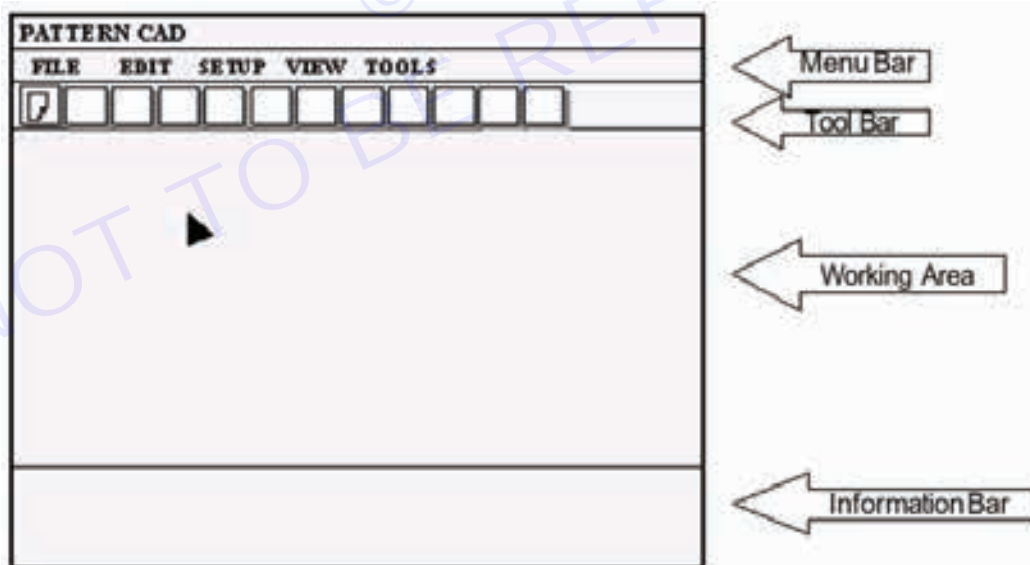
Procedure

TASK 1: Start the program

- 1 Double click the icon PATTERN CAD on the desk top*
OR
Choose all programme > CAD> from the start menu.

TASK 2: Identify the pattern making tools

- 1 Move the mouse pointer at the top of each tool in the tool bar. (Fig 1)



- 2 Identify the name of the tool and it's icon.
- 3 Prepare the following identification chart in a white sheet using scale and pencil.
- 4 Write the name of each tool in the "Name of the tool" column.
- 5 Draw the symbol of each icon of the particular tool in the "symbol" column.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor

Identification chart for making tools

| S.No. | Name of the Tool | Symbol |
|-------|------------------|--------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |
| 10 | | |

Create a CAD file

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- start the CAD program
- create a new CAD file
- save the file.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

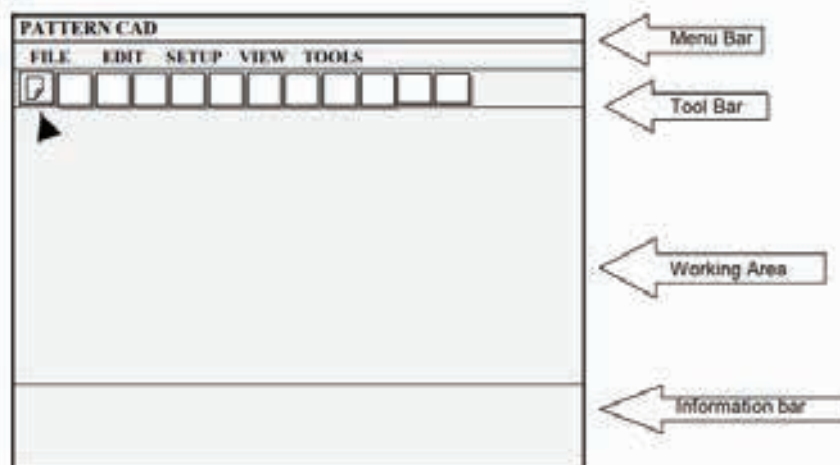
Procedure

TASK 1: Start the CAD program

- 1 Double click the icon PATTERN CAD on the desk top*
OR
Choose all programme > CAD> from the start menu.

TASK 2: Create a CAD file

- 1 Click icon New in the tool bar. (Fig 1)



TASK 3: Save the file

- 1 Select Save from the FILE in the menu bar
- 2 Enter the file name.
- 3 Click OK. (Fig 1)



Construct lines using CAD

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- create a CAD file
- create normal line, Horizontal line and vertical line
- create parallel line and perpendicular line.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments


- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

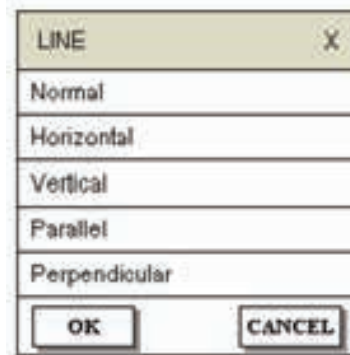
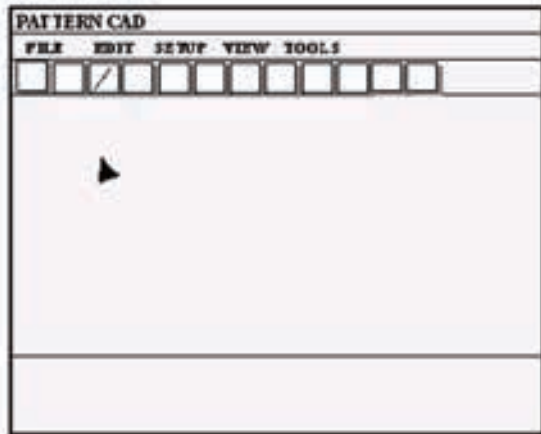
Procedure

TASK 1: Create a CAD file

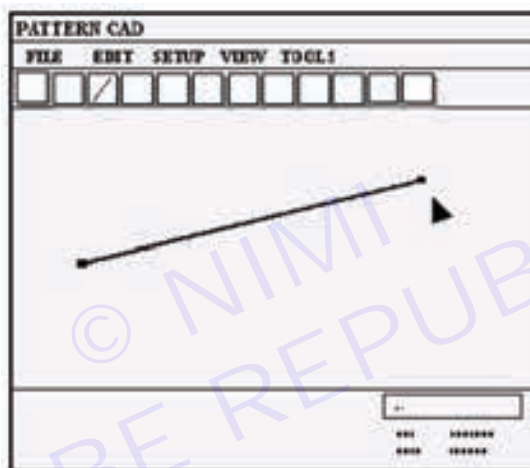
- 1 Refer Create a CAD file. (Task 2)

TASK 2: create normal line, horizontal line and vertical line

- 1 Click create line icon  in the toolbar.(Fig 1)
- 2 Select normal line in the line dialog box .(Fig 2)



- 3 Click OK
- 4 Click at the location of starting point of the line in the working area.
- 5 Click at the location of ending point of the line in the working area. (Fig 3)



- 6 Construct horizontal and vertical line also by following the same above procedure.

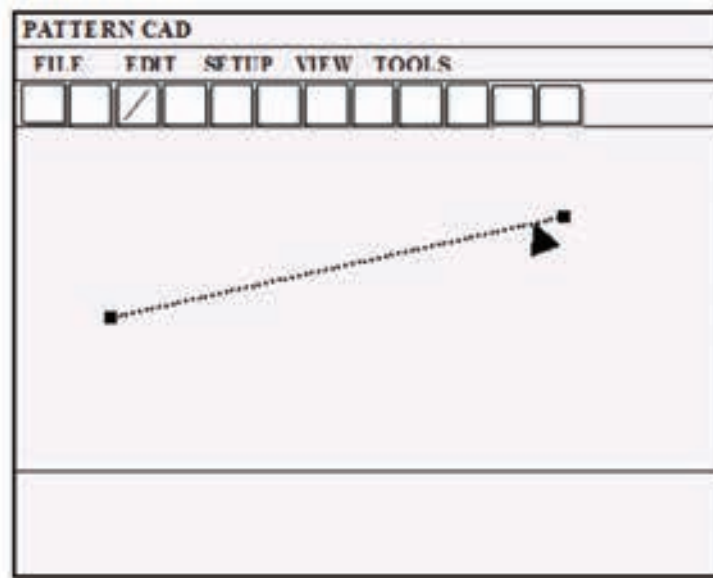
***Note**
 To specify the dimensions of line enter the values in dialog box of information bar and click ok

Starting point X: cm Y: cm

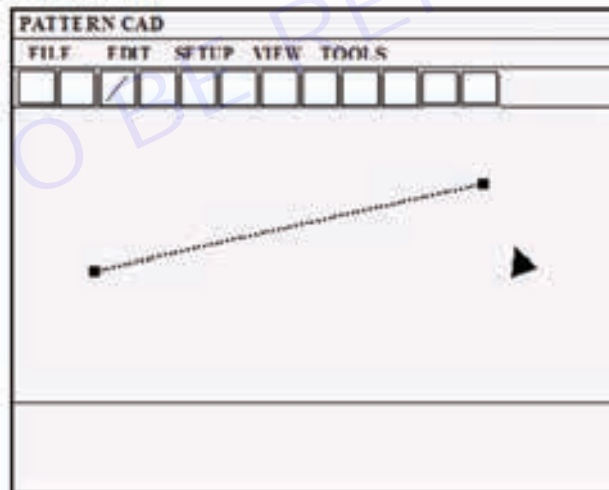
Ending point X: cm Y: cm

TASK 3: create parallel line and perpendicular line

- 1 Create a line.
- 2 Select the line on the working line area Fig 1



- 3 Click create line icon in the toolbar
- 4 Select parallel line in the line dialog box.
- 5 Click OK.
- 6 Click and drag the line on the working area to construct a line parallel to the selected line. (Fig 2)



- 7 Save the file with suitable file name.
- 8 Construct perpendicular line also by following the same above procedure.

***Note**

To specify the dimensions of line enter the values in dialog box of information bar and click Ok

Distance between the lines : cm

No of lines:

Create a curve

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- create a normal curve
- create a dimensional curve
- create a 3 point curve
- create a 4 point curve.

Requirements

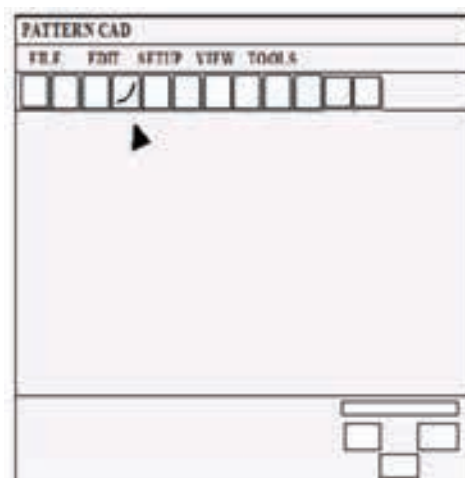
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

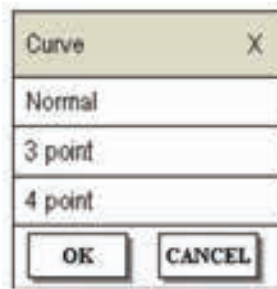
Procedure

TASK 1: Create a normal curve

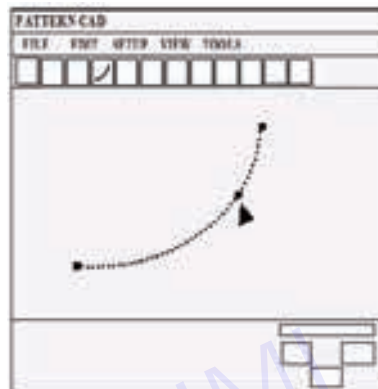
- 1 Click curve icon in the tool bar. (Fig 1)



- 2 Select normal in the Curve dialog box. (Fig 2)

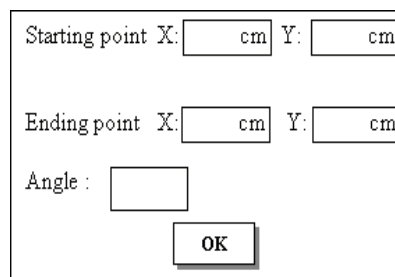


- 3 Create a line by clicking two or three points on the working area.
- 4 Click anywhere on the line and drag the point to form a curve. (Fig 3)



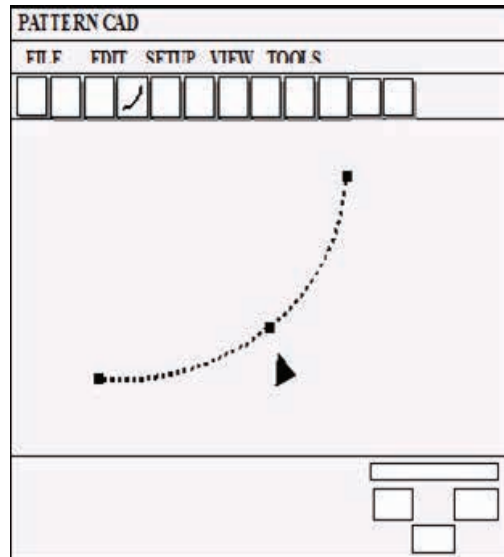
TASK 2: Create a dimensional curve

- 1 Click curve icon in the tool bar.
- 2 Select normal in the Curve dialog box.
- 3 Create a line by clicking two points on the working area.
- 4 Enter the values in dialog box of information bar to specify the dimensions of curve. (Fig 1)
- 5 Click O.K.



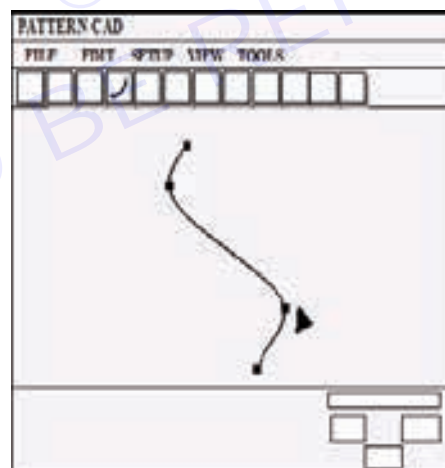
TASK 3: Create a 3 point curve

- 1 Click curve icon in the tool bar.
- 2 Select 3 point in the Curve dialog box
- 3 Click three points on the working area, with its third point lying in between the first two points. (Fig 5)



TASK 4: Create a 4 point curve

- 1 Click curve icon in the tool bar
- 2 Select 4 point in the Curve dialog box
- 3 Click 4 points on working area with its third and fourth point lying in between the first two points. (Fig 1)
- 4 Save the file with a suitable file name.



Create a Rectangle

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- create a rectangle
- create rectangles with different measurements.

Requirements

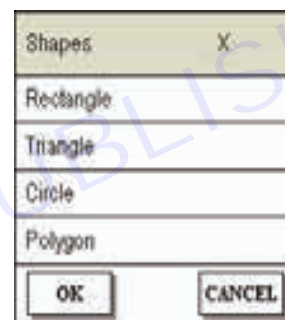
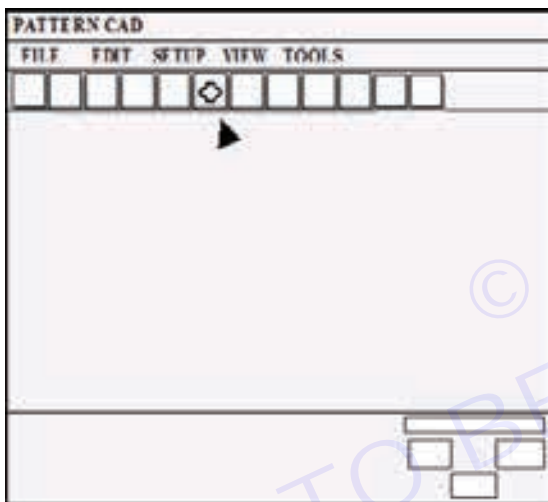
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

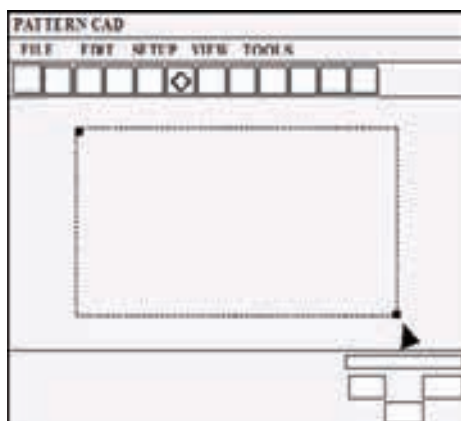
Procedure

TASK 1: Create a rectangle

- 1 Open the Pattern CAD software.
- 2 Click shape icon on the tool bar. (Fig 1)
- 3 Select the shape rectangle from the dialog box (Fig 2)



- 4 Click on the working area to define the first point of the rectangle.
- 5 Click and drag the end point.
- 6 Enter the values in the information bar to form the dimensional shapes. (Fig 3)



TASK 2: Create rectangles with different measurements.

- 1 Create rectangles with different measurements. (Refer TASK 1).

Create pattern for a Bodice Block Front

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- create pattern for a bodice block front.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Create pattern for a Bodice Block Front

- 1 Collect the required measurements for a Bodice Block Front.

| | | |
|---------------|---|---------------------------|
| Waist length | = | 41 Cms. |
| Bust | = | 88 Cms. + 6 Cms. for Ease |
| Waist | = | 70 Cms. + 4 Cms. for Ease |
| Shoulder | = | 34 Cms. |
| Armhole Depth | = | 22 Cms. |
| Neck | = | 38 Cms.+ 2 Cms. for Ease |

- 2 Double click the icon PATTERN CAD on the desk top OR Choose all programs > CAD > from the start menu. (Fig 1)
- 3 Select options in the menu bar. Select "Cms." as unit.
- 4 Go to File and click new.
- 5 Give the name of the pattern.
- 6 Create a Rectangle of 41 cms., length (for Waist Length) and 23.5 Cms. (1/4 Bust + 1.5 Cms. for ease) width.
- 7 Name the corner points of the rectangle from 1 to 4 as shown in the figure 2.

Fig 1

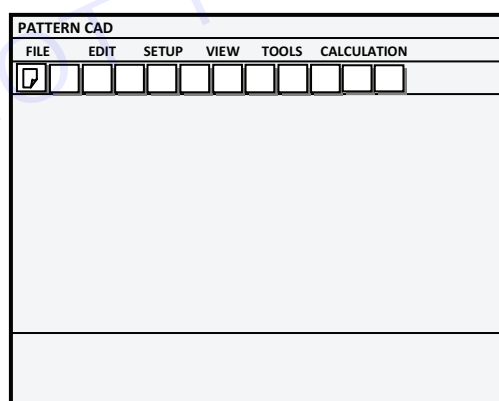
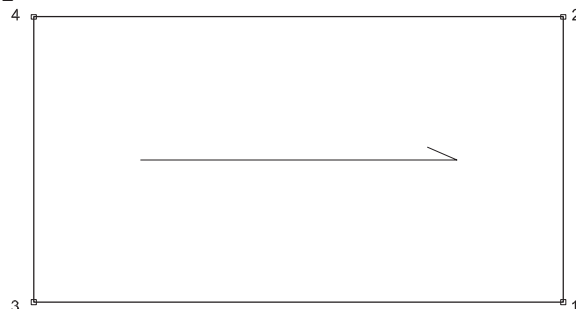
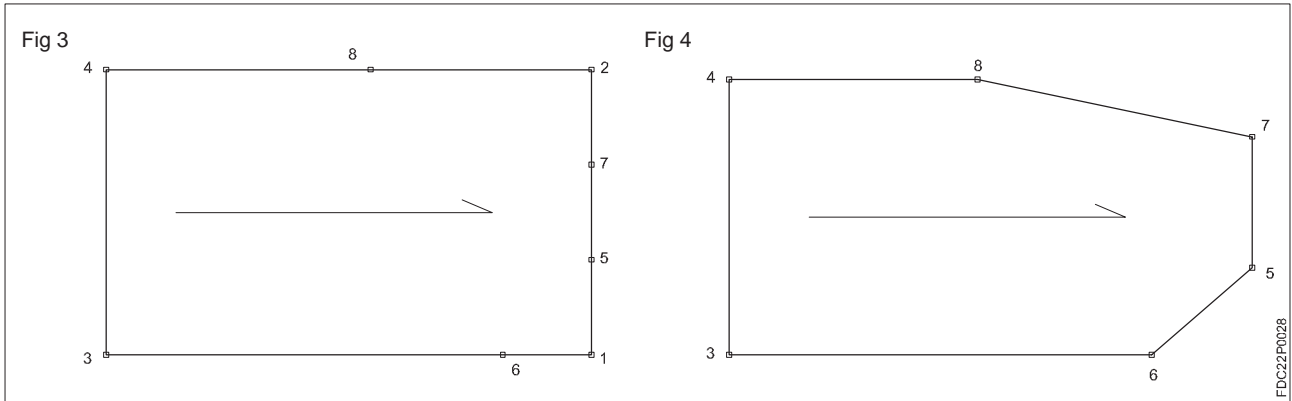


Fig 2



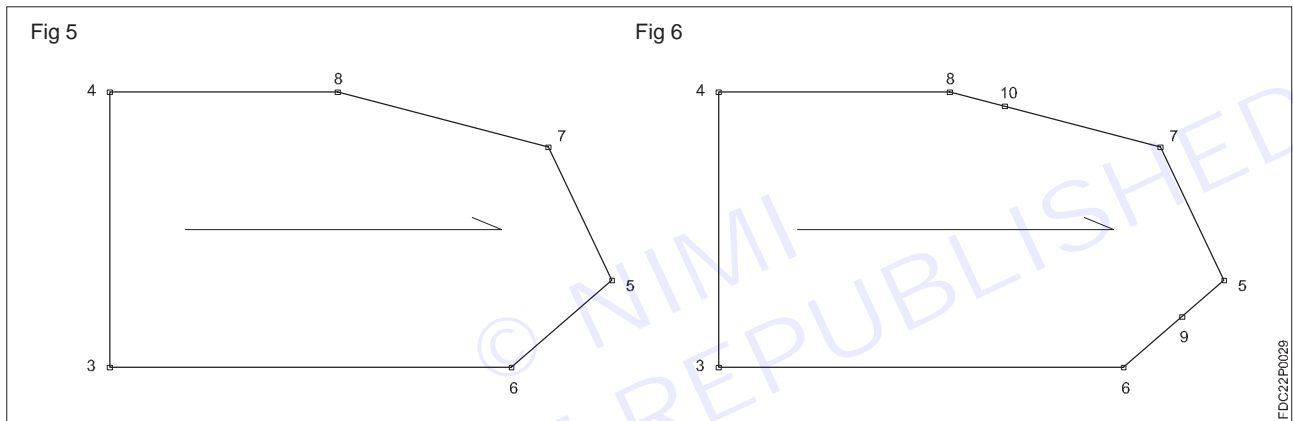
EDC22P0027

- 8 Select point tools and mark the points 5,6,7 & 8 as follows. (Fig 3)
 - 1-5 = 7.5 Cms., (one fifth of neck with ease measurement minus 0.5 Cm.).
 - 1-6 = 8 Cms (one fifth of neck with ease measurement).
 - 1-7 = 17.5 Cms.(Half Shoulder+o.5 cm for ease) 2-8 = 22 Cms.,Arm Hole depth.
- 9 Pick the selection tools and click the points 1 & 2 and press del button. (Fig 4)



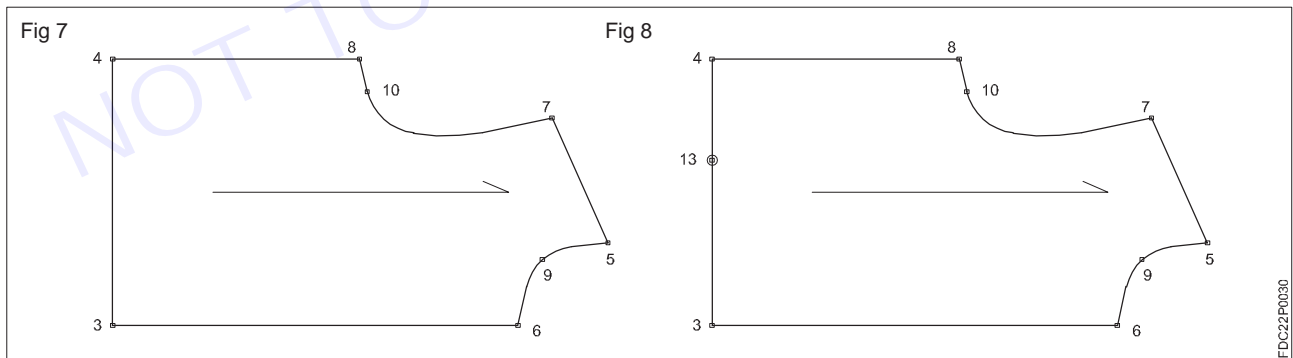
10 Use move point tool and move the point 7 straight towards bottom portion with a distance of 5 Cms. for shoulder slope. (Fig 5)

11 Mark points 9 & 10 on the lines 5-6 & 7-8 respectively. Give the point type as “curve” in the dialog box. (Fig 6)



12 Move the points 9 & 10 with the help of move point tool and make smooth neck and armhole curves. (Fig 7)

13 Mark point from 3 with a distance of 13 Cms. for dart placement. (Fig 8)



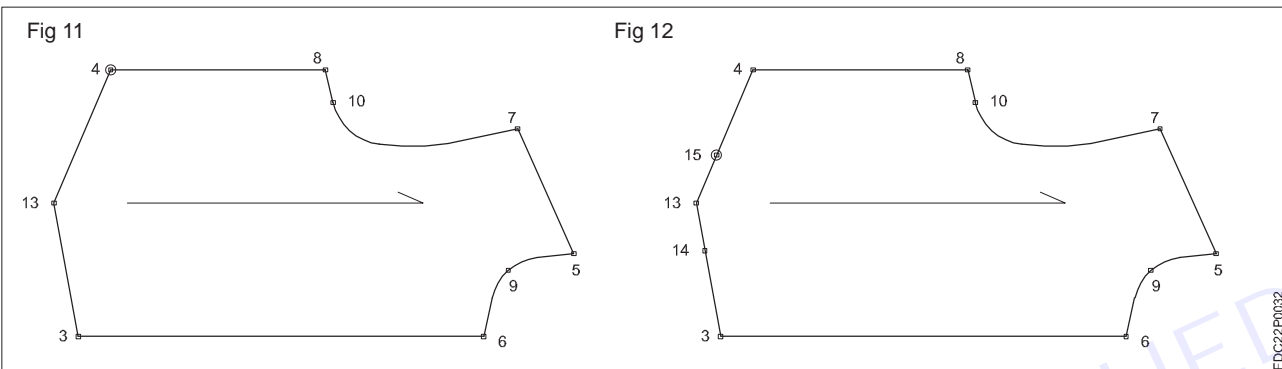
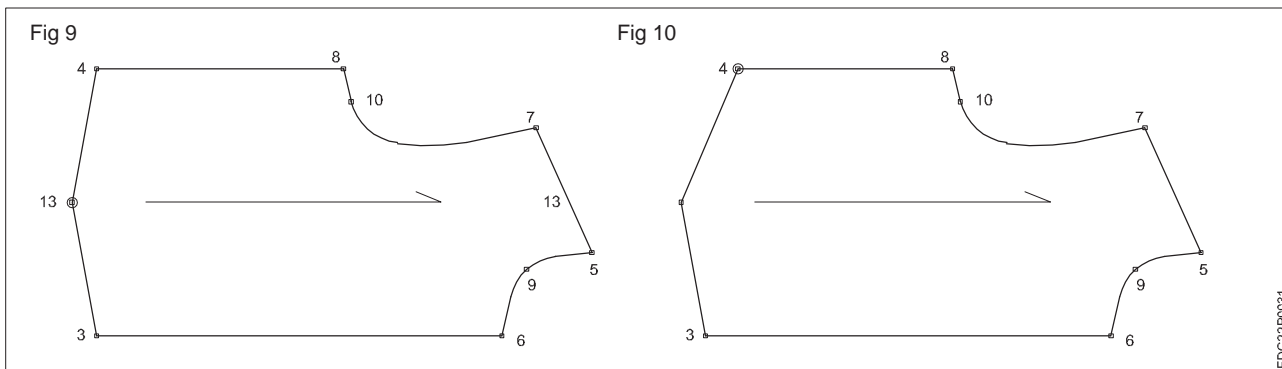
14 Move the point 13 straightly towards bottom side with the distance of 1 Cm. (Fig 9)

15 Move the point 4 towards point 8 straight with a distance of 3 cms., with the help of the move point tool. (Fig 10)

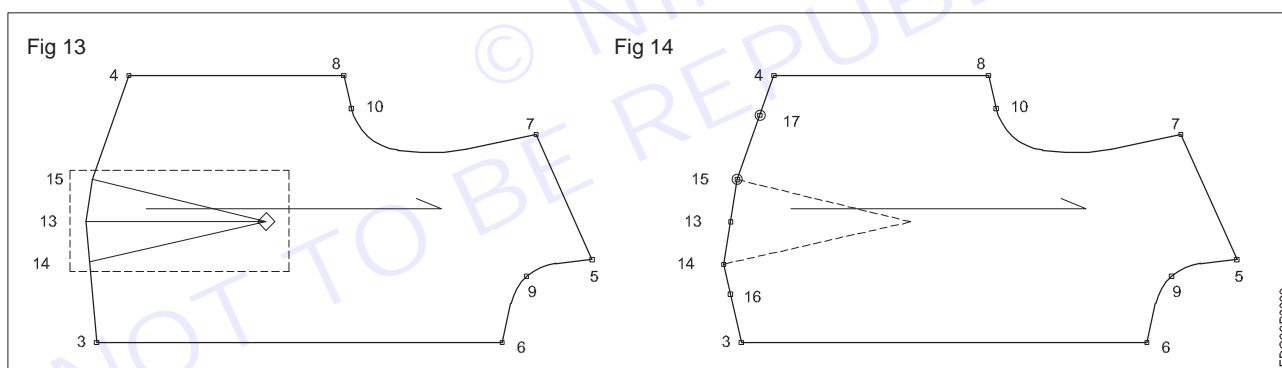
16 Move the point 4 sideways straight with the a distance of 2 cms., with the help of the move point tool

17 Check the measurement of 3-13 plus 13-4 using measuring tool. It should be equal to 24.5 Cms. (1/4 waist + 1 cm for ease + 6 cms. for dart). (Fig 11)

18 Mark points 14 & 15 for dart intake each having 3 Cms., distance from point 13. (Fig 12)

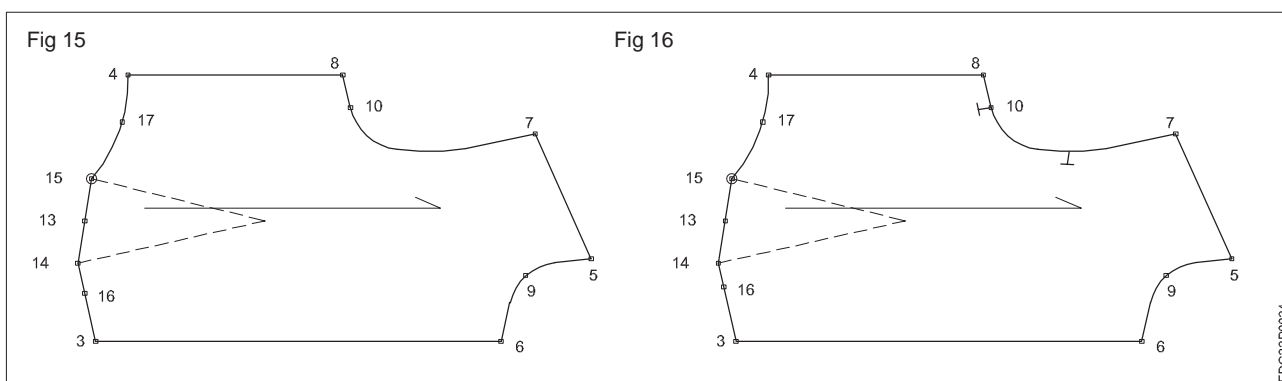


- 19 Select dart tool. Pick first point 14 and second point Enter the dart length as 15 Cms. in the dialog box. (Fig 13)
- 20 Mark curve points 16 & 17 on the lines 3-14 & 15-4 as smooth curves with the help of move point tool. (Fig 14)



- 21 Modify the lines 3-14 & 15-4 as smooth curves with the help of move point tool. (Fig.15)
- 22 Select notch tool place the notches at the armhole. (Fig 16)
- 23 Save the file in the proper folder

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.



Practice Dart Tools

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- open a dart
- create a multi darts
- close a dart
- remove a dart.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Open a dart

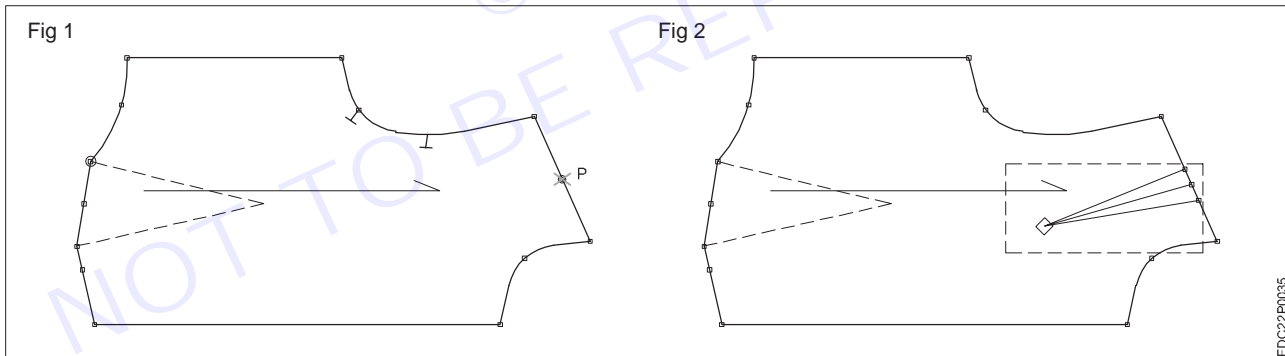
- 1 Open the Bodice Block Front pattern that saved in the file menu of PATTERN CAD.
- 2 Create a point 'P' at the mid level of the shoulder. (Fig 1)

Note: select the point where the fullness starts (the point where the slashing will begin).

- 3 Select Open Dart from the Darts menu.
- 4 Enter the amount of fullness to add in the dialog box. Enter Distance = 1 & Angle = 2.1.

Depth of dart=10

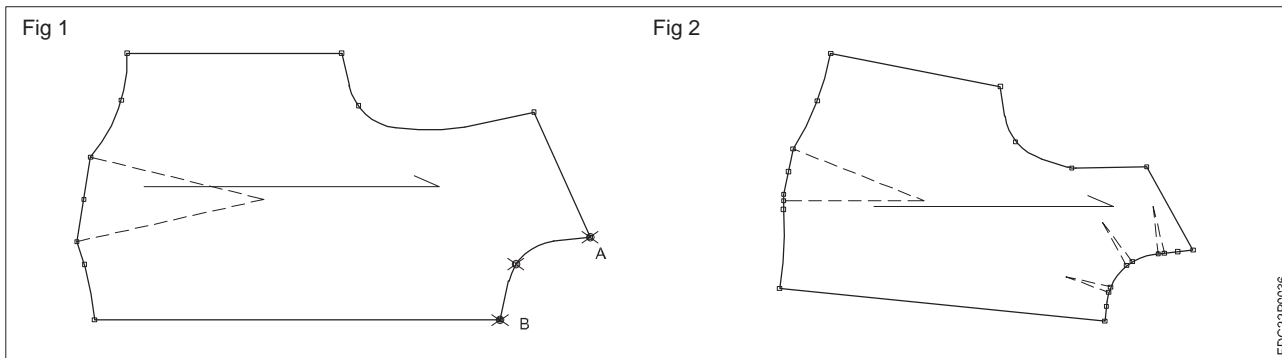
- 5 Click OK. (Fig 2)



TASK 2: Create multi darts:

- 1 Open a Bodice Block Front pattern.
- 2 Click and drag to the points A to B (Neck curve) on the pattern, where the multi darts are to be created. (Fig 1)
- 3 Select Open Multiple Dart from the Darts Menu or Darts Toolbar.
- 4 Enter the desired multiple dart information in the dialog box. (Fig.6). Enter no. of Dart = 3, Width of First and last dart = 0.5 Cms., Depth of First and last dart = 4 Cms., and angle = 0.
- 5 Click O.K. (Fig 2)

Note: The darts will be created on the first and last selected points. If more than 2 darts are created, they will be equally distributed between the points.

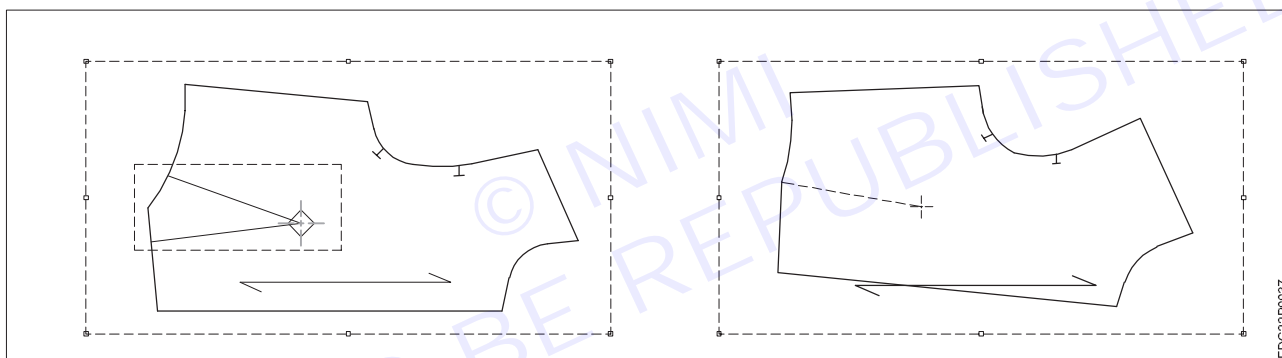


TASK 3: Close a dart

- 1 Open the bodice block front file.
- 2 Select the apex of the dart to close. (Fig 1)
- 3 Select Close Dart from the Darts menu. (Fig 2)

Note: The pattern will be adjusted as if the dart was physically closed.

- 4 Select the Undo tool or go to Open Dart Command to reopen the dart.

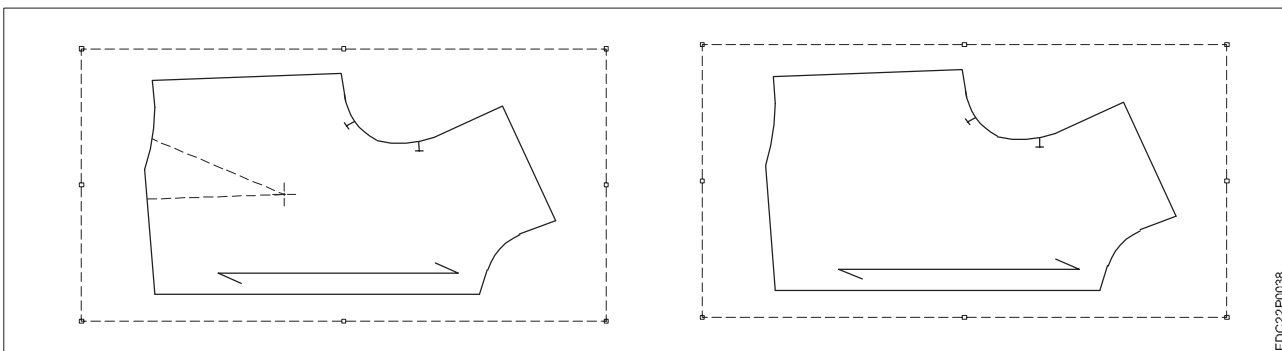


TASK 4: Remove a dart

- 1 Open a the bodice block front pattern file and select the desired darts to be removed. (Fig 1)
- 2 Select Remove Dart from the Dart menu. (Fig 2)

Note: The darts will be deflated from the piece. No changes will be made on the contour.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.



Edit Darts

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- edit a dart
- copy & paste a dart.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Edit a Dart

- 1 Open the bodice block front file and select the dart to be edited.
- 2 Choose Edit Dart from the Darts menu.
- 3 Fill necessary values like dark width and depth in the attributes box.
- 4 Click O.K.

TASK 2: Copy & Paste a Dart

- 1 Open a pattern file and Select the Dart to be copied.
- 2 Choose Copy dart from the Darts menu.
- 3 Open the layout where the object is going to be pasted.
- 4 Choose Paste Dart from the Dart menu and place it in the working area as required. Find the selected objects is placed into the file and displayed in the working area.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor

Manipulate Dart

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- manipulate dart.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

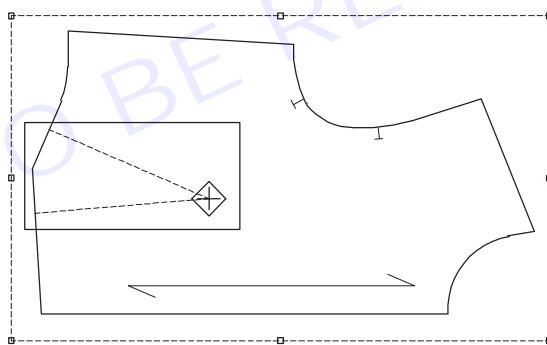
Procedure

TASK 1: Manipulate Dart

- 1 Open the Bodice Block Front file.
- 2 Click on its apex to select the dart. (Fig 1)
- 3 Select Rotate Dart to Point from the Dart menu. So that, the cursor becomes the dart tool and attach to the dart apex.
- 4 Drag the cursor (dart tool) to the new location along the perimeter of the pattern piece where the dart is to be moved. Click on the point.
- 5 Select a point on the piece to pivot around the dart apex.
- 6 Pivot to the desired location and click the mouse.(Fig 2)
- 7 Note a Move Dart dialog box will appear listing the percentage and distance of the dart that has moved.
- 8 Click OK or enter in the desired percentage/ distance.(Fig 3)

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor

Fig 1



FDC22P0039

Fig 2

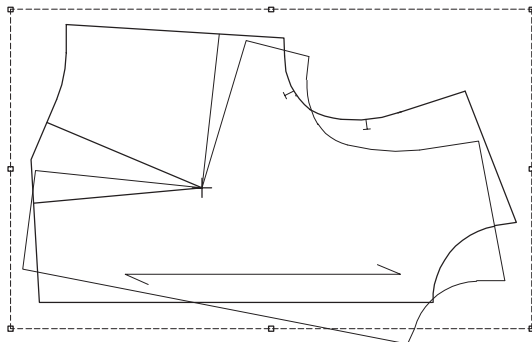
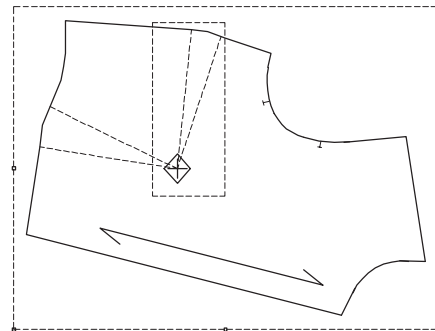


Fig 3



FDC22P0040

Create pattern for a Basic Straight Skirt

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- create pattern for a basic straight skirt front
- create pattern for a basic straight skirt back
- create pattern for a skirt waist band.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with Pattern Making & Grading software, Design Book, Size Chart. - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Create pattern for a Basic straight skirt front.

- 1 Collect a Design of a Basic Straight Skirt from a design book. (Fig.1).
- 2 Collect the required measurements for a Basic Straight Skirt from the size chart.

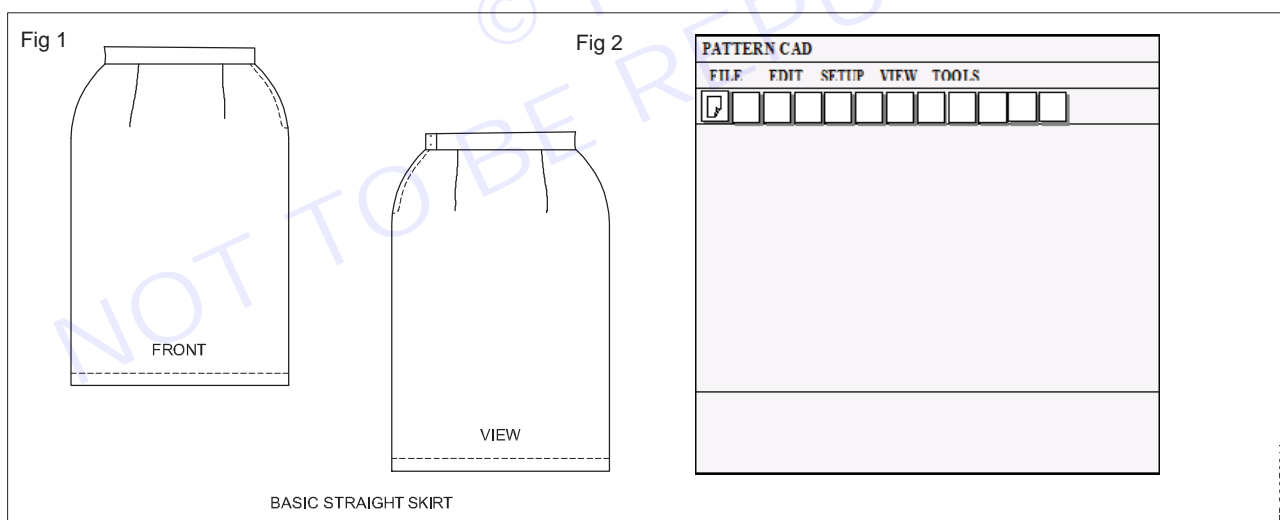
Skirt length =61 Cms.

Hip =96 Cms. + 4 Cms. for Ease

Waist =70 Cms. + 4 Cms. for Ease

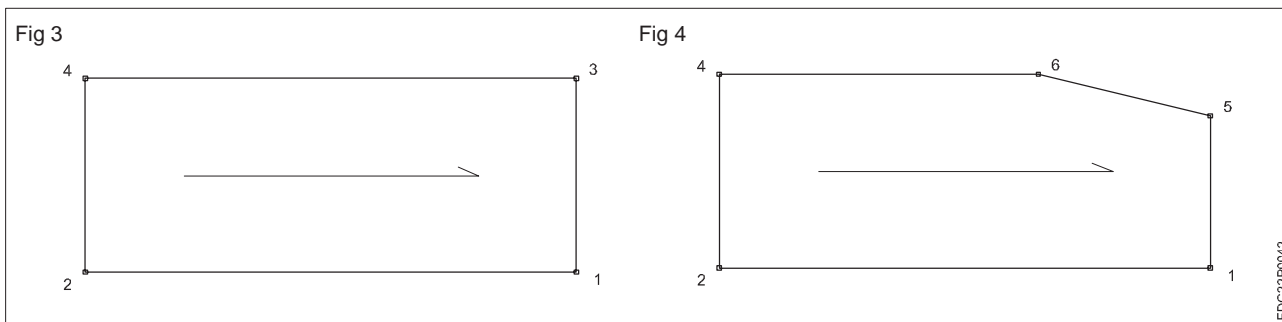
Waist to hip =20 Cms.

- 3 Double click the icon PATTERN CAD on the desk top OR Choose all programs > CAD > from the start menu. (Fig.2)



- 4 Select options in the menu bar. Select "Cms." as unit.
- 5 Go to File and click new.
- 6 Give the name of the pattern.
- 7 Create a Rectangle of 57 cms., length (for skirt length minus 4 cms. of Waist Band width) and 25 Cms. (1/4 Hip + 1 Cm. for ease) width.
- 8 Name the corner points of the rectangle from 1 to 4 as shown in the figure 3.
- 9 Select point tools and mark the points 5 & 6 as follows.
 - 1-5 = 21 Cms., (one fourth of waist plus 1 cm for ease + 2.5 Cms. for dart).
 - 1-6 = 20 Cms (Waist to hip measurement).

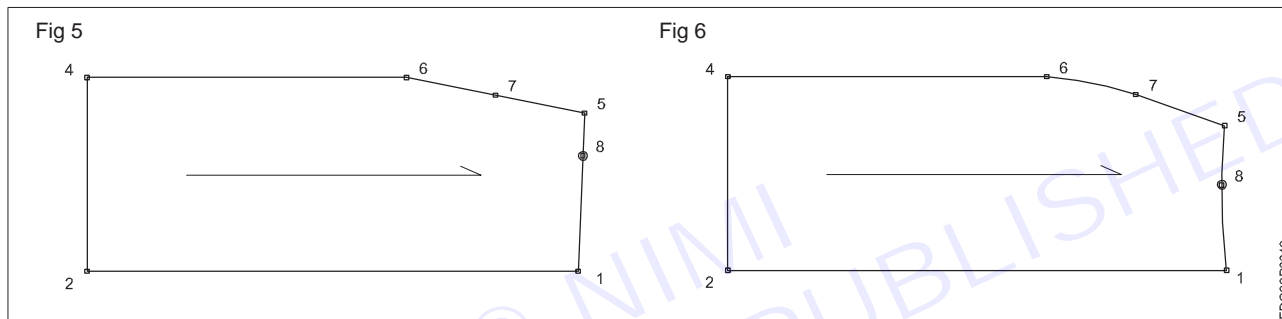
10 Pick the selection tool and click the point 3 and press del button. (Fig 4).



11 Use move point tool and move the point 5 straight towards the top side with a distance of 1 Cm. for waist curve.

12 Create Curve points 7 & 8 in the mid level of 5-6 and 5 Cms. from point 5 respectively. (Fig 5)

13 Move the points 7 & 8 with the help of move point tool and make smooth side and waist curves. (Fig 6)



14 Create point 9 for dart placement on the waistline at 12.5 Cms. from point 1 (two-thirds of the front waist).

15 Create points 10 & 11 both sides of the point 9 at the distance of 1.25 Cms. for dart legs. (Fig 7).

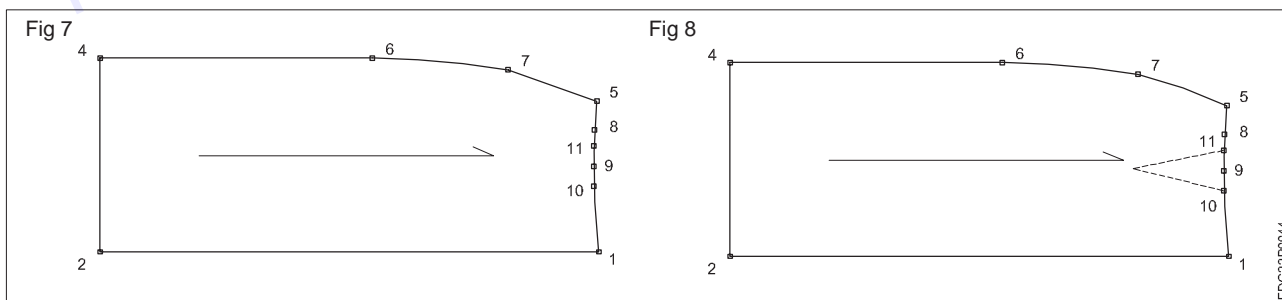
16 Select dart tool. Pick first point 10 and second point. Enter the dart length as 8 Cms. in the dialog box. (Fig.8)

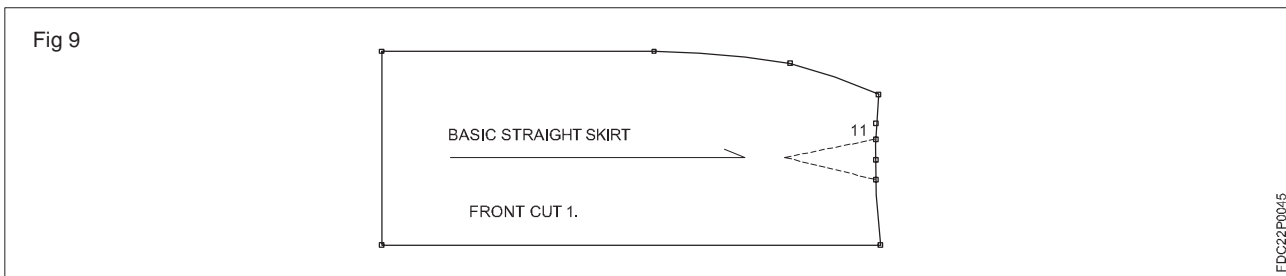
17 Select Text Tool and Type the name and other pattern particulars. (Fig.9).

18 Add seam and hem allowance. (S.S.No.1).

19 Open the pattern in the fold line. (S.S.No.2).

20 Save the file in the proper folder.

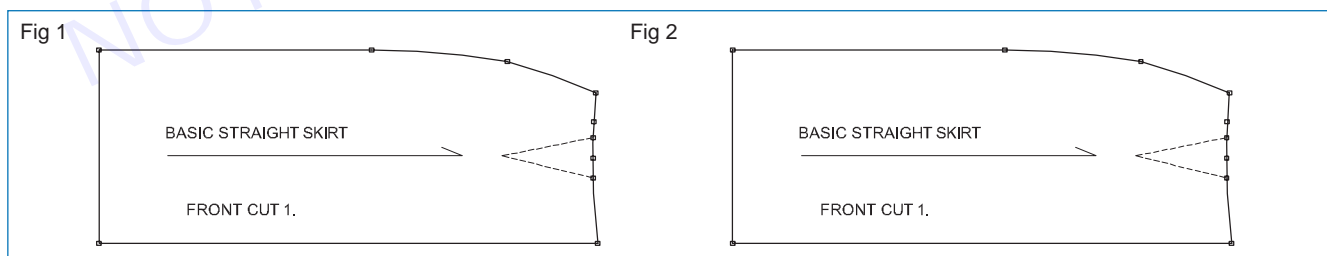




FDC22P0045

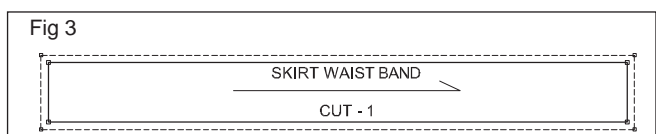
TASK 2: Create pattern for a Basic straight skirt Back.

- 1 Repeat the same process as explained in Task 1.
- 2 Do the following Changes.
 - $1-5 = 23$ Cms., (one fourth of waist plus 1 cm for ease + 4.5 Cms. for dart).
 - $9 =$ mid level of $1-5$.
 - $9-10$ & $9 - 11 = 2.25$ Cms. (For 4.5 Cms. dart).
 - Dart Length = 14 Cms.
- 3 Open the Front Skirt Pattern.
- 4 Select the measure tool in the tool bar.
- 5 Click the start point 6 and click the end point 5.
- 6 Note the measurement of the curve 6 - 5 in the dialog box.
- 7 Check the same for the back pattern.
- 8 Adjust the curve 6 -5 in the back pattern by moving point 7 with the help of move point tool.(Fig 1)
- 9 Check the curve 6 -5 has the equal measure as in the Front Pattern.
- 10 Select the text tool and type the pattern particulars. (Fig 2)
- 11 Add seam and hem allowance. (S.S.No.1).
- 12 Open the pattern in the fold line (S.S.No.2).
- 13 Save the file in the proper folder.



TASK 3: Create pattern for a Skirt Waist Band.

- 1 Create a Rectangle of 79 cms., length (waist measurement + 4 Cms. for ease + 5 Cms. for Waist band over lap) and 8 Cms. (Double of Waist band width (4 Cms.)) width.
- 2 Select the text tool and type the pattern particulars.
- 3 Add seam allowance all sides 1 cm each. (Fig 3).
- 4 Save the file in the proper folder.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Skill sequence

Add Seam Allowance to the pattern

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- add seam allowance to the pattern.

Add Seam Allowance to the pattern

- 1 Open a straight skirt front pattern. (Fig 1).
- 2 Select the seam tool.
- 3 Select first seam point 2 by holding the mouse down.
- 4 Drag cursor end of the seam in the Clockwise direction and click the end seam point 4.
- 5 Assign the exact seam (2.5 Cms. as hem allowance) in the dialog box.
- 6 Click O.K.
- 7 Select the second seam point 4 by holding the mouse down.
- 8 Drag cursor end of the seam in the clockwise direction and click the end seam point 5.
- 9 Enter the seam value. (1.5 Cms.). 10 Click O.K.
- 11 Repeat the same process for 5 to 1 waistline and give seam allowance as 1 Cm. (Fig 2)
- 12 Use the “Switch to seam” tool and find that the seam lines are coming inside the pattern. (Fig 3)

Note 1: As the line 1-2 is the Center Front Line and Fold line, There is no necessary to give seam allowance.

2: With the help of delete seam or unseam tool, we can delete all the seams. Remove seam is used to change one particular seam.

Fig 1

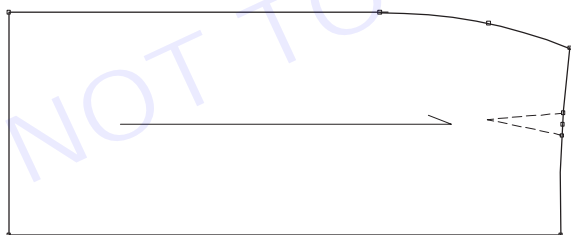


Fig 2

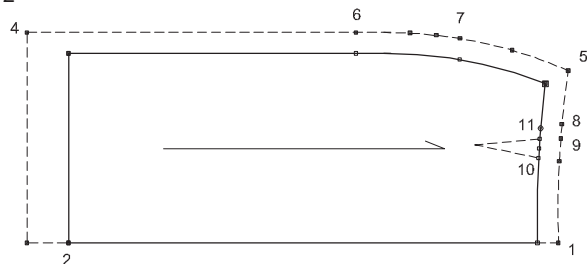
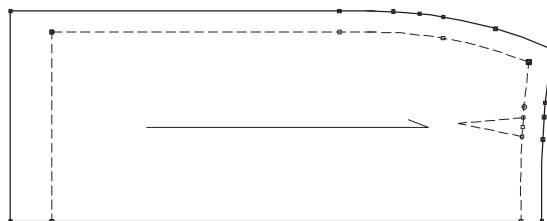


Fig 3



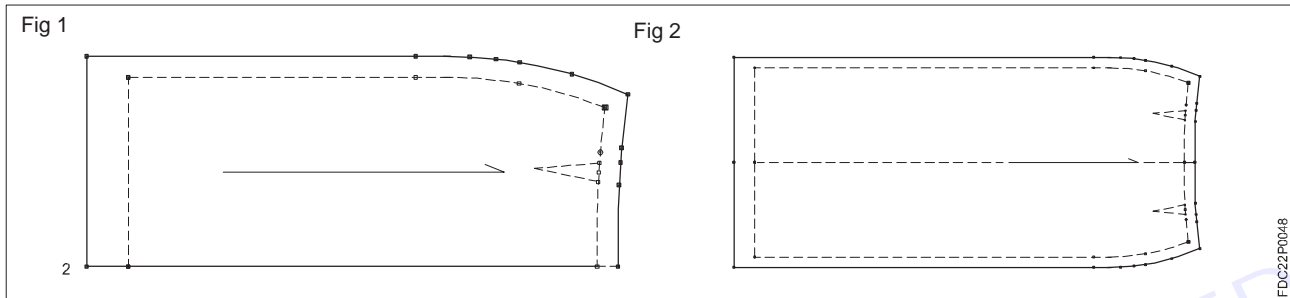
FDC22P0047

Open the pattern in the fold line

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- open the pattern in the fold line

- 1 Open a straight front pattern. (Fig 1).
- 2 Select point 1 (top of the fold line) with selection tool by holding the mouse down.
- 3 Drag cursor end of the fold line in the Clockwise direction and release the mouse button at the end point 2.
- 4 Click mirror tool to find that the pattern has been opened in the fold line. (Fig 2)



Practice Pleat Tools

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- create a box pleat
- create a knife pleat
- create multi pleats
- remove a pleat

Requirements

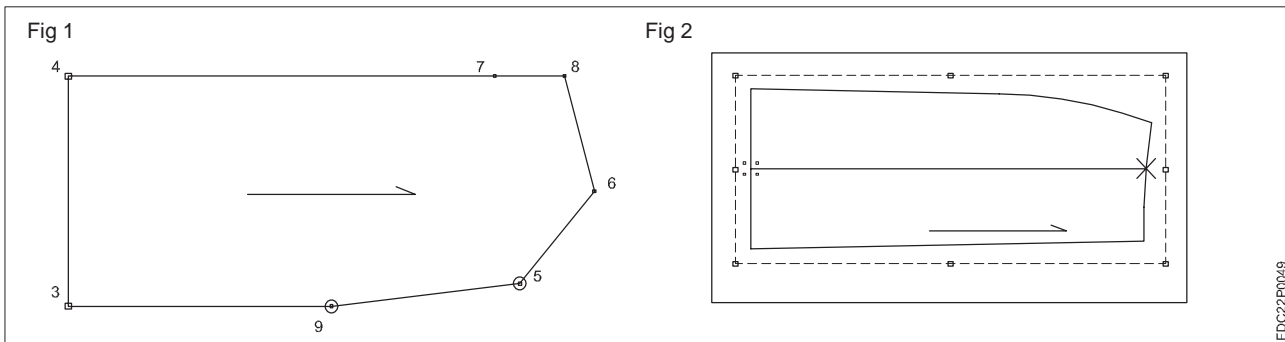
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with Pattern Making & Grading software. - 1 No.

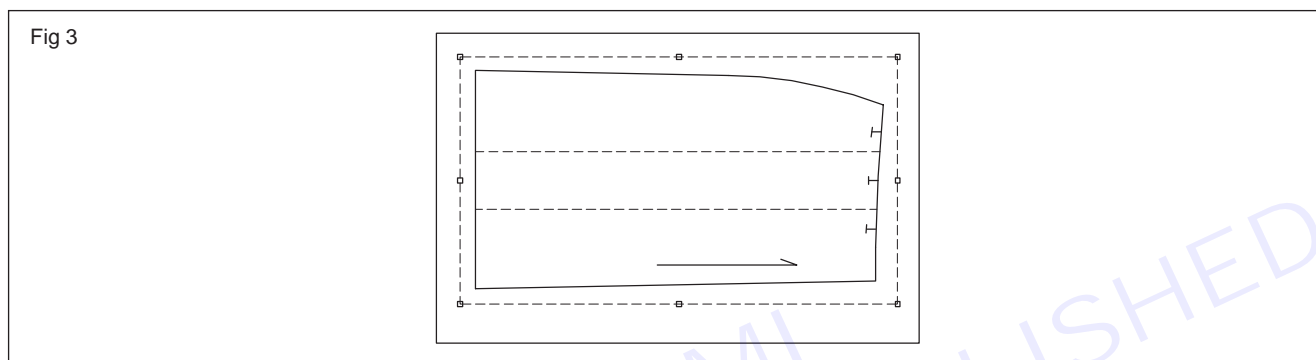
Procedure

TASK 1: Create a Box Pleat

- 1 Open a Basic Straight Skirt Front pattern file.
- 2 Remove the dart and seam allowances. (Fig 1)
- 3 Select pleat start point.
- 4 Select pleat end point (Fig 2)

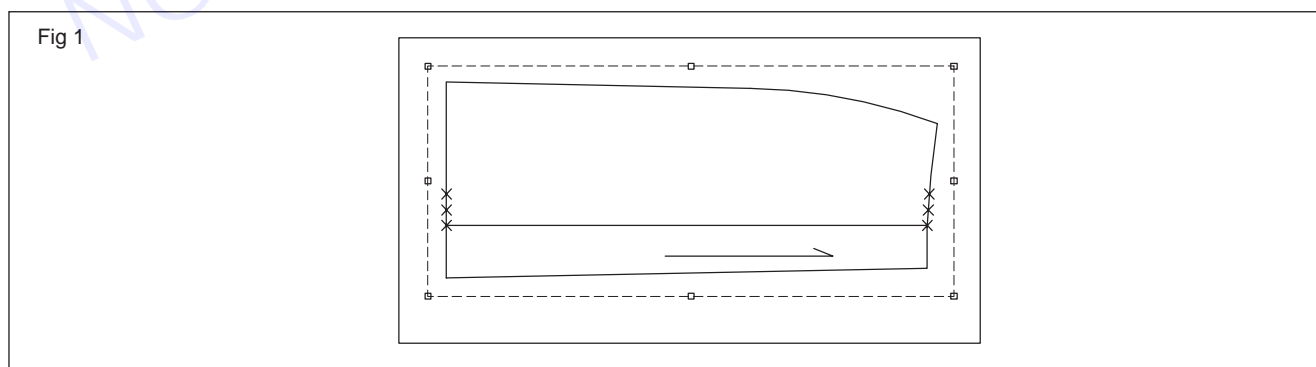


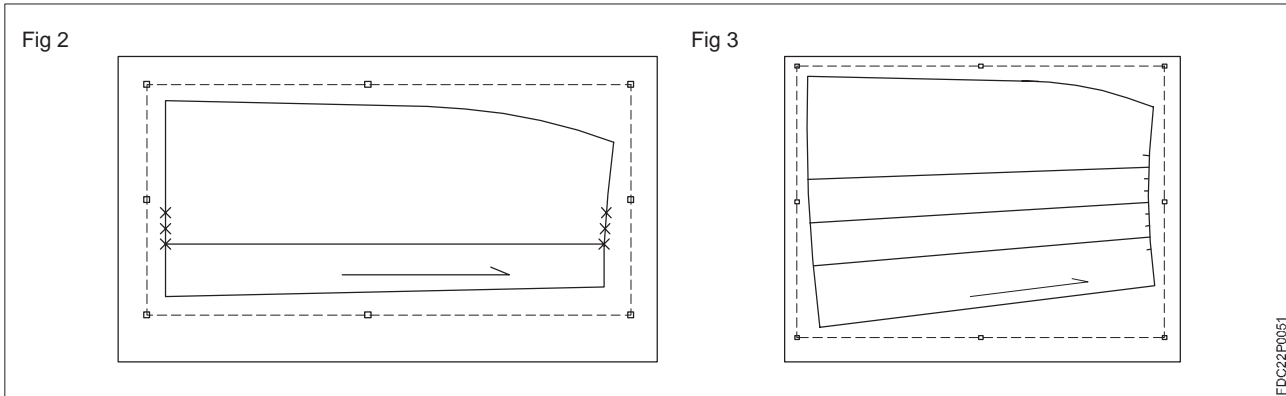
- 5 Select Box Pleat in the Pleat attribute box and Fill the details like Depth of pleat = 3 Cms. and No. of pleat = 1.
- 6 Click O.K. (Fig 2)



TASK 2: Create a Knife Pleat

- 1 Open a Basic Straight Skirt Front pattern file.
- 2 Remove the dart and seam allowances. (Fig 1)
- 3 Select Knife Pleat in the Pleat Attribute box. Select start and end point
- 4 Specify the details like Depth of First and Second Pleat (3 and 2 Cms.), No. of pleats = 3, Distance First pleat = 1.5 Cms., Second pleat = 2 Cms. (Fig 2)
- 5 Click O.K. (Fig 3)

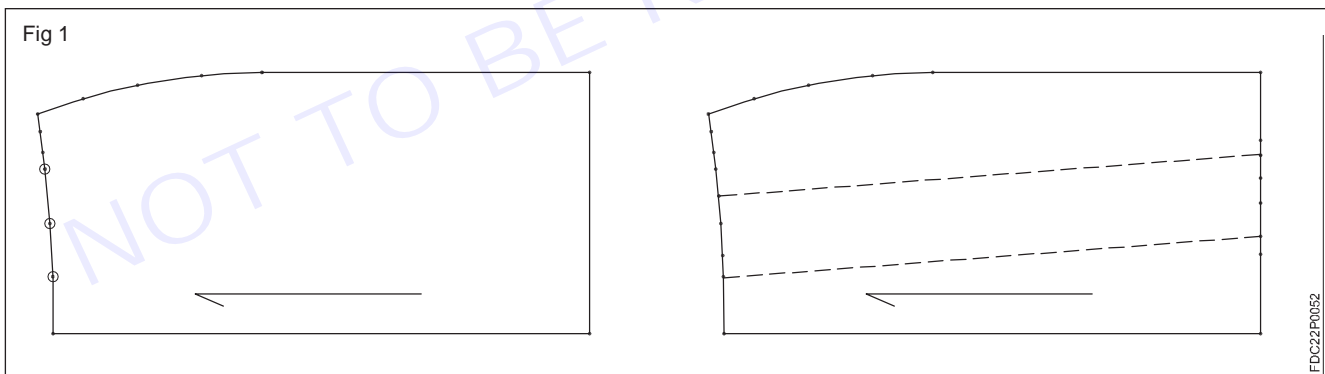




FDC22P0051

TASK 3: Create Multi Pleats

- 1 Open a Basic Straight Skirt Front pattern file.
- 2 Remove the dart and seam allowances.
- 3 Select the First and Last points of Multi Pleat.
- 4 Go to Pleats Menu and select Create Multi Pleat option.
- 5 Enter Number of Pleats.
- 6 Check the Set on First Point and Set on Last Point checkboxes as required, otherwise the first and last points will be skipped.
- 7 Set the First and Last point Angles.
- 8 Select the type of the pleat (Box or Knife)
- 9 Check CCW Folded in order to change the pleat direction.
- 10 Check the Variable Pleat in order to define different depth on two different sides of pleat. (Fig 1)



FDC22P0052

Note: The Pleat angles will be divided equally: for instance if you got 4 points and the first angle is 30 degrees and the last angle is 45 degrees then the second angle will be 35 degrees, and the third one will be 40 degrees.

TASK 4: Remove a Pleat

- 1 Open a Skirt pattern with pleats.
- 2 Click and drag to select the points that include the Pleat Line(s) to be removed. (Fig 1)
- 3 Choose Remove Pleat Lines from the Pleat Menu. All Pleat Lines between the selected points will be removed. (Fig 2)

Fig 1

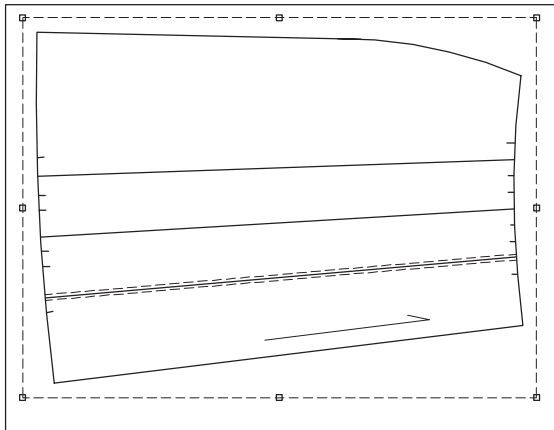
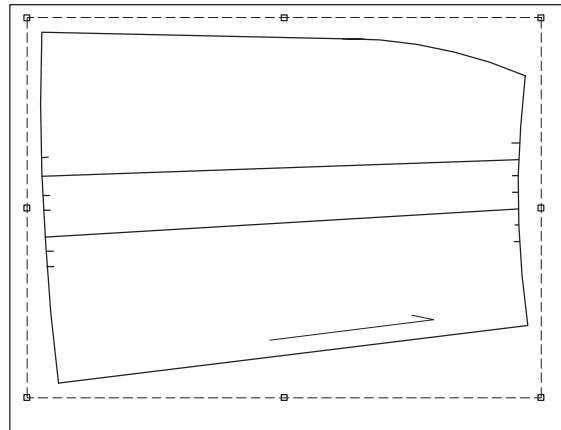


Fig 2



FDC22P0053

Note: All Pleat Lines between the two selected points will be removed. To remove just one of the Pleat Lines, select the first point, then press and hold the Shift key while selecting the second point. Only those two points will be grouped, and only that Pleat Line will be removed

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Practice Fullness Tools

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- add Fullness in a pattern
- close Fullness in a pattern.

Requirements

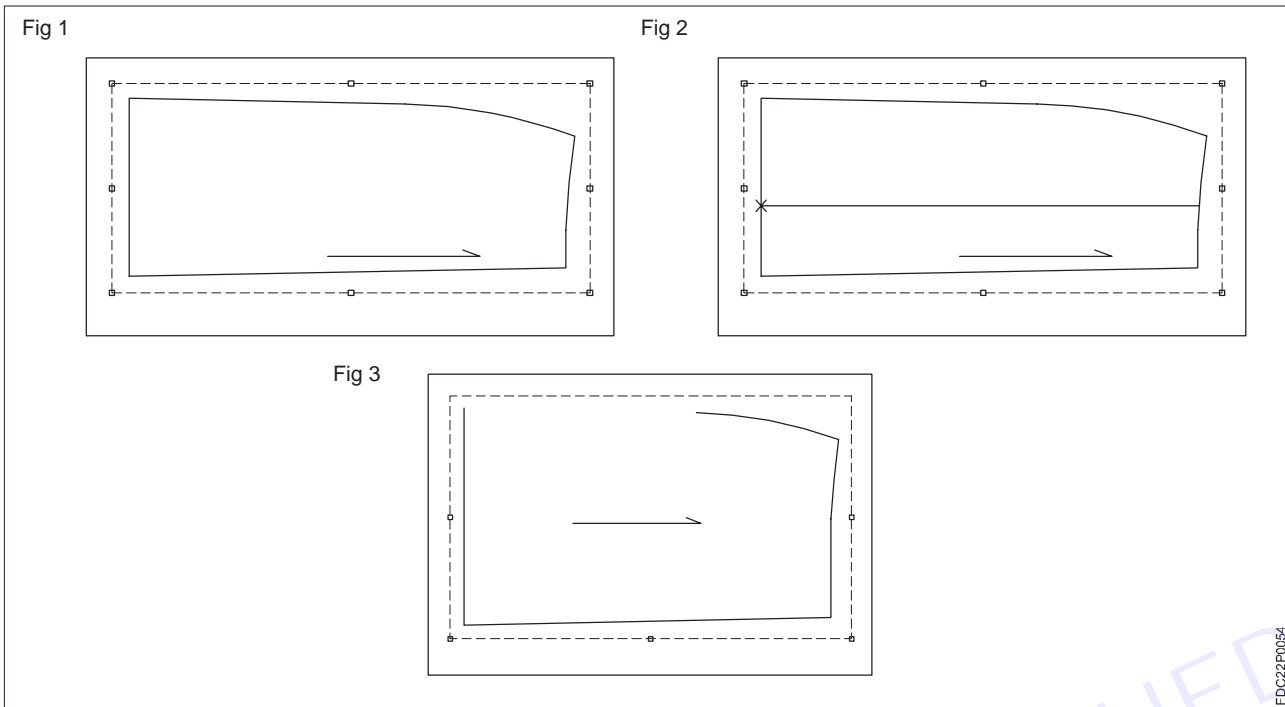
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with Pattern Making & Grading software - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Add Fullness in a pattern

- 1 Open a Basic Straight Skirt Front pattern file.
- 2 Remove the dart and seam allowances.
- 3 Select add fullness tool.(Fig.1)
- 4 Select the opening pivot point.
- 5 Select the fullness end point. (Fig.2)
- 6 Specify the values in the box. Enter the value for width for parallel skirt = 10 and others = 0.(Fig 3)
- 7 Click OK.



TASK 2: Close Fullness in a pattern

- 1 Open a pattern with fullness.
- 2 Select the fullness points.
- 3 Hold the shift key while selecting the points.
- 4 Hold the Control key and push the Delete key to remove the fullness.

Note: You can also use the Undo command to bring the fullness back.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Create pattern for a 'T' Shirt using Spec. Sheet

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- create pattern for a 'T' shirt front
- create pattern for a 'T' shirt back
- create pattern for a 'T' shirt sleeve.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

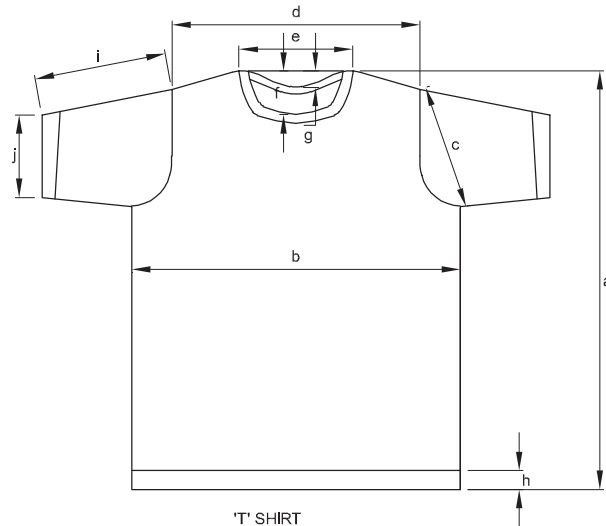
- Computer with Pattern Making & Grading software & Spec. sheet of a 'T' Shirt. - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Create pattern for a 'T' Shirt Front

1 Read completely all the details of the Specification sheet of a 'T' Shirt. (Fig 1).

Fig 1



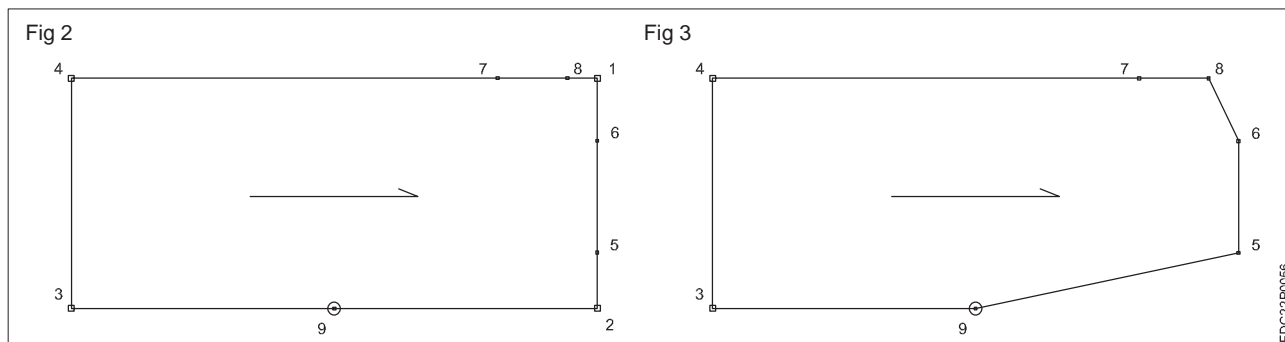
MEASUREMENT CHART (IN CMS.)

| Sl.NO | NOTATION | MEASUREMENT | S | M | L | XL |
|-------|----------|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 | 1 | LENGTH FROM HSP | 55.5 | 57.5 | 59.5 | 61.5 |
| 2 | 2 | HALF CHEST | 41 | 43 | 45 | 47 |
| 3 | 3 | HALF ARMHOLE STRAIGHT | 19 | 20 | 21 | 49 |
| 4 | 4 | SHOULDER | 35 | 37 | 39 | 55.5 |
| 5 | 5 | NECK WIDTH | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| 6 | 6 | FRONT NECK DROP | 6.5 | 7 | 7.5 | 8 |
| 7 | 7 | BACK NECK DROP | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| 8 | 8 | BOTTOM HEM | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 9 | 9 | SLEEVE LENGHT | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| 10 | 10 | HALF SLEEVE OPEN | 13 | 14 | 55.5 | 55.5 |

FDC22P0055

- 2 Select a size for making patterns. (Size 'M').
- 3 Open the software.
- 4 Select options in the menu bar. Select "Cms." as unit.
- 5 Go to File and click new.
- 6 Give the name of the pattern as 'T' Shirt Front.
- 7 Create a Rectangle of 57.5 cms. length (for Total length from HSP) and 21.5 Cms. width. (Half of $\frac{1}{2}$ chest width).
- 8 Name the corner points of the rectangle from 1 to 4.
- 9 Select point tool and mark the points 5 & 9 as follows. (Fig 2).
 1-5 = 18.5 Cms. (Half of Shoulder). 1-6 = 8.5 Cms (Half of neck width). 1-7 = 7 Cms. (Front neck drop).
 1-8 = 1.5 Cms. (Back neck drop).
 2-9 = 24 Cms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ Armhole straight + 4 Cms. for Shoul- der Drop).

10 Pick the selection tool, click the point 1 and press del button. Delete point 2 also. (Fig 3).



11 Use move point tool and move the point 5 straight towards the bottom side with a distance of 4 Cms. for shoulder drop. (Fig 4).

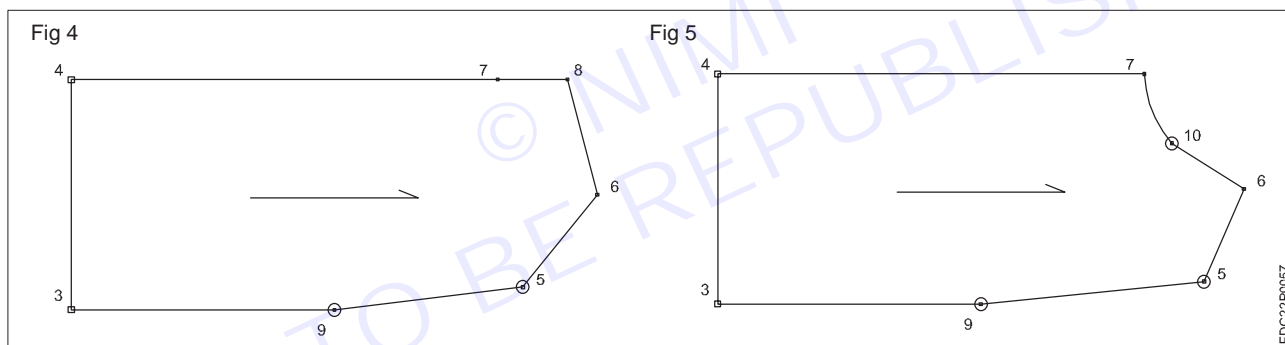
12 Go to menu and copy the pattern.

13 Paste the pattern near by the front pattern and give name as 'T' Shirt back.

14 Click the Front pattern with the help of selection tool

15 Delete the point 8.

16 Create Curve points 10 in the mid level of 6-7. Move the points 10 with the help of move point tool and make smooth front neck curve. (Fig 5)



17 Go to menu and select view and click Rulers.

18 Pick the selection tool and click on the horizontal ruler and drag the mouse down wards without releasing the mouse button for getting guide line.

19 Align the guide line 'X' on the point 5.

20 Get another guide line 'Y' which in vertical direction and align it at point 9.

21 Mark the curve point 11 with a distance of 2 cms. from point 9 on the line 9-5.

22 Shape the Front armhole with the help of move point tool.

23 Shape the curve inside the guide line X with the curve depth of 2 cms. inside. (Fig 6.)

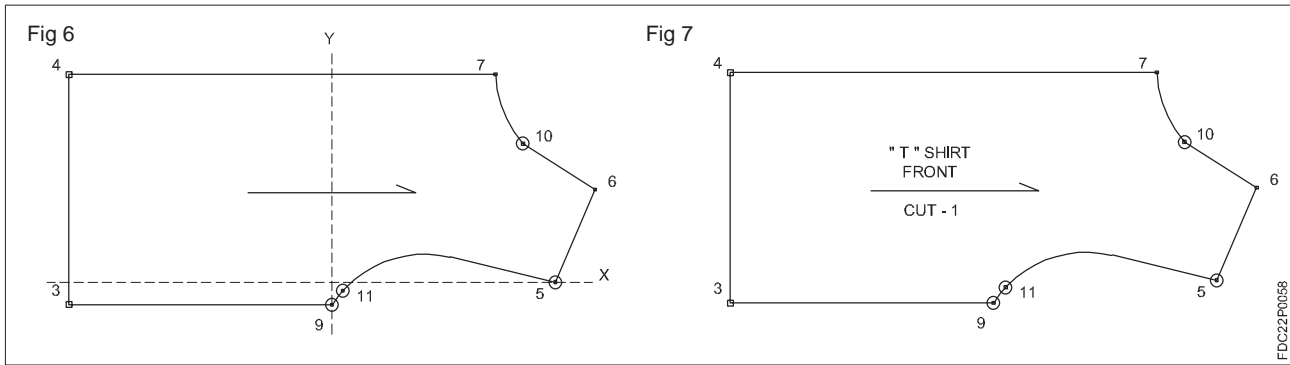
24 Select the guide lines X and Y with help of the selection tool and press del.

25 Select Text Tool and Type the name and other pattern particulars. (Fig 7).

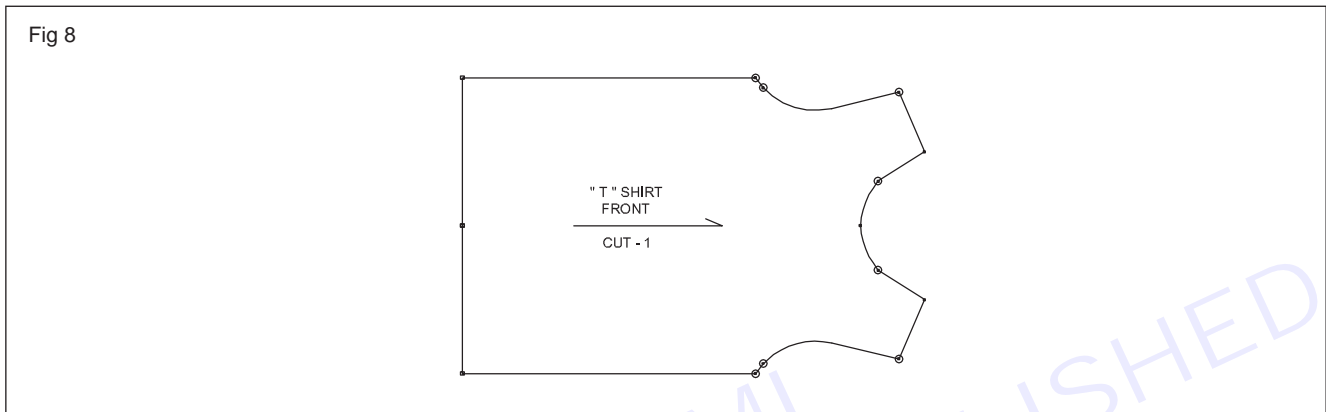
26 Add seam allowance 1 cm each at the neck curve and shoulder. Add 1.5 Cms. as seam allowance at the armhole and side seam for overlock and 4cms. at the bottom as hem allowance. (Ref. S.S.No.1 of Ex.No.1.15).

27 Open the pattern in the fold line. (Fig 8).

28 Save the file in the proper folder.

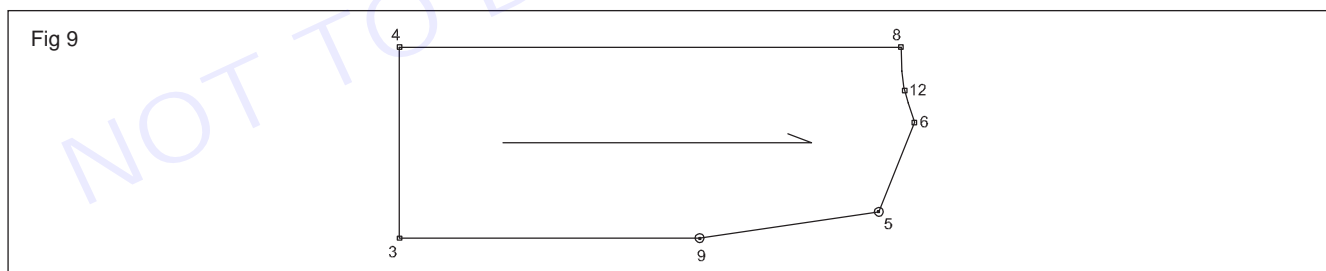


FDIC22P0068

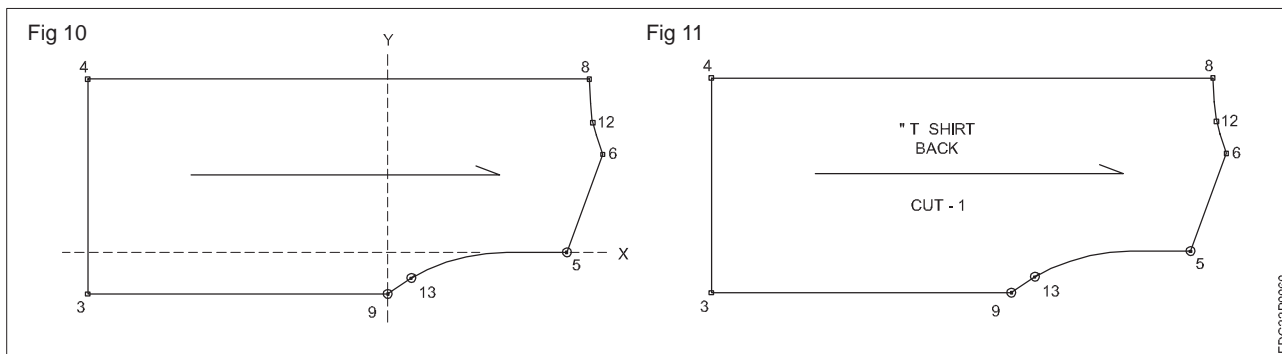


TASK 2: Create pattern for a 'T' Shirt Back

- 1 Open the saved 'T' Shirt back pattern in Task 1.
- 2 Delete the point 7.
- 3 Create Curve points 12 in the mid level of 6-8 and Move the points 12 with the help of move point tool and make smooth back neck curve. (Fig 9).



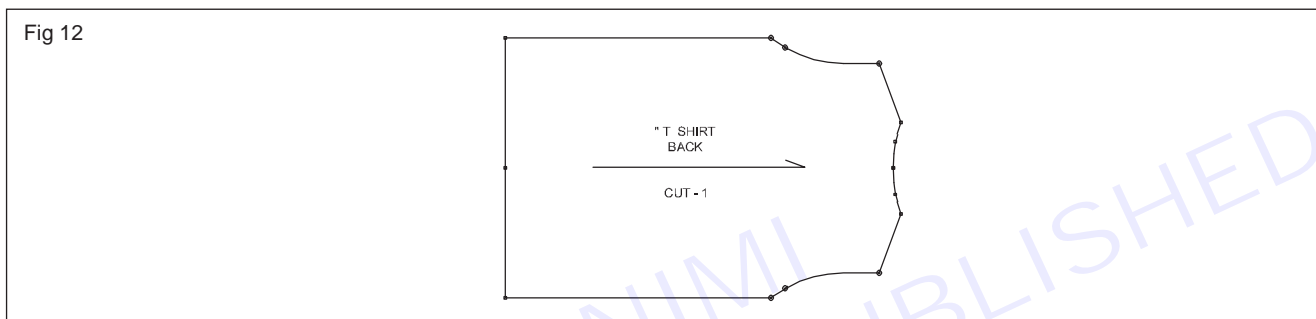
- 4 Go to menu and select view and click Rulers.
- 5 Pick the selection tool and click on the horizontal ruler and drag the mouse down wards without releasing the mouse button for getting guide line.
- 6 Align the guide line 'X' on the point 5.
- 7 Get another guide line 'Y' which in vertical direction and align it at point 9.
- 8 Mark the curve point 13 with a distance of 2 cms. from point 9 on the line 9-5.
- 9 Shape the Back armhole with the help of move point tool.
- 10 Shape the curve on the guide line X from the middle of the armhole up to the shoulder. (Fig 10.)
- 11 Select the guide lines X and Y with help of the selection tool and press del.
- 12 Select Text Tool and Type the name and other pattern particulars. (Fig.11).



13 Add seam allowance 1 cm each at the neck curve and shoulder. Add 1.5 Cms. as seam allowance at the arm-hole and side seam for overlock and 4cms. at the bot- tom as hem allowance. .

14 Open the pattern in the fold line

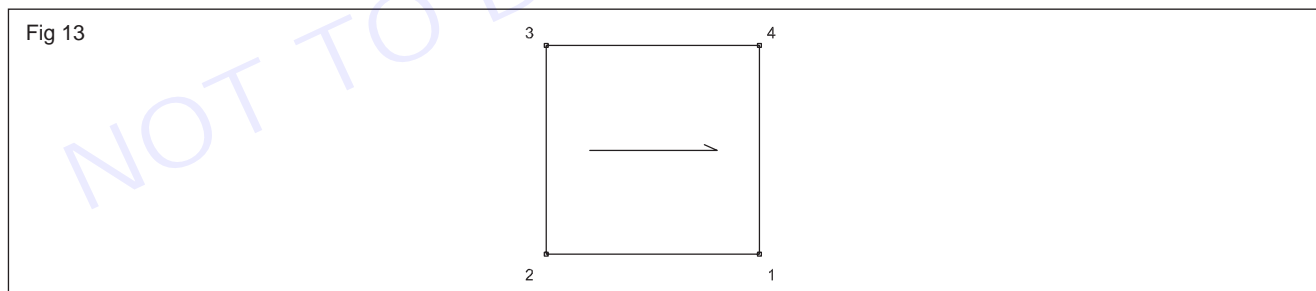
15 Save the file in the proper folder. (Fig 12).



TASK 3: Create pattern for a 'T' Shirt Sleeve.

1 Create a Rectangle of 21 cms., length (Sleeve length) and 20 Cms. width (Armhole length).

2 Mark points 1,2,3 & 4. (Fig 13).



3 Mark point 5 from point 1 with the distance of 4 cms (Crown height).

4 Mark point 6 from point 3 with the distance of 14 Cms. (Half of Sleeve opening).

5 Delete points 1 & 2. (Fig 14).

6 Mark curve point 7 at the mid level of 4-5. (Fig 15)

7 Move curve point 7 and make 4-5 as smooth curve.

8 Also mark curve point 8 near point 5 at the distance of 3 cms. (Fig 16).

9 Move point 8 and make a smooth curve. (Fig 17).

10 Open the pattern in the fold line. (Fig 18).

11 Select the cut tool and select the line 3-4. (Fig 19).

12 Select the selection tool. Click the top part of the sleeve and drag. (Fig 20).

Fig 14

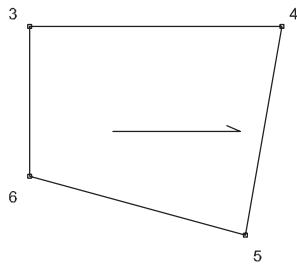
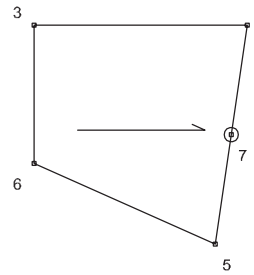


Fig 15



FDC22P0062

Fig 16

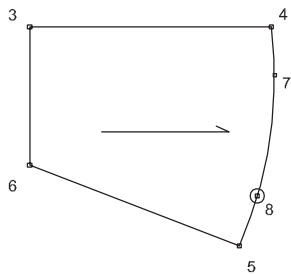
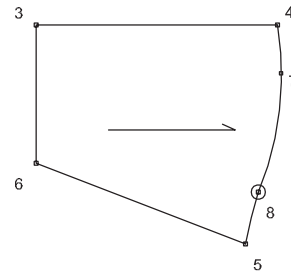


Fig 17



FDC22P0063

Fig 18

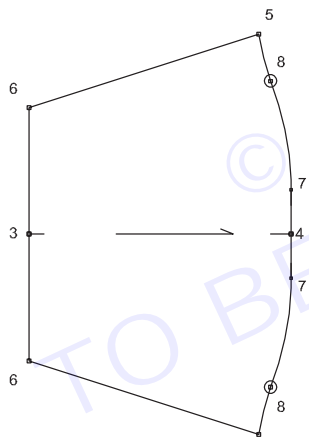
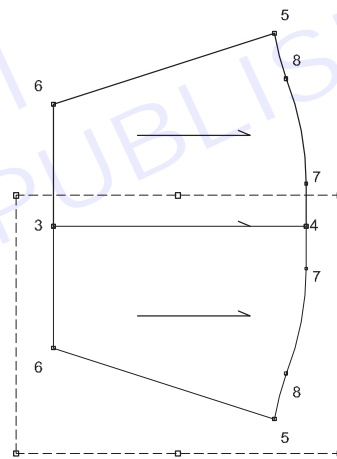


Fig 19



13 Identify the bottom portion as Back part of the sleeve and top portion will be Front.

14 Select the top portion of the sleeve.

15 Move the point 8 and modify the front armhole curve. (Fig 21).

Fig 20

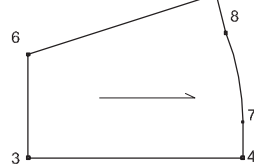
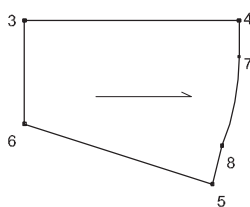
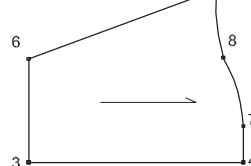
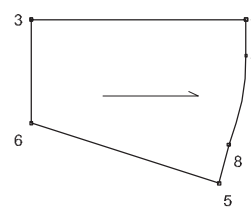


Fig 21



FDC22P0065

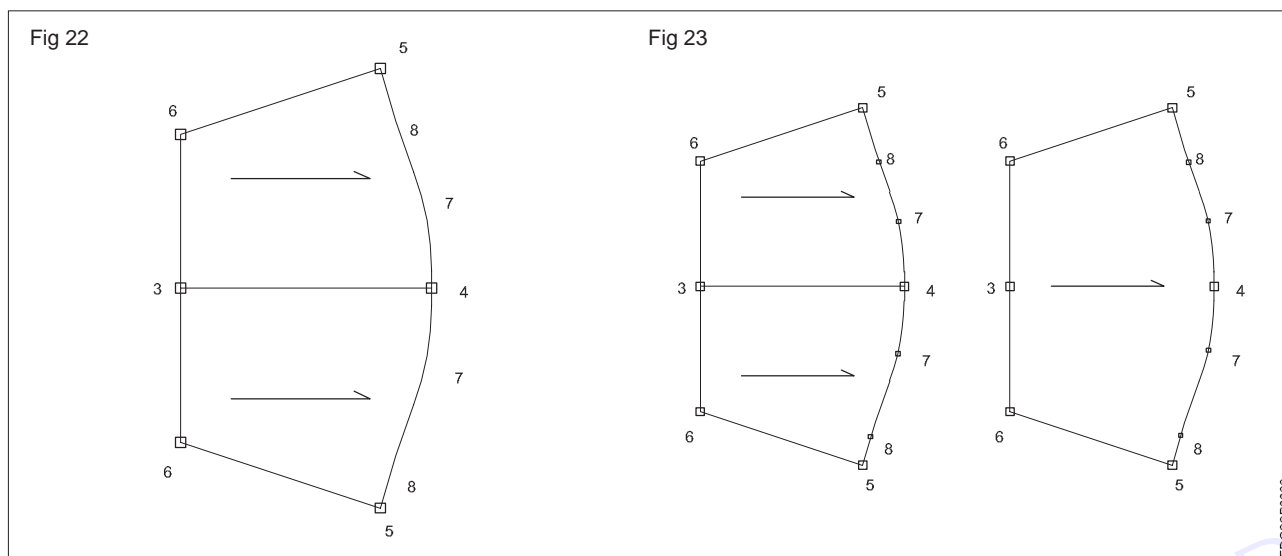
16 Select "Join the pieces tools".

17 Select the point 4 at the bottom portion and also click the point 4 of the top portion to join.(Fig 22).

18 Pick the "Trace tool" and select all the lines of the top and bottom portion of the sleeve.

19 Pick the selection tool and click on the sleeve part and drag. (Fig 23).

20 Delete the point 3.



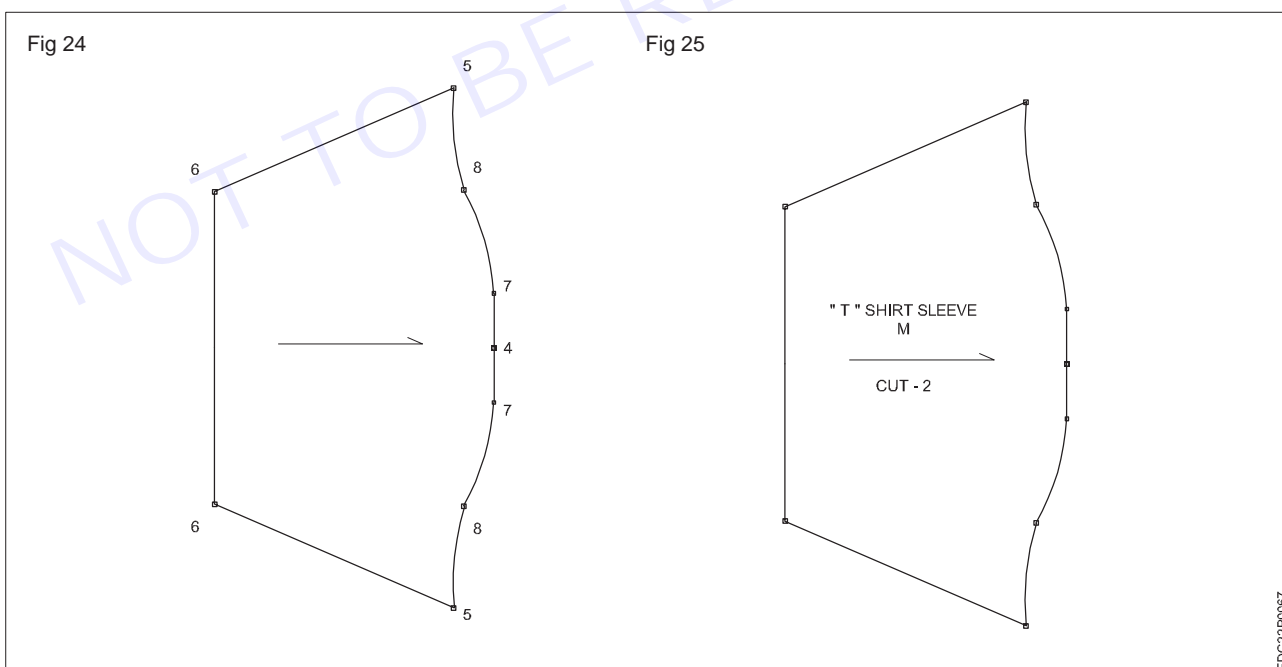
21 Open the 'T' Shirt Front and Back pattern.

22 Select the measuring tool and measure the armhole part of the Front and Back pattern.

23 Select the sleeve pattern and pick the move point tool.

24 Use the armhole curve points for adjusting according to the required front and back armhole measurements (Fig 24)

25 Select the text tool and type the pattern particulars.(Fig 25).



26 Add seam allowance 1.5 Cms. at the armhole and side seam for over lock and 4cms. at the bottom as hem allowance.

27 Save the file in the proper folder.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Print a File

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- print a file.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with Pattern Making & Grading software - 1 No.
- Printer - 1 No.

Materials

- Paper for Printing

Procedure

TASK 1: To print a pattern

- 1 Open a file.
- 2 Choose Print or click the Print icon on the tool bar from the FILE menu to display the Print dialog box. (Fig.1)

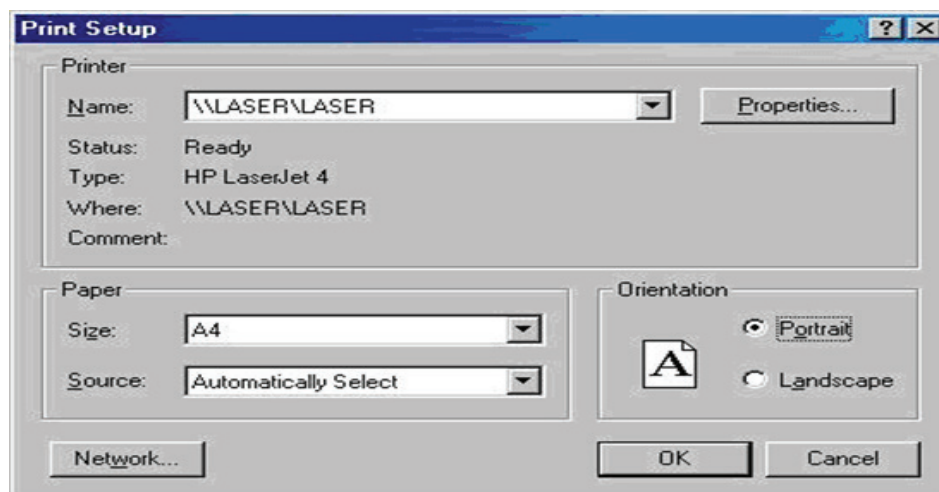
Fig 1



- 3 Select the desired printing options.
- 4 Click Print Setup (Fig.2.)
- 5 Specify the details including the paper size.
- 6 Click OK.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Fig 2



Plot a File

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- plot a file.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with Pattern Making & Grading software - 1 No.
- Printer - 1 No.

Materials

- Paper for Printing

Procedure

TASK 1: Plot a file

- 1 Open a file.
- 2 Choose Plot or click the Plot icon on the tool bar from the FILE menu to display the Plot dialog box displays. (Fig 1)
- 3 Select the desired plotting options.
- 4 Click Plot Setup (Fig.2.)
- 5 Specify the details.
- 6 Click OK.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Fig 1

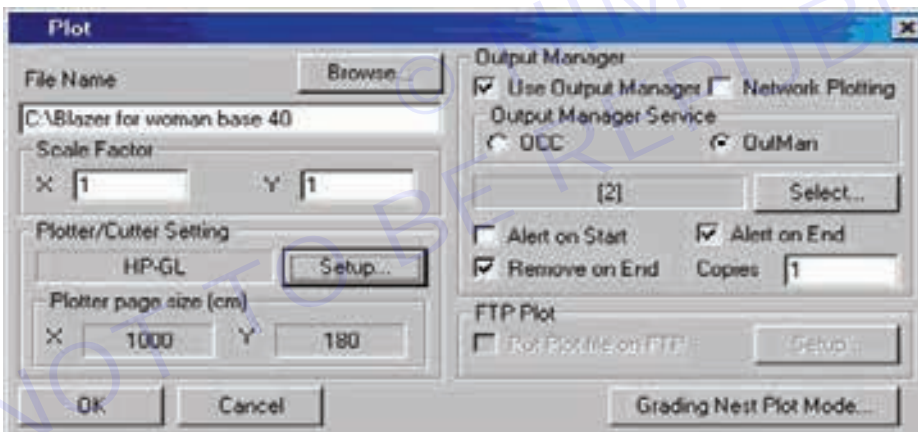
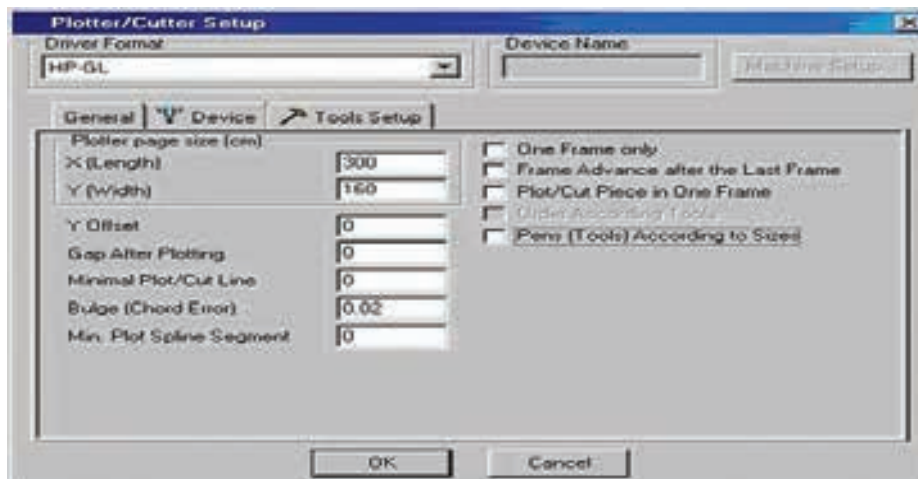


Fig 2



Digitize a basic bodice

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- start the digitizing module
- apply piece parameters
- digitize pattern using digitizing tools
- save the pattern.

Requirements

Tools/Equipments/Instruments

- Computer, Digitizer, Pattern Making Soft-ware - 1 No.

Materials

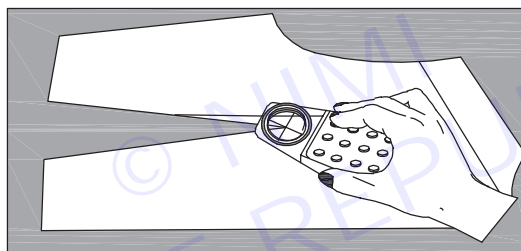
- Pattern of basic bodice front piece -1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Start the digitizing module

- 1 Connect the digitizer to the system in which digitizing software is installed
- 2 Start the digitizer module
- 3 Paste the paper patterns to the digitizing board. Fig 1.

Fig 1

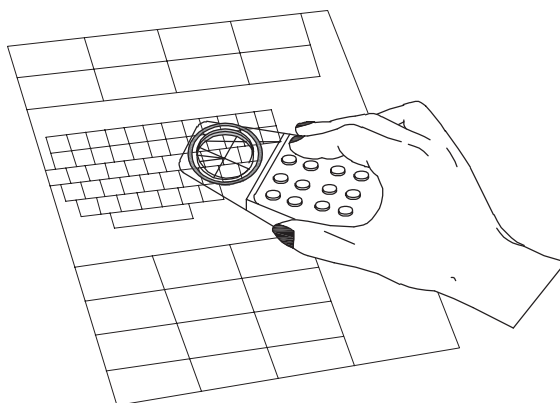


FDC22P0068

TASK 2: Apply piece parameters

- 1 Start digitizing a piece using start piece derivative.
- 2 Enter the style name after pressing the keys A + 1
- 3 Click A + 2 and enter the piece name. Fig (2)
- 4 Apply the various piece parameters using appropriate directives.

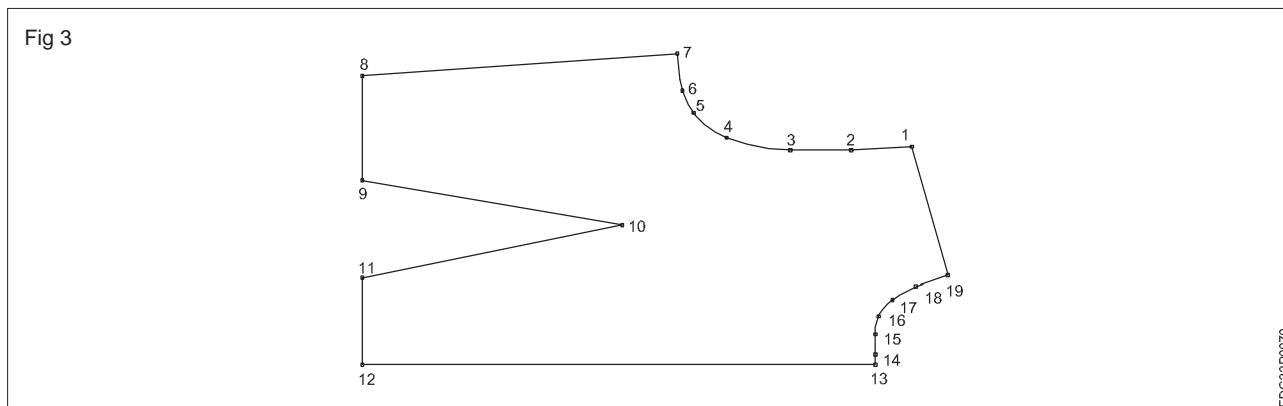
Fig 2



FDC22P0069

TASK 3: Digitize pattern using digitizing tools

- 1 Pick up the digitizing cursor
- 2 Start digitizing the piece by clicking the contour points of pattern.(Fig 3)



- 3 Press the button of mouse for each points as shown in table (1)
- 4 End digitizing the piece using end piece directives

Note : Marking is not necessary at the end point because it automatically close the piece.

| Point | Directives | Function + Button |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | Curve | C + 2 |
| 2 | Curve | 2 |
| 3 | Curve | 2 |
| 4 | Curve | 2 |
| 5 | Curve | 2 |
| 6 | Curve | 2 |
| 7 | End curve + line | 3 + 1 |
| 8 | line | 3 + 1 |
| 9 | line | 3 + 1 |
| 10 | line | 3 + 1 |
| 11 | line | 3 + 1 |
| 12 | line | 3 + 1 |
| 13 | End curve + curve | 3 + 2 |
| 14 | Curve | 2 |
| 15 | Curve | 2 |
| 16 | Curve | 2 |
| 17 | Curve | 2 |
| 18 | Curve | 2 |
| 19 | End curve + line | 3 + 1 |

TASK 4: Save the pattern

- 1 Start the PDS Module after digitizing the piece
- 2 Create a new style for the patterns that has been digitized.
- 3 Mention the sizes for the style.

Digitize a skirt yoke with notches

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- digitize a skirt yoke with notches using digitizing tools.

Requirements

Tools/Equipments/Instruments

- Computer, Digitizer, Pattern Making Soft-ware - 1 No.

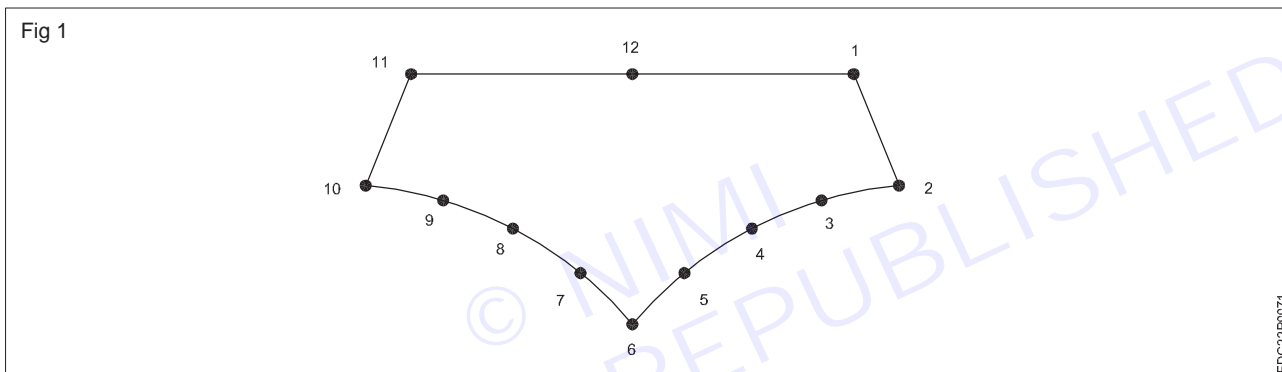
Materials

- Pattern of basic bodice front piece -1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Digitize pattern with notches using digitizing tools

- Start the digitising module.
- Apply piece parameters.
- Pick up the digitizing cursor
- Start digitizing the piece by clicking the contour points of pattern.(Fig 1)



- Press the button of mouse for each points as shown in table 1
- End digitizing the piece using end piece directives.

Table 1

| Point | Directives | Function + Button |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 | line | C + 1 |
| 2 | End curve +line | 3 + 1 |
| 3 | Curve | 2 |
| 4 | Notch | 7 |
| 5 | Curve | 2 |
| 6 | End curve +line | 3 + 1 |
| 7 | Curve | 2 |
| 8 | Notch | 7 |
| 9 | Curve | 2 |
| 10 | End curve +line | 3 + 1 |
| 11 | End line + line | 3 + 1 |
| 12 | Line | 1 |

- Save the pattern

Digitize a trousers back with internals

Objectives : At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- digitize a trousers back with internals.

Requirements

Tools/Equipments/Instruments

- Computer, Digitizer, Pattern Making Soft-ware - 1 No.

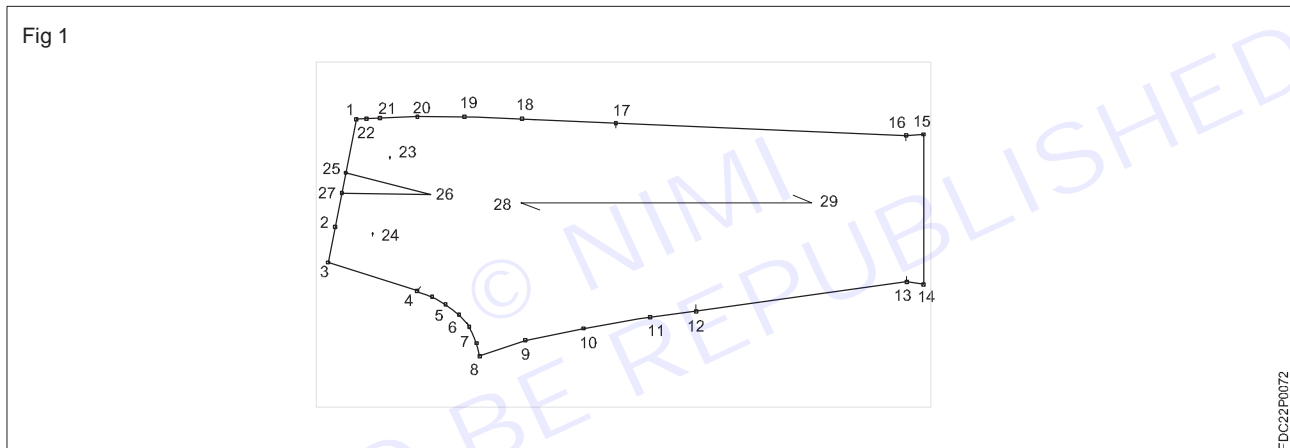
Materials

- Pattern of basic bodice front piece -1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Digitize pattern with notches and internals

- 1 Start the digitizing module.
- 2 Define piece parameters.
- 3 Pick up the digitizing cursor
- 4 Start digitizing the piece by clicking the contour points of pattern.(Fig 1)



- 5 Press the button of mouse for each points as shown in table 1.
- 6 End digitizing the piece using end piece directives.
- 7 Save the pattern.

Table (1)

| Point | Directives | Function + Button |
|-------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | Line | C + 1 |
| 2 | Line | 1 |
| 3 | End Line + line | 3 + 1 |
| 4 | Notch | 7 |
| 5 | Curve | 2 |
| 6 | Curve | 2 |
| 7 | Curve | 2 |
| 8 | End curve + line | 3 + 1 |
| 9 | Curve | 2 |
| 10 | Curve | 2 |
| 11 | Curve | 2 |
| 12 | Notch | 7 |
| 13 | Notch +End curve + Line | 7 + 3 + 1 |
| 14 | Line | 2 |
| 15 | Line | 2 |
| 16 | Notch | 7 |
| 17 | Notch+ End Line + curve | 7 + 3 + 2 |
| 18 | Curve | 2 |
| 19 | Curve | 2 |
| 20 | Curve | 2 |
| 21 | Curve | 2 |
| 22 | Notch | 7 |
| 23 | Point | D + 5 |
| 24 | Point | 5 |
| 25 | Dart line | B + 3 |
| 26 | Dart line | 3 |
| 27 | Dart line | 3 |
| 28 | Grain line start | B + 2 |
| 29 | Grain line end | 2 |

Digitize an entire set of front skirt

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- digitize an entire set of patterns.

Requirements

Tools/Equipments/Instruments

- Computer, Digitizer, Pattern Making Soft-ware - 1 No.

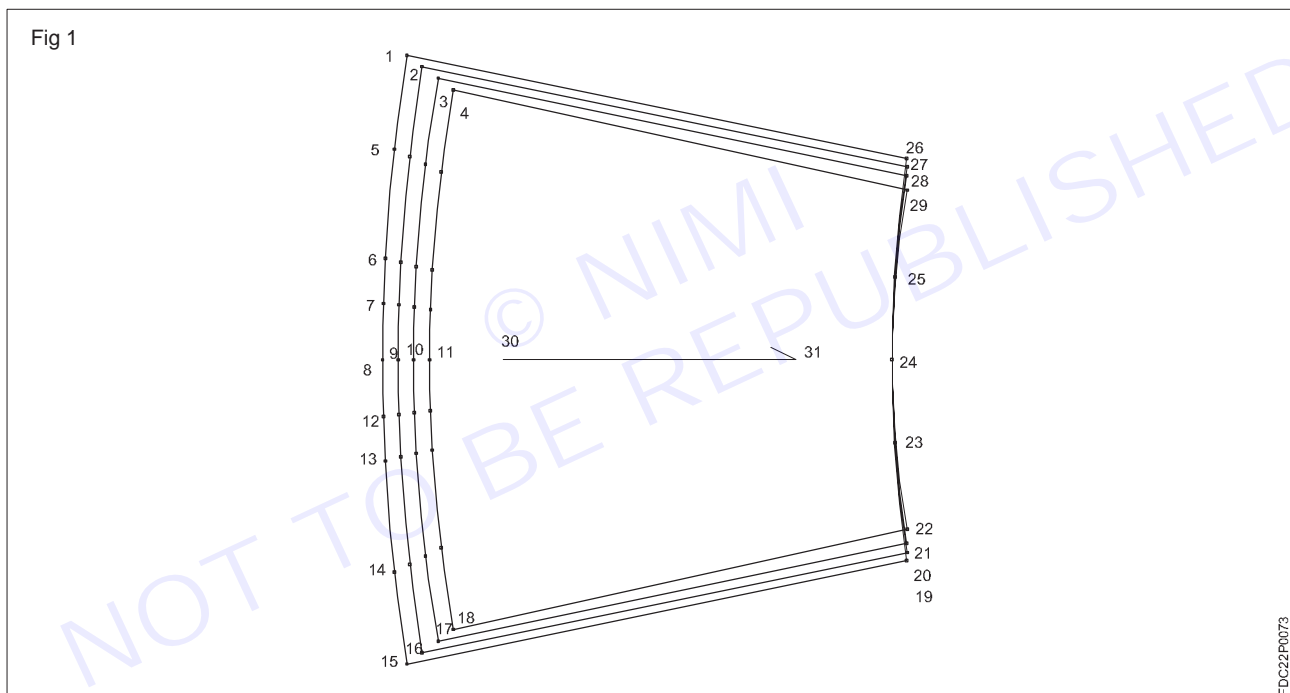
Materials

- Basic skirt front pattern of different sizes.

Procedure

TASK 1: Digitize an entire set of patterns

- 1 Start the digitizing module.
- 2 Apply piece parameters.
- 3 Pick up the digitizing cursor
- 4 Start digitizing the piece by clicking the contour points of pattern.(Fig 1)



- 5 Press the button of mouse for each points as shown in table 1.
- 6 End digitizing the piece using end piece directives.
- 7 Save the file.

Table 1

| Point | Directives | Function + Button |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | Grade point | C + 4 |
| 2 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 3 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 4 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 1 | Line | 1 |
| 5 | Curve | 2 |
| 6 | Curve | 2 |
| 7 | Curve | 2 |
| 8 | Grade point | C + 4 |
| 9 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 10 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 11 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 8 | Curve | 2 |
| 12 | Curve | 2 |
| 13 | Curve | 2 |
| 14 | Curve | 2 |
| 15 | Grade point | C + 4 |
| 16 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 17 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 18 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 15 | Line | 1 |
| 19 | Grade point | C + 4 |
| 20 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 21 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 22 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 19 | Line | 1 |
| 23 | Curve | 2 |
| 24 | Curve | 2 |
| 25 | Curve | 2 |
| 26 | Grade point | C + 4 |
| 27 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 28 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 29 | Smaller grade point | 5 |
| 26 | Line | 1 |
| 30 | Grain line start | B + 2 |
| 31 | Grain line end | 2 |

Grade a Pattern

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- create a pocket pattern
- grade the pocket pattern.

Requirements

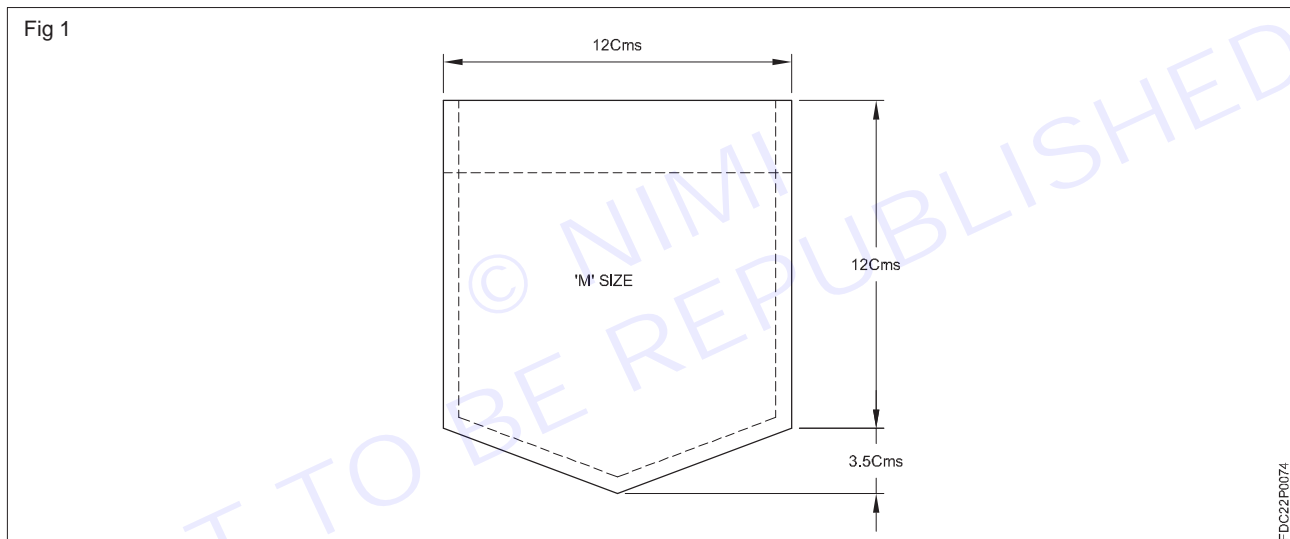
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with Pattern Making & Grading software - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Create pattern for a Pocket

- 1 Collect the required measurements and design of a Pointed Patch pocket for at least 4 no. of sizes. (Fig 1).
- 2 Select the measurements for 'M' size.
- 3 Open the software and create a rectangle of 21 Cms. length (Pocket length + pocket hem + 2 Cms. for top and bottom seam allowance) and height of 14 Cms. (Pocket width + 2 cms. for two seams).



FDC22P0074

| Sl.No. | Name of the measurement (in Cms.) | Size 'S' | Size 'M' | Size 'L' | Size 'XL' |
|--------|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| 1 | Pocket Length | 14.5 | 15.5 | 16.5 | 17.5 |
| 2 | Pocket Width | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| 3 | Pocket Hem | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 |

- 4 Number the pattern points as 1,2,3 & 4. (Fig 2).
- 5 Mark points 6 & 7 with a distance of 3.5 Cms. from the points 3 & 2. Mark point 5 at the mid-level of 2-3. (Fig 3).
- 6 Delete the points 2 & 3. (Fig 4).
- 7 Select the text tool and type the required pattern particulars. (Fig 5).

Fig 2

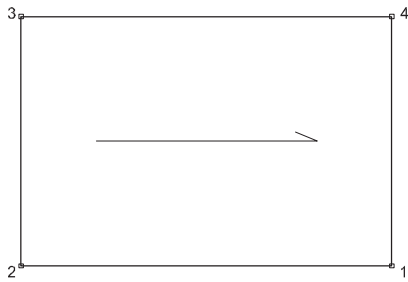
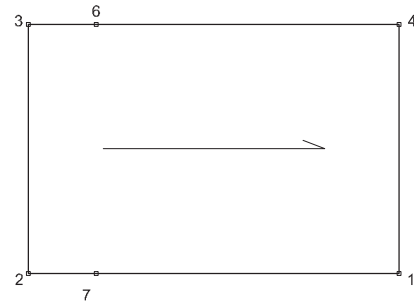


Fig 3



FDC22P0075

Fig 4

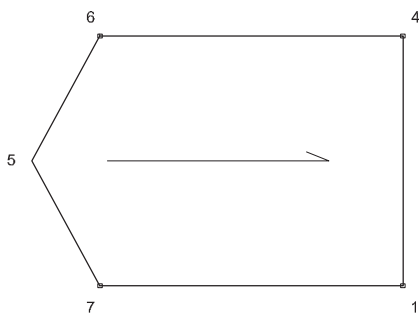
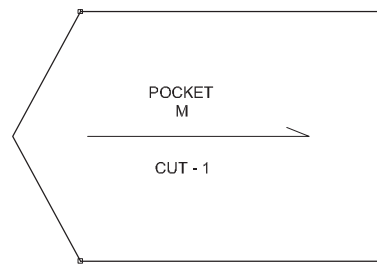


Fig 5



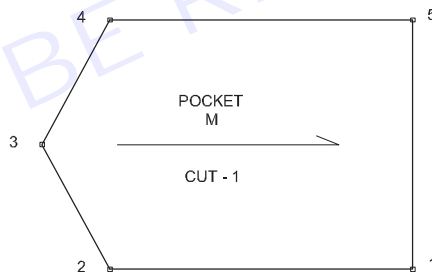
FDC22P0076

8 Save the file in the proper folder.

TASK 2: Grade the pocket pattern.

1 Open the required pocket pattern.

Fig 6



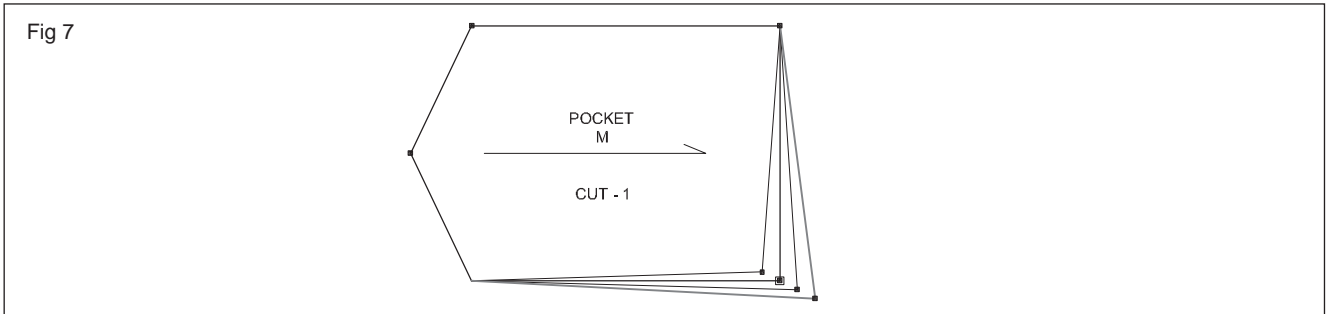
- 2 Number the pattern corners as 1,2,3,4 & 5. (Fig.6).
- 3 Click point 1 by selection tool.
- 4 Goto "Edit" menu and select "Point Attributes".
- 5 Select grading point to convert the normal point into grading point.
- 6 Repeat the above process for other points also.
- 7 Goto "Grading" menu.
- 8 Select 'sizes'.
- 9 Click "insert" in the box.
- 10 Insert the sizes 'L' and 'XL'. 11 Click "append" in the box.
- 12 Type the size 'S'.
- 13 Click the colour box and select suitable colour for each size.
- 14 Click the close button.

15 Goto "View" menu. Select "Grading". Select "Grading Table".

16 Calculate the grading increments for each point and prepare the grading increment table. (Skill Sequence No 1).

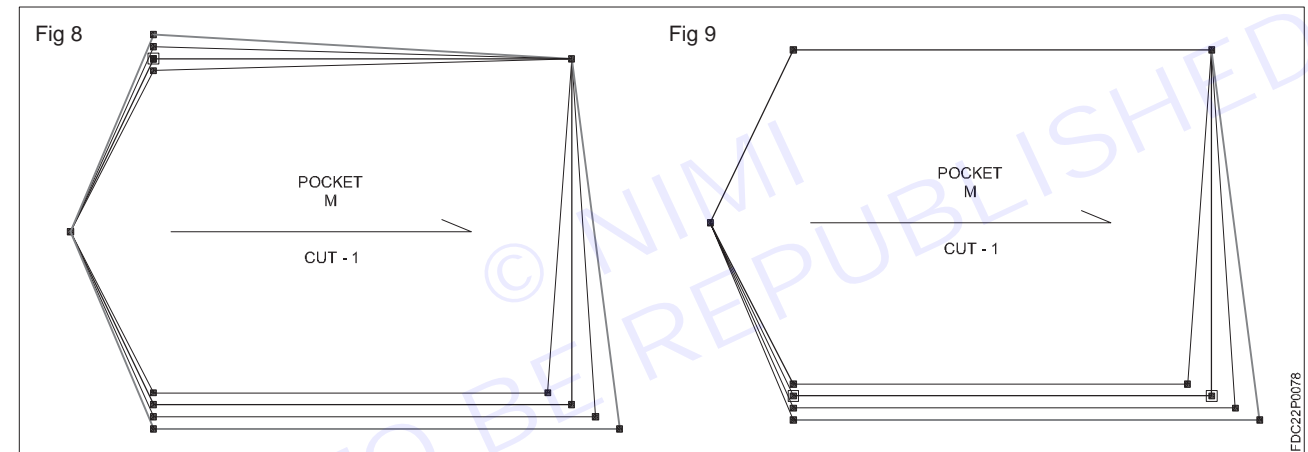
17 Click the point 1 with the help of the selection tool.

18 Give the grading increments for all the sizes, Observe the point 1 has been graded for the all the sizes.(Fig 7)



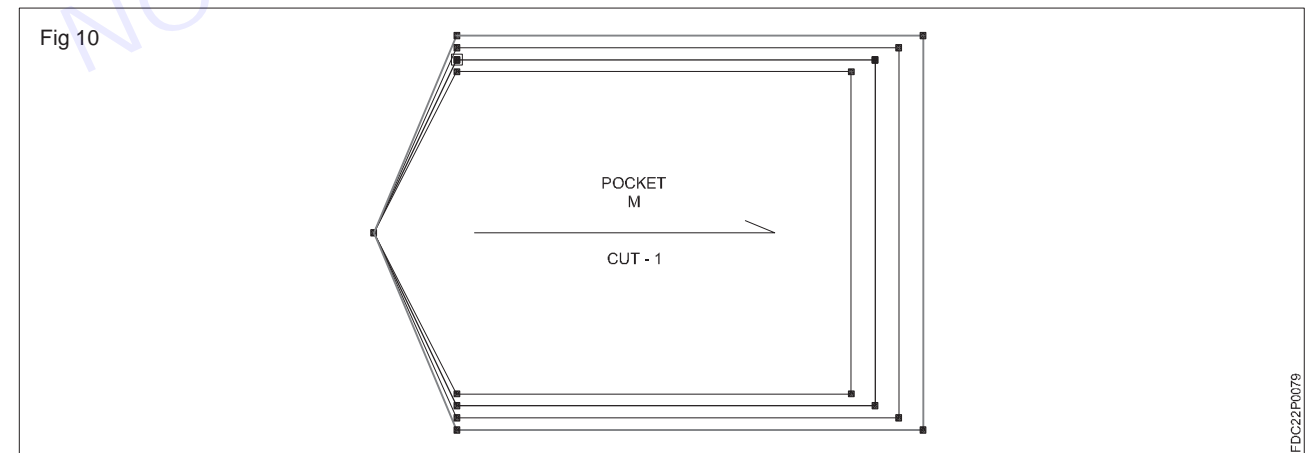
19 Apply the grading increments for the point 2. (Fig 8).

20 Apply the grading increments for the point 4. (Fig 9). (There is no grading increments for point 3).



21 Apply the grading increments for the point 4. (Fig 10).

22 Save the file in the proper folder. (Fig 10).



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

— — — — —

Skill Sequence

Calculate Grading Increments

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- calculate grading increments and prepare the grading increment table.

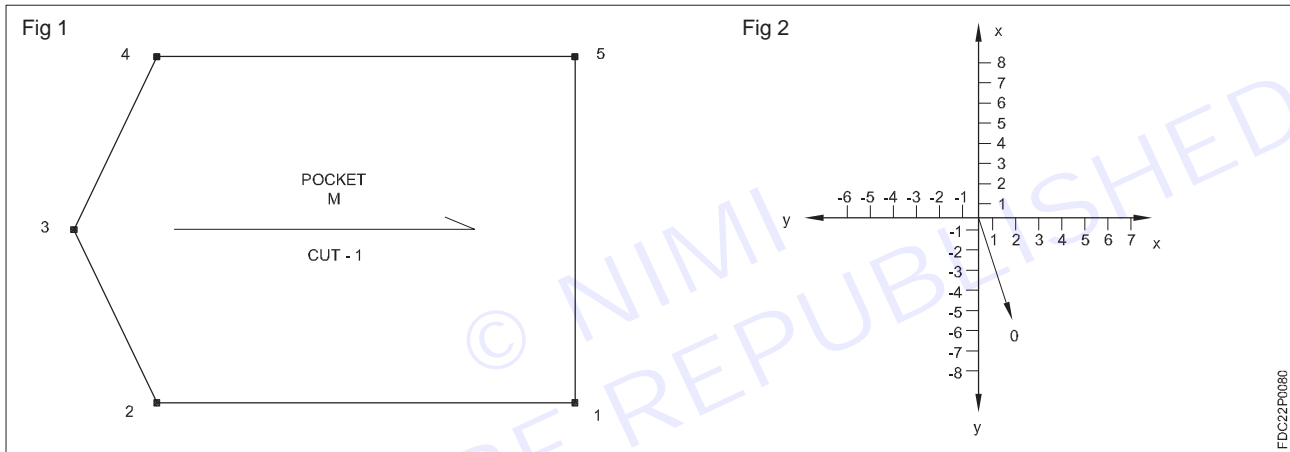
Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

Procedure

- Open the required pocket pattern. Note the measurements. (Fig 1).
- Verify the grading axes (Fig 2).



- Prepare a Grading increment table for all the required sizes.(Fig.3).

| Sizes | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|-------|--------|---|--------|---|---------|---|
| Point | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | |

- Calculate Grading increments for point 1.

Grading Increment for Point 1.

From size M to L in -Y direction : Half Pocket width for 'L' minus half pocket width for 'M')
 = 6.5 Cms. minus 6 Cms.
 = 0.5 Cms.

For -Y direction = -0.5 Cms.

From size M to L in + X direction : (Pocket Length for 'L' minus Pocket Length for 'M')
 = 16.5 Cms. minus 15.5 Cms.
 = 1 Cm.

For +X direction = +1 Cm.

From size L to XL in -Y direction : (Half Pocket width for 'XL' minus half pocket width for 'L')
 = 7 Cms. minus 6.5 Cms.
 = 0.5 Cms.

For -Y direction = -0.5 Cms.

From size L to XL in + X direction : (Pocket Length for 'L' minus Pocket Length for 'M')
 = 17.5 Cms. minus 16.5 Cms.
 = 1 Cm.

For +X direction = +1 Cm.

From size M to S in +Y direction : (Half Pocket width for 'M' minus half pocket width for 'S')
 = 6 Cms. minus 5.5 Cms.
 = 0.5 Cms.

For -Y direction = 0.5 Cms.

From size M to L in - X direction : (Pocket Length for 'M' minus Pocket Length for 'S')
 = 15.5 Cms. minus 14.5 Cms.
 = 1 Cm.

For +X direction = -1 Cm.

- 5 Fill the respective X and Y increment values for point 1 of all sizes in the grading increment table.
- 6 Calculate the grading increments for other points as like the point 1.
- 7 Fill all the grading increment values for all the grading points of all the required sizes.
- 8 Complete the grading table. (Fig.4).

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

| Sizes | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|-------|--------|------|--------|------|---------|------|
| | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | -1 | +0.5 | +1 | -0.5 | +1 | -0.5 |
| 2 | 0 | +0.5 | 0 | -0.5 | 0 | -0.5 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | -0.5 | 0 | 0.5 | 0 | 0.5 |
| 5 | -1 | -0.5 | 1 | 0.5 | 1 | 0.5 |

Stack Graded Patterns

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- stack point of graded patterns
- stack along line of graded patterns.

Requirements

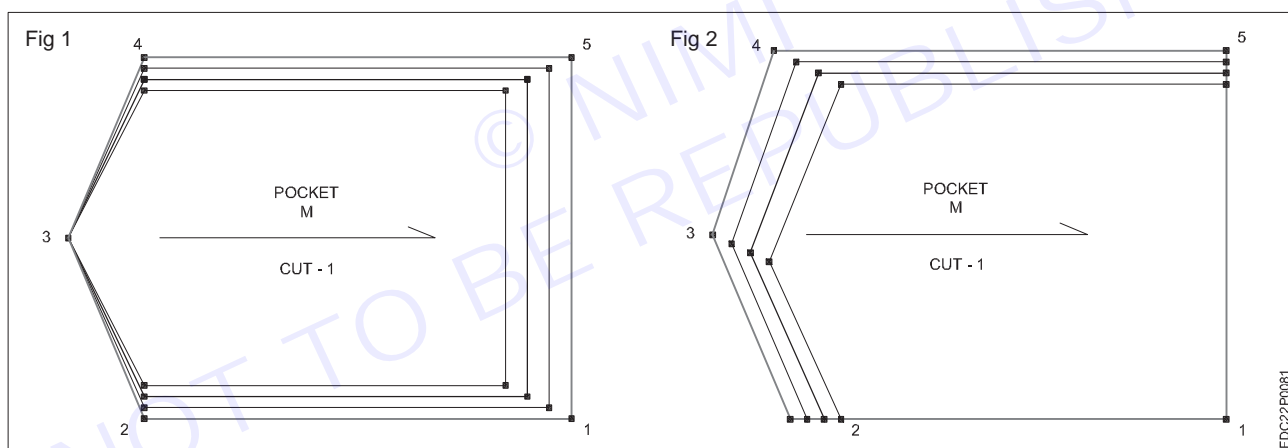
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with Software for Pattern Making & Grading - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Stack point of graded patterns.

- 1 Open the graded pocket pattern file. (Fig 1).
- 2 Select the point '1' on which to stack the nest.
- 3 Go to Grading menu and Select Stack.
- 4 Choose stack point.
- 5 Select both Along 'X' Axis and Along 'Y' Axis in the stack point dialog box.
- 6 Click O.K. (Fig 2).

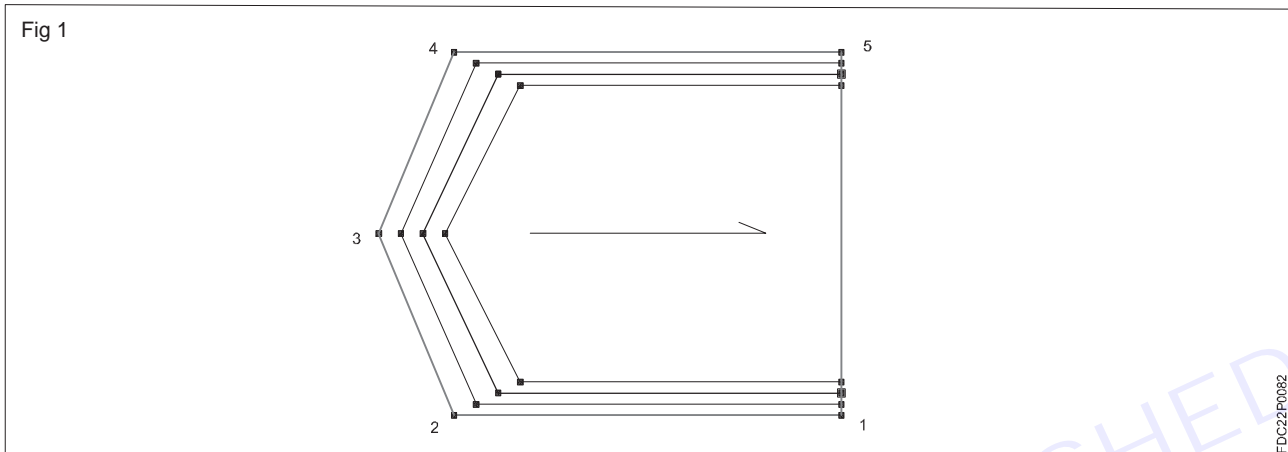


Note: To return to the initial position, determine a point at which all of the grading points are positioned in the same location prior to using the Stack command. Re-stack the nest at this predetermined point to return to the initial position. If no common point is available, simply add a button mark (without grading) to the piece and use that point as the initial point. The extra button mark may be deleted later.

TASK 2: Stack along line of graded patterns.

- 1 Open the graded pocket pattern file.
- 2 Select the line 1-2 which will be nest line that all the sizes will be stack to.
- 3 Click Grading menu -> Stack, choose Stack along line, the grading will be stack along the line (Fig 1)

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.



Copy and Paste Grading

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- copy & paste grading
- paste 'X' grading
- paste 'Y' grading
- paste around grading.

Requirements

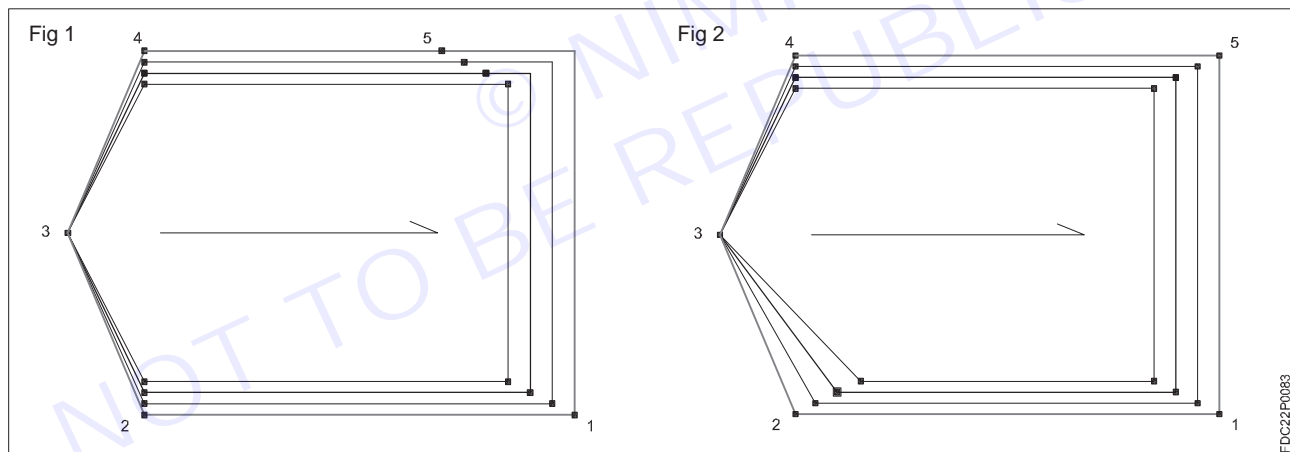
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with Software for Pattern Making & Grading - 1 No.

Procedure

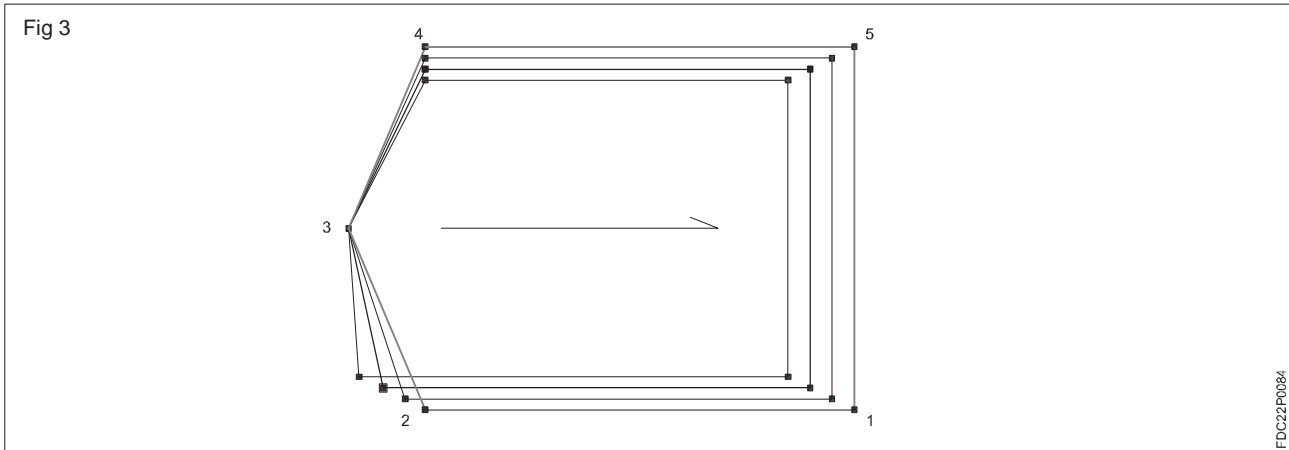
TASK 1: Copy & Paste grading.

- 1 Open the graded pocket pattern file. (Fig 1).
- 2 Select point 1.
- 3 Go to Grading menu and select "Copy Grading".
- 4 Select point 2.
- 5 Go to Grading menu and select "Paste Grading" and choose "Paste Grading". (Fig 2).



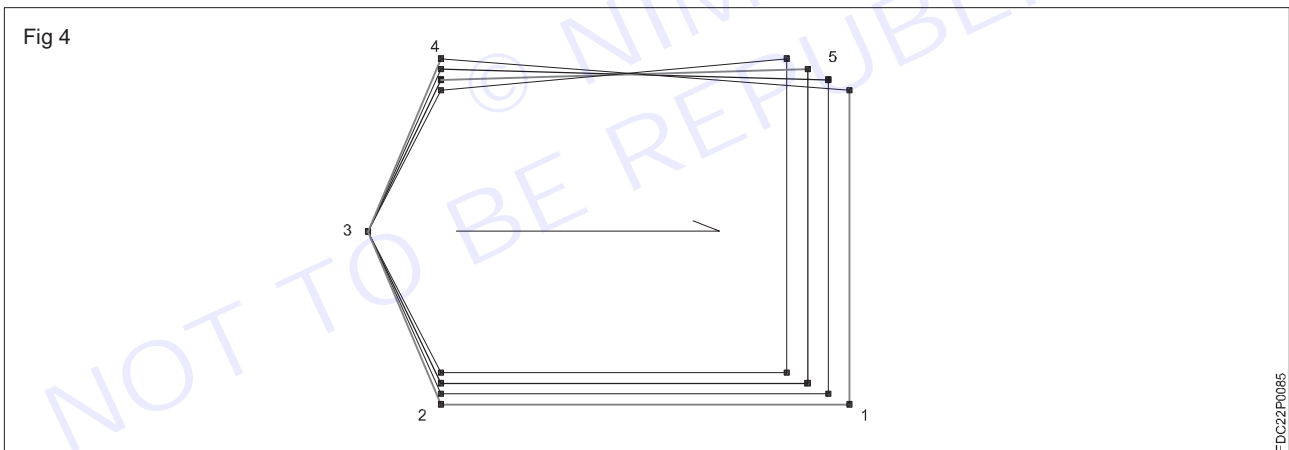
TASK 2: Paste 'X' grading.

- 1 Open the graded pocket pattern file.
- 2 Select point 1.
- 3 Go to Grading menu and select "Copy Grading".
- 4 Select point 2.
- 5 Go to Grading menu and select "Paste Grading" and choose "Paste X Grading". (Fig 3).



TASK 3: Paste 'Y' grading.

- 1 Open the graded pocket pattern file.
- 2 Select point 1.
- 3 Go to Grading menu and select "Copy Grading".
- 4 Select point 5.
- 5 Go to Grading menu and select "Paste Grading" and choose "Paste Y Grading". (Fig 4).

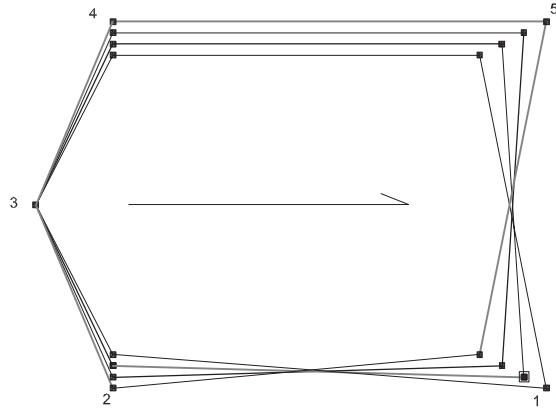


TASK 4: Paste around grading.

- 1 Open the graded pocket pattern file.
- 2 Select point 1.
- 3 Go to Grading menu and select "Copy Grading".
- 4 Select point 2.
- 5 Go to Grading menu and select "Paste Grading" and choose "Paste around Grading". (Fig 5).

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Fig 5



FDC22P0086

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

Practice Grading Options

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- flip 'X' and 'Y' grading
- grade along line
- apply 'zero all', 'zero X' and 'zero Y' grading.

Requirements

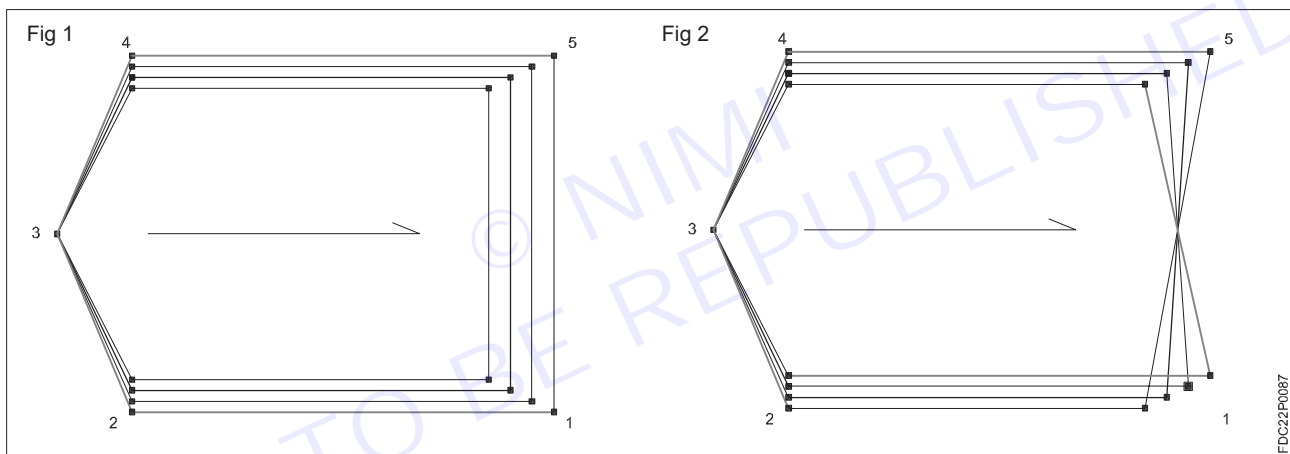
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

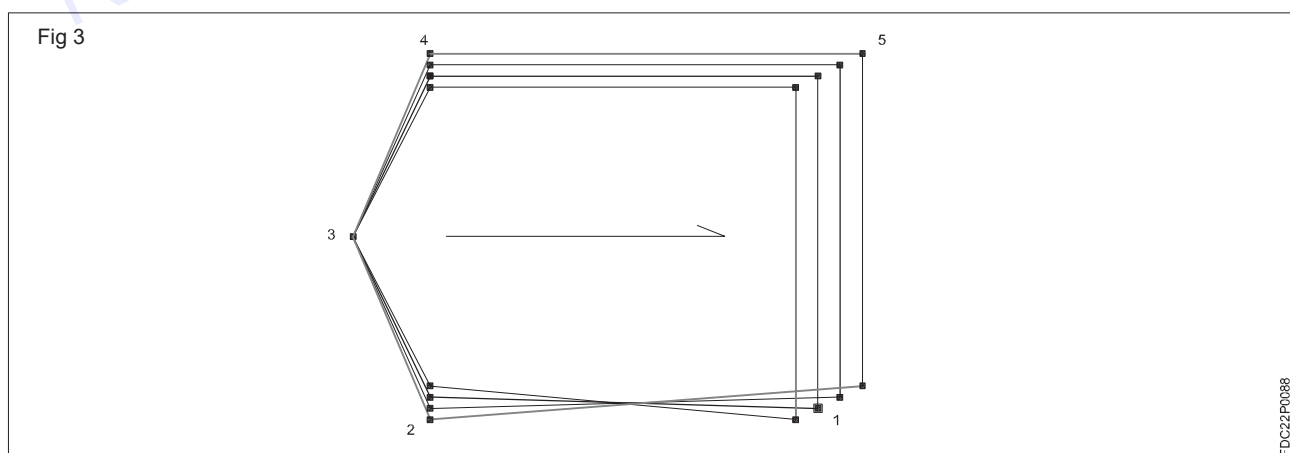
Procedure

TASK 1: Flip 'X' & 'Y' Grading.

- 1 Open the graded pocket pattern file. (Fig 1).
- 2 Select point 1.
- 3 Go to Grading menu and select "Flip Grading" and choose "Flip X Grading". (Fig 2).

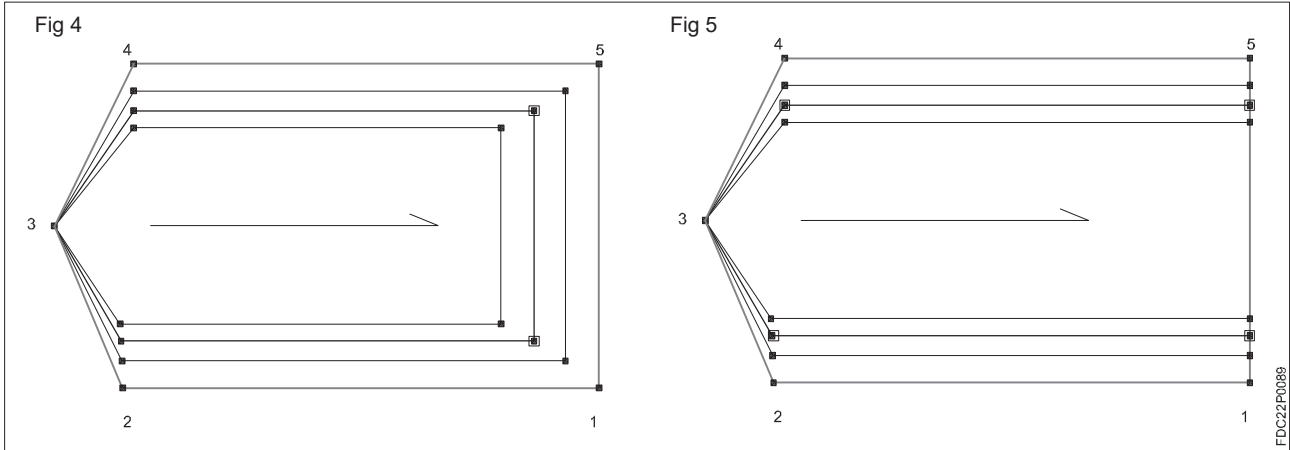


- 4 Go to Edit menu and click "Undo".
- 5 Go to Grading menu and select "Flip Grading" and choose "Flip Y Grading". (Fig 3).



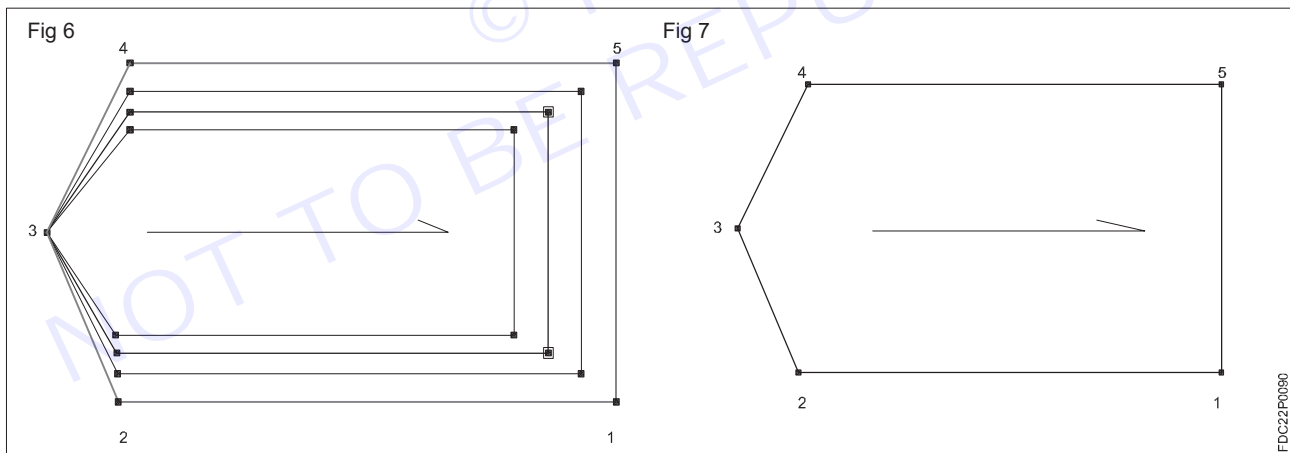
TASK 2: Grade along line

- 1 Open the graded pocket pattern file. (Fig 4).
- 2 Select the line 1-5 using selection tool.
- 3 Go to Grading menu, select grade and choose "Grade along line". (Fig 5).



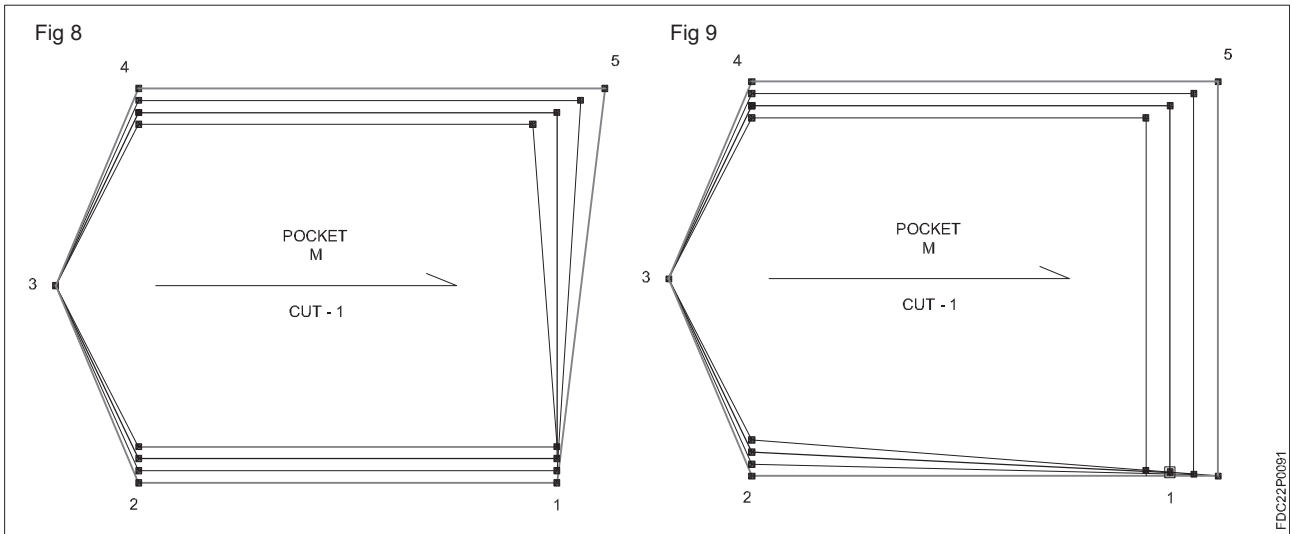
TASK 3: Apply "Zero All", "Zero X" and "Zero Y" Grading

- 1 Open the graded pocket pattern file. (Fig 6).
- 2 Go to Grading menu, select Zero Grading and choose "Zero All Grading". (Fig 7).
- 3 Goto Edit menu and select "Undo".



- 4 Go to Grading menu, select Zero Grading and choose "Zero X Grading". (Fig 8).
- 5 Goto Edit menu and select "Undo".
- 6 Go to Grading menu, select Zero Grading and choose "Zero Y Grading". (Fig 9).

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.



FDC22P091

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

Grade a 'T' Shirt

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- grade a 'T' shirt front pattern
- grade a 'T' shirt back pattern
- grade a 'T' shirt sleeve pattern.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

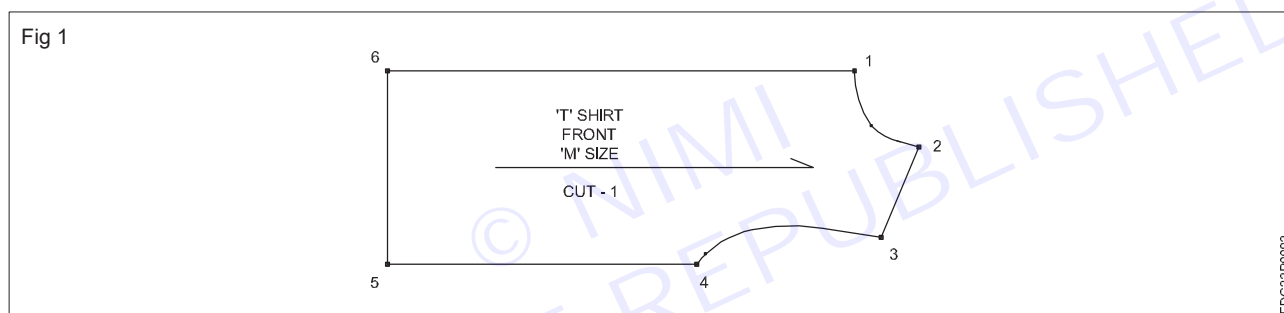
Materials

- Measurement Charts for a 'T' Shirt. - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Grade a 'T' Shirt Front Pattern

- 1 Collect the required measurement chart of a 'T' Shirt for at least 4 no. of sizes. (Refer Previous Exercise)
- 2 Open the required 'T' Shirt Front Pattern.
- 3 Number the pattern corners as 1,2,3,4,5 & 6. (Fig.1).



- 4 Click point 1 by selection tool.
- 5 Goto "Edit" menu and select "Point Attributes".
- 6 Select grading point to convert the normal point into grading point.
- 7 Repeat the above process for other points also.
- 8 Goto "Grading" menu.
- 9 Select 'sizes'.
- 10 Click "insert" in the box.
- 11 Insert the sizes 'L' and 'XL'.
- 12 Click "append" in the box. 1
- 13 Type the size 'S'.
- 14 Click the colour box and select suitable colour for each size.
- 15 Click the close button.
- 16 Goto "View" menu. Select "Grading". Select "Grading Table".

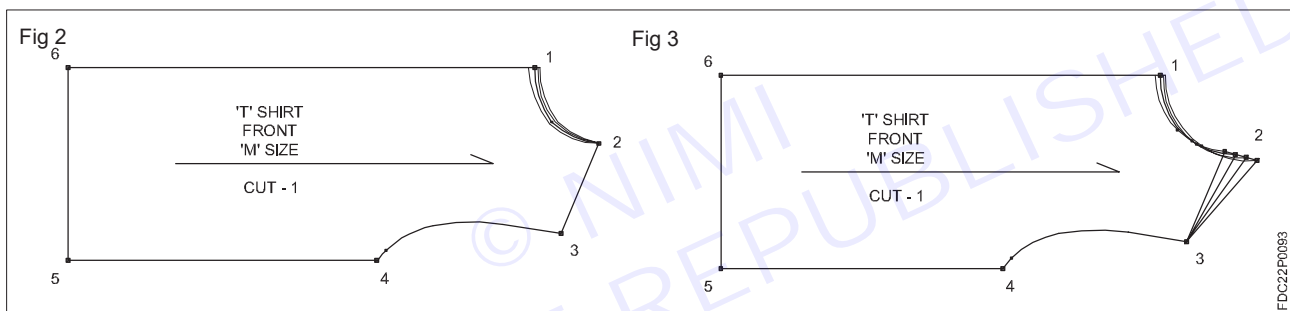
17 Calculate the grading increments for each point and prepare the grading increment table.

| Sizes | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|-------|--------|------|--------|------|---------|------|
| Point | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | -0.5 | 0 | +0.5 | 0 | +0.5 | 0 |
| 2 | -1 | +0.5 | +1 | -0.5 | +1 | -0.5 |
| 3 | -1 | +1 | +1 | -1 | +1 | -1 |
| 4 | 0 | +1 | 0 | -1 | 0 | -1 |
| 5 | +1 | +1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| 6 | +1 | 0 | -1 | 0 | -1 | 0 |

18 Click the point 1 with the help of the selection tool.

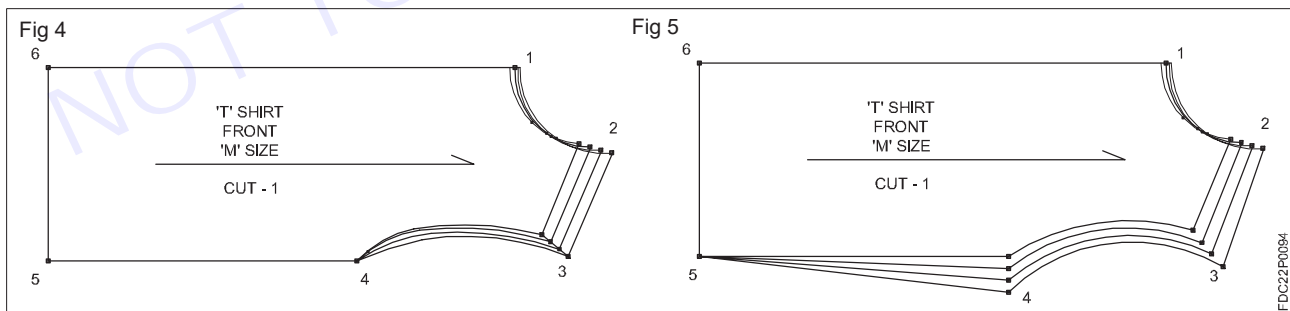
Mention the grading increments for all the sizes, observe the point 1 has been graded for the all the sizes. (Fig 2).

19 Apply the grading increments for the point 2. (Fig 3).



20 Apply the grading increments for the point 3. (Fig 4).

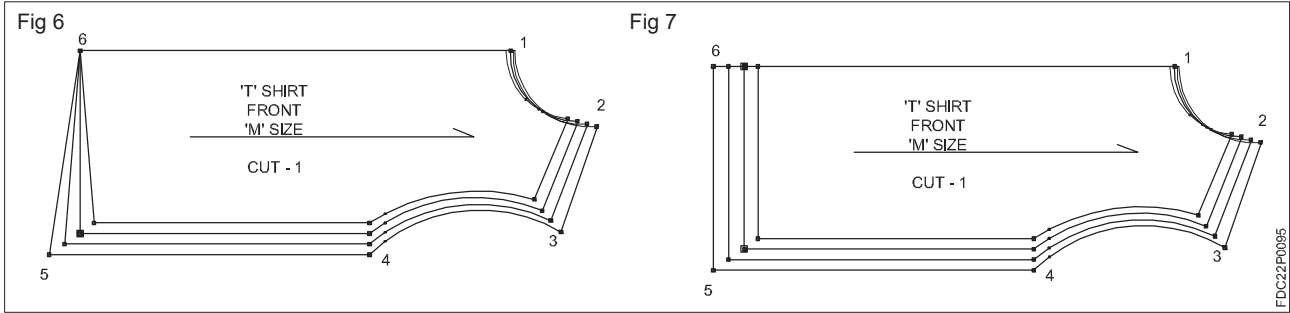
21 Apply the grading increments for the point 4. (Fig 5).



22 Apply the grading increments for the point 5. (Fig 6).

23 Apply the grading increments for the point 6. (Fig 7).

24 Save the file in the proper folder.

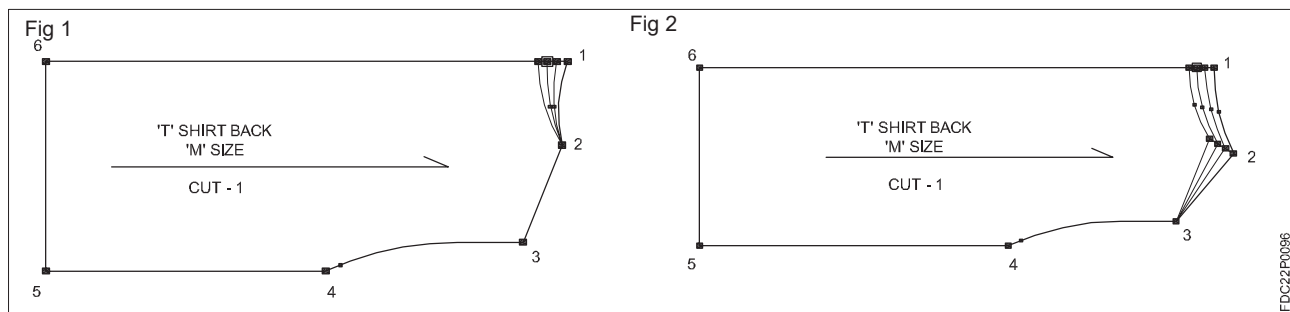


TASK 2: Grade a 'T' Shirt Back Pattern

- 1 Open the required 'T' Shirt Back Pattern.
- 2 Number the pattern corners as 1,2,3,4,5 & 6.
- 3 Click point 1 by selection tool.
- 4 Goto "Edit" menu and select "Point Attributes".
- 5 Select grading point to convert the normal point into grading point.
- 6 Repeat the above process for other points also.
- 7 Create sizes S,L & XL with suitable identification colours.
- 8 Open the grading table.
- 9 Calculate the grading increments for each point and prepare the grading increment table.

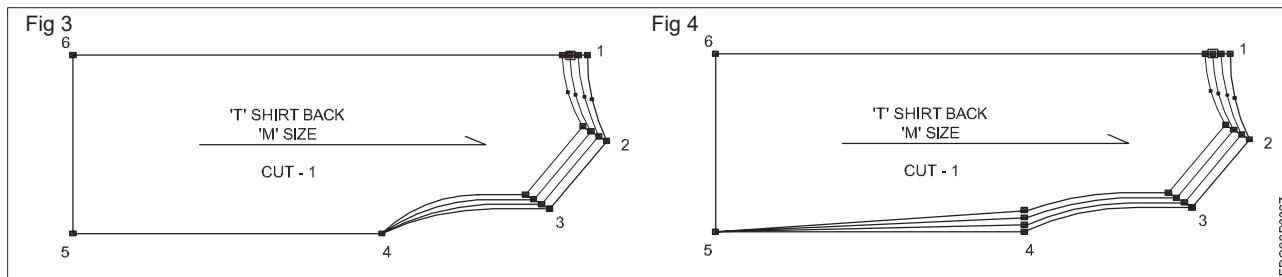
| Sizes | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|-------|--------|------|--------|------|---------|------|
| | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | -1 | 0 | +1 | 0 | +1 | 0 |
| 2 | -1 | +0.5 | +1 | -0.5 | +1 | -0.5 |
| 3 | -1 | +1 | +1 | -1 | +1 | -1 |
| 4 | 0 | +1 | 0 | -1 | 0 | -1 |
| 5 | +1 | +1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| 6 | +1 | 0 | -1 | 0 | -1 | 0 |

- 10 Apply the grading increments for point 1. (Fig 1.).
- 11 Apply the grading increments for the point 2. (Fig 2).



12 Apply the grading increments for the point 3. (Fig 3).

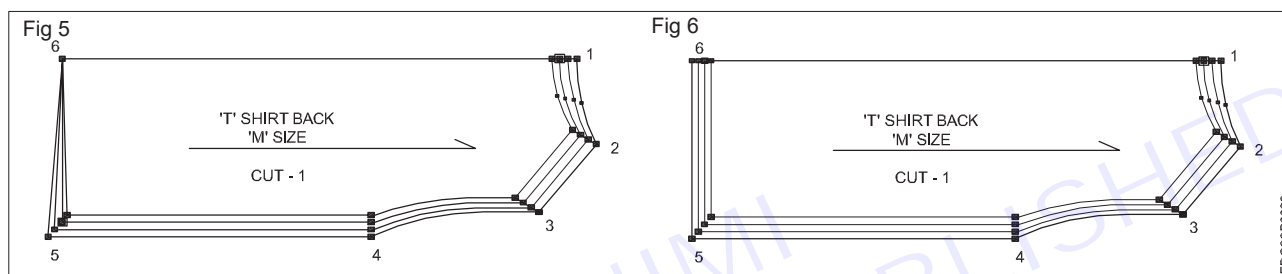
13 Apply the grading increments for the point 4. (Fig 4).



14 Apply the grading increments for the point 5. (Fig 5).

15 Apply the grading increments for the point 6. (Fig 6).

16 Save the file



TASK 3: Grade a 'T' Shirt Sleeve Pattern

- 1 Open the required 'T' Shirt Sleeve Pattern.
- 2 Name the corners 1,2,3,4 and armhole midlevel as 5. (Fig 1)
- 3 Convert all the corners in to grading points.
- 4 Create sizes S,L & XL with suitable identification colours.
- 5 Open the grading table.
- 6 Calculate the grading increments for each point and prepare the grading increment table.

| Sizes | M to S | | M to L | | L to XL | |
|-------|--------|----|--------|----|---------|----|
| | X | Y | X | Y | X | Y |
| 1 | 0 | -1 | 0 | -1 | 0 | +1 |
| 2 | -1 | -1 | +1 | -1 | +1 | +1 |
| 3 | -1 | +1 | +1 | +1 | +1 | -1 |
| 4 | 0 | +1 | 0 | +1 | 0 | -1 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

- 7 Apply the grading increments for point 1,2,3,4(No Grading increments for point 5) (Fig 2)

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Fig 1

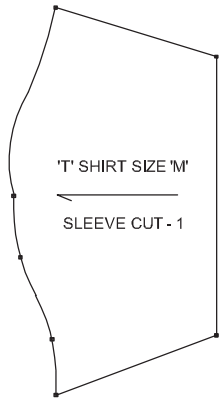
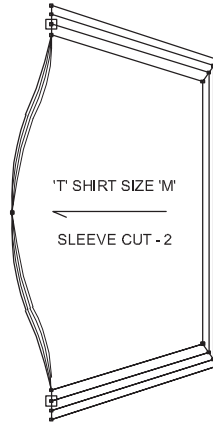


Fig 2



FDC22P0099

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

Make Marker of T shirt in tubular fabric

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- open the marker making software
- create a new marker file and make initial set up
- make economical layout
- save and create marker consumption.

Requirements

Tools/Equipments/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

Procedure

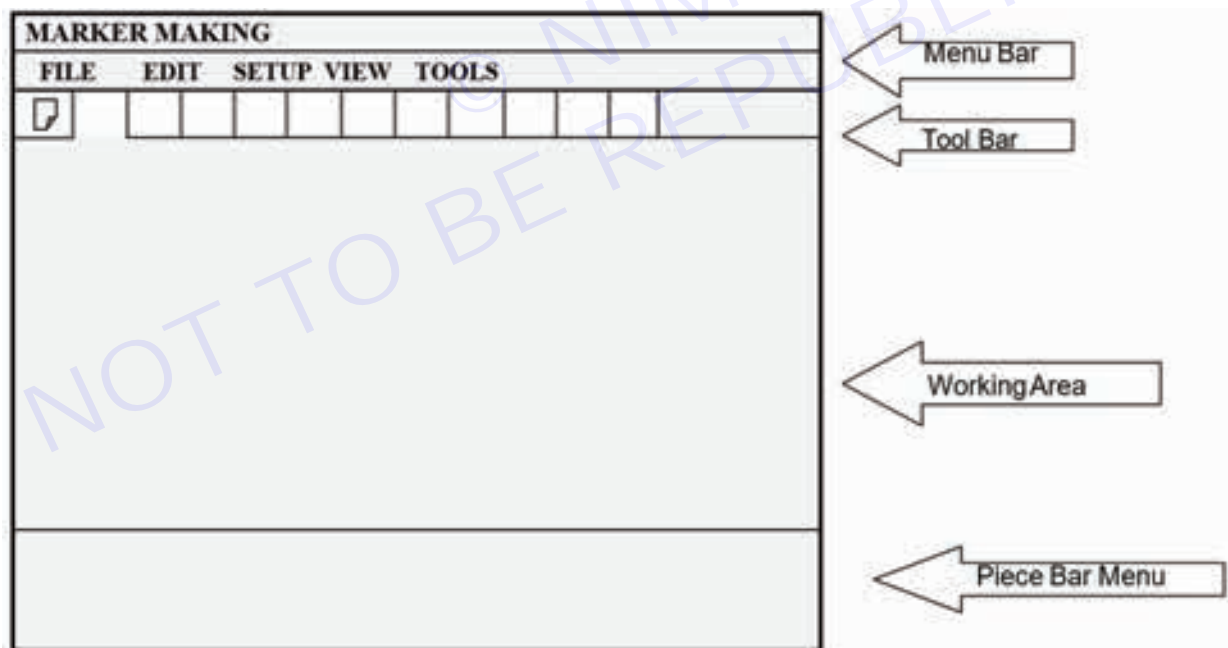
TASK 1: Open the marker making software

- 1 Double click the icon MARKER MAKING on the desk- top*
- OR

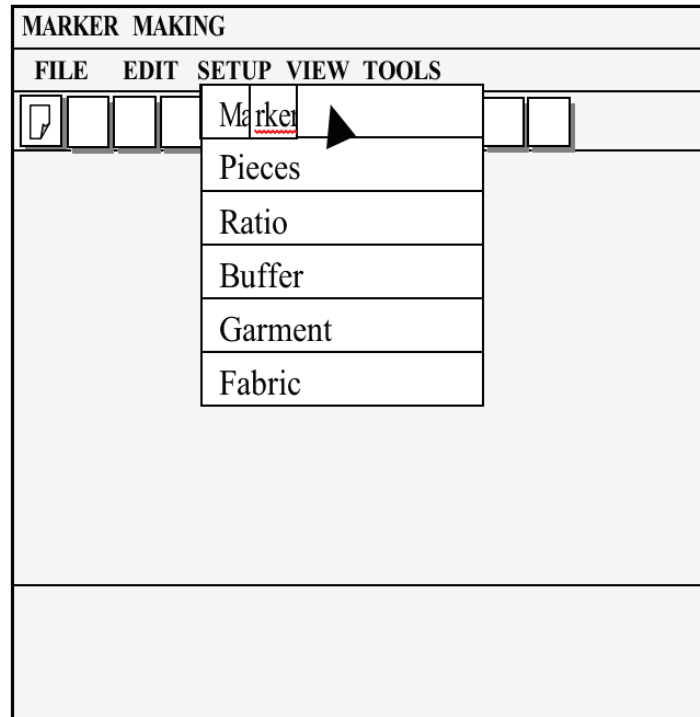
Choose all programme > MARKER MAKING> from the start menu.

TASK 2 : Create a new marker file and make initial setup

- 1 Click icon New  in the tool bar .(Fig 1)



- 2 Select the marker from the setup menu bar.(Fig 2)
- 3 Enter data in new marker dialog box.(Fig 3)



4 Click OK.

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Marker | X |
| Marker No | <input type="text"/> |
| PONo | <input type="text"/> |
| Unit | <input type="text"/> |
| Remark | <input type="text"/> |
| <input type="button" value="OK"/> | <input type="button" value="CANCEL"/> |

5 Select pieces from the setup menu bar. (Fig 4)

6 Enter the piece name and number of pieces in the dialog box.

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Piece | X |
| Piece Name | Number |
| Front | 2 |
| Back | 1 |
| Sleeve | |
| <input type="button" value="OK"/> | <input type="button" value="CANCEL"/> |

- 7 Click OK.
- 8 Select ratio from the setup menu bar.Fig 5
- 9 Enter size,ratio and colour in the ratio dialog box 10 Click OK.

| Size Ratio | | | X |
|------------|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Size | Ratio | Color | |
| S | 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| M | 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| L | 2 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| XL | 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

OK CANCEL

- 11 Select fabric from setup menu box.
- 12 Enter value in the frame dialog box .(Fig 6)

| Fabric | | X |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| GSM | <input type="text"/> | |
| Width | <input type="text"/> | |
| End Allowance | <input type="text"/> | |
| <input type="text"/> Other Details | | |

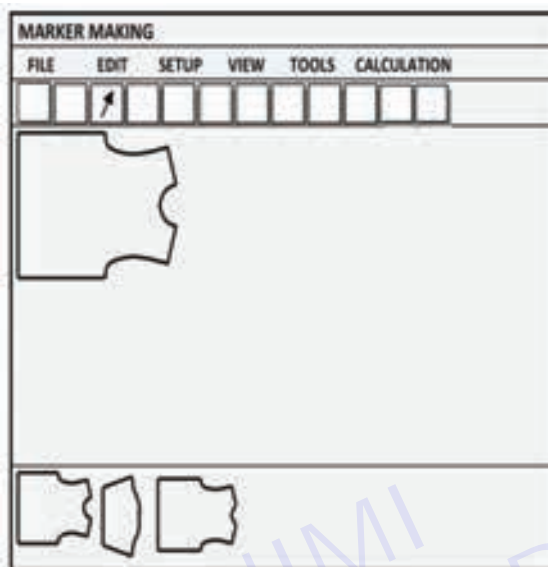
OK CANCEL

- 13 Click ok.

© NIMI NOT TO BE REPRODUCED

TASK 3 : Make economical layout

- 1 Select Open style files from the file menu.
- 2 Select the graded pattern file of * 'T shirt' already pre- pared
- 3 Click OK.
- 4 Click move tool icon.
- 5 Click required pieces on piece bar and drag to placing it in the working area for making layout. (Fig 7)



- 6 Follow the above procedure and arrange all patterns economically on the working area of the marker to achieve the maximum efficiency .(Fig 8)



TASK 4 : Save and Create marker consumption

- 1 Click save icon from tool bar after completing the marker planning.
- 2 Select consumption from calculation of menu bar to view the marker consumption detail

Create a Marker for trousers

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- create a marker for trousers by manual selection
- create a marker for trousers by auto nesting.

Requirements

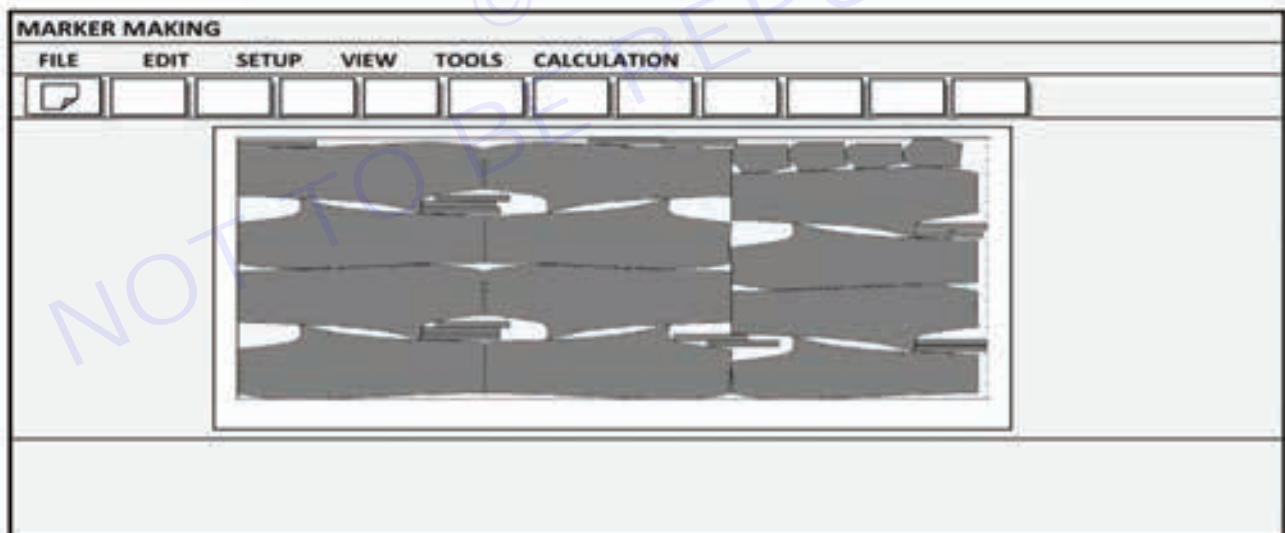
Tools/Equipments/Instruments

- Computer with software for Pattern Making (Latest Version) - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Create a marker for trousers by manual selection.

- 1 Open the marker making software.
- 2 Create a new marker file and make initial set up.
- 3 Select open style files from the file menu.
- 4 Select the graded pattern file of 'Gent's Trousers'.
- 5 Click OK.
- 6 Click move tool icon.
- 7 Select required pieces on piece bar and drag to placing it in the working area for making layout.
- 8 Follow the above procedure and arrange all patterns economically on the working area of the marker to achieve the maximum efficiency.(Fig 1)
- 9 Click save icon from tool bar after completing the marker planning.
- 10 Select consumption from calculation of menu bar to view the marker consumption detail



TASK 2: Create a marker for trousers by auto nesting

- 1 Open the marker making software.
- 2 Create a new marker file and make initial set up.
- 3 Select open style files from the file menu.
- 4 Select the graded pattern file of 'Gent's Trousers' already prepared
- 5 Click OK.
- 6 Click on auto nesting to place the pattern pieces automatically to create the marker.
- 7 Save the file.
- 8 Select consumption from calculation of menu bar to view the marker consumption detail.

EXERCISE 3 : Design a garment using Fashion Studio

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- create a new fashion studio file
- select a model
- Create and drape a new dress on a model.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.


Procedure

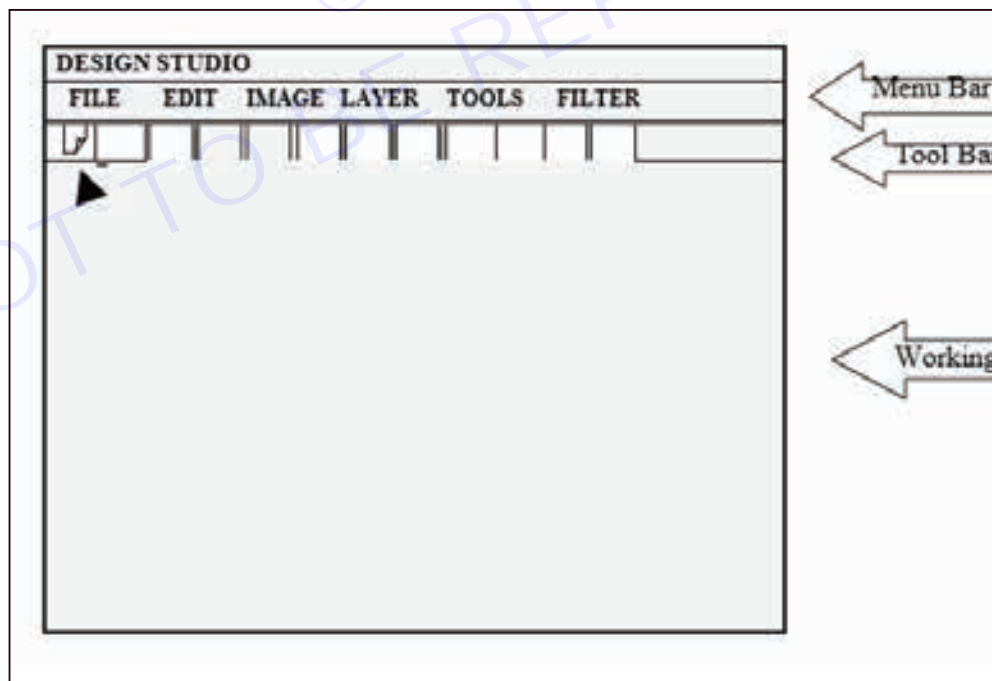
TASK 1: Create a new fashion studio file

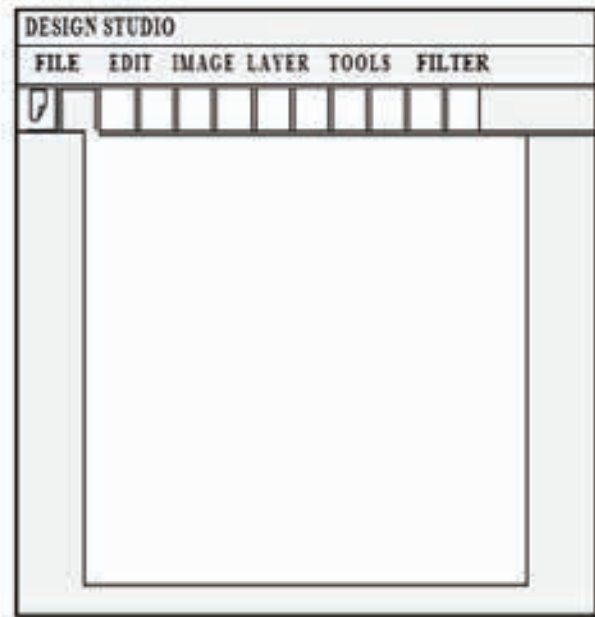
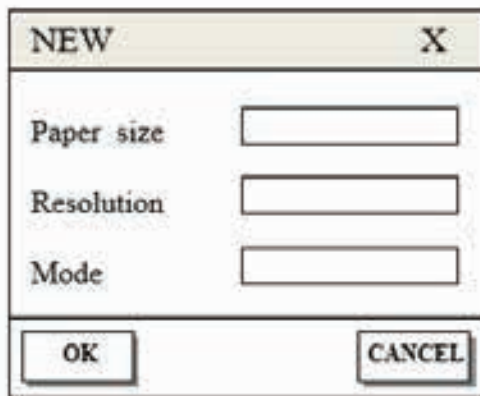
- 1 Double click the icon DESIGN STUDIO on the desk top*

OR

Choose all programme > DESIGN STUDIO> from the start menu.

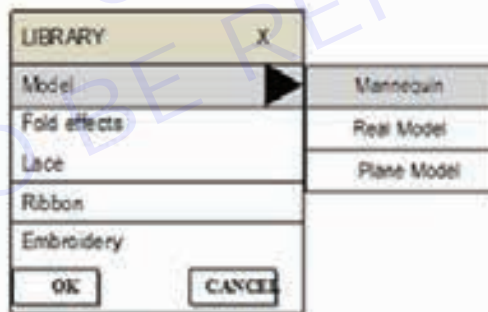
- 2 Click icon NEW  in the tool bar. (Fig 1)
- 3 Enter data in NEW dialog box
- 4 Click OK (Fig 2) and Save the file.



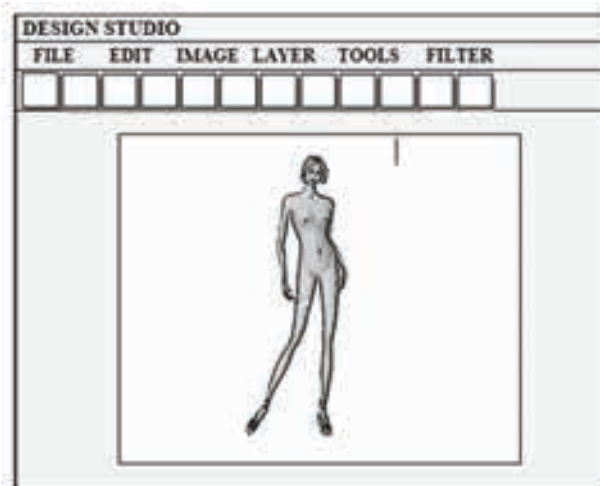


TASK 2: Select model


- 1 Select model from library of menu bar.
- 2 Select the type of model to see the different varieties of models from library pictures which are displayed on the bottom of the working area. (Fig 3).

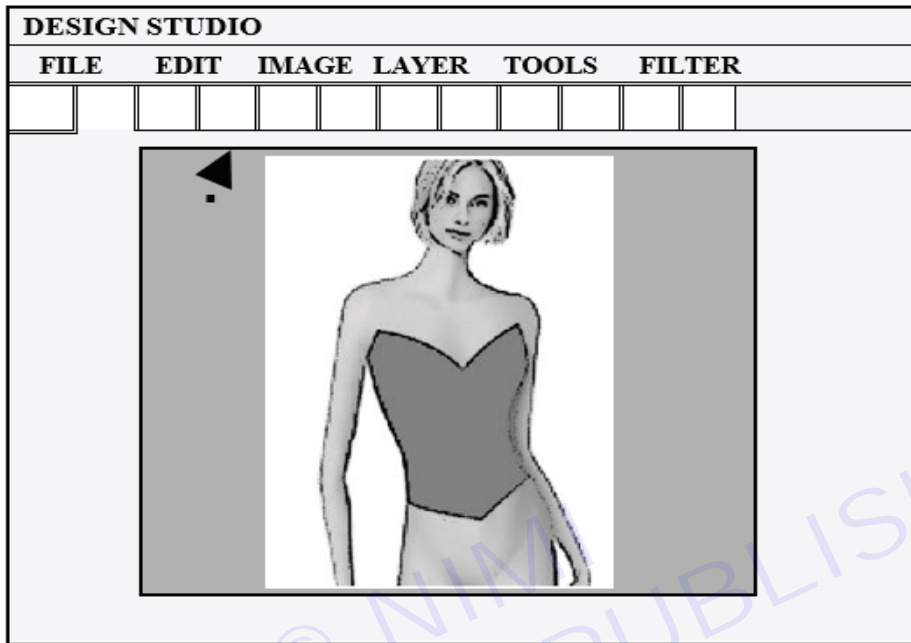


- 4 Choose a model from the displayed collections, click on the model and drag to the working area.(Fig 4).



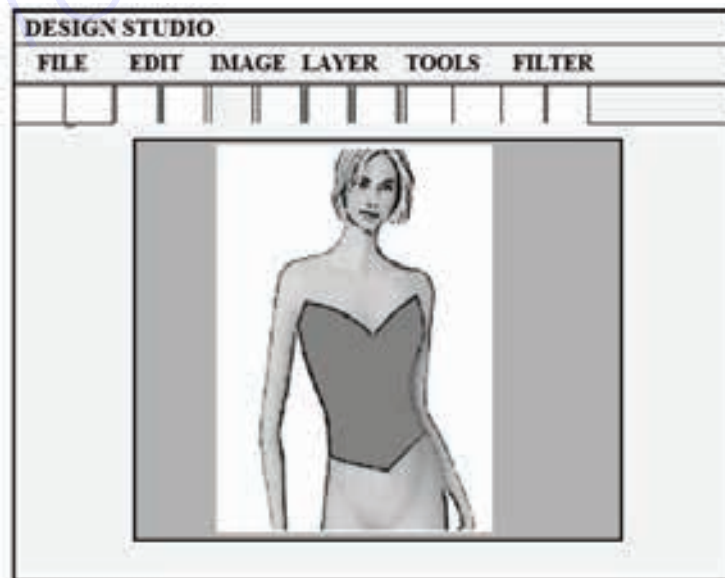
TASK 3: Create and drape a new dress to a model - 2D

- 1 Create a new file.
- 2 Select a model.
- 3 Select the curve tool icon. 
- 4 Draw the outline of the garment with the help of curve tool. (Fig 5)



TASK 4: Insert color

- 1 Select color from image of menu bar.
- 2 Click OK (Fig 6)



Add 3D effect to the designed garment

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- add 3D effect to the designed garment.

Requirements

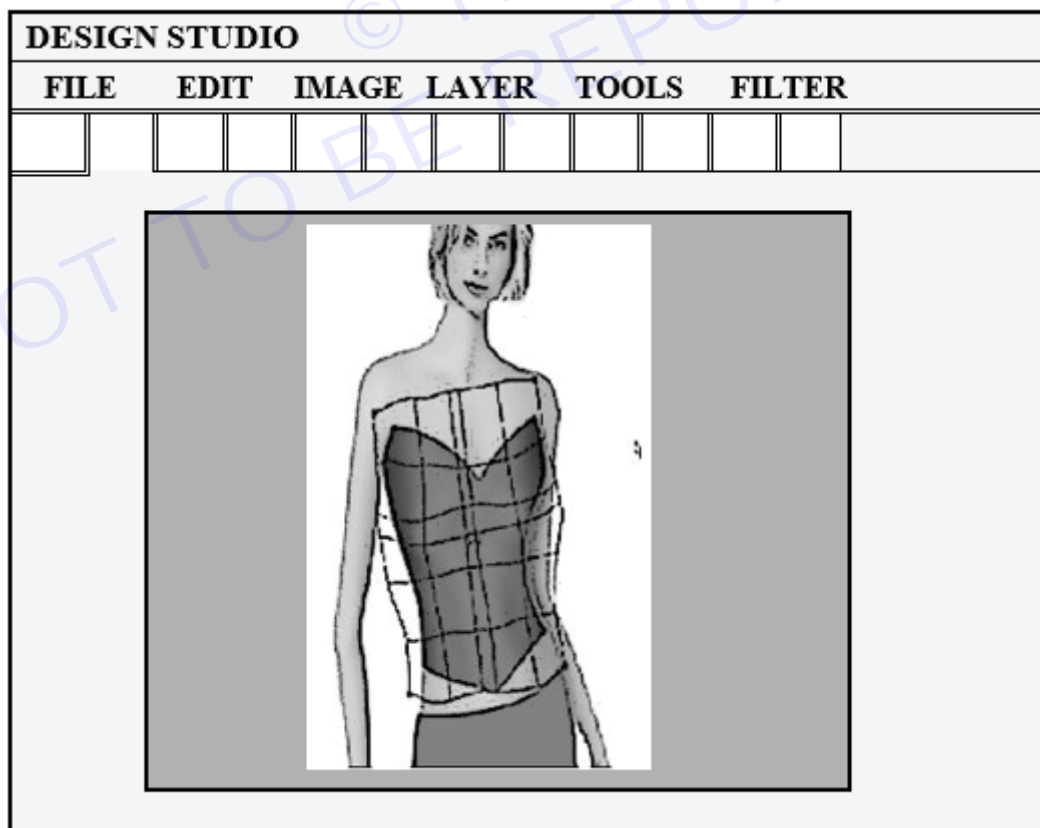
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Add 3D effect to the designed garment

- 1 Create a new dress design to a model,
- 2 Select surface grid from edit of menu bar.
- 3 Drag the points to adjust the outline of the grid.(Fig 1).
- 4 Apply standard inbuilt grid on the garment to get a 3D visualization with surface grid.



Create Folding effects on garment

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- create folding effects on garment.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Create new dress to a model

- 1 Design a new garment to a model.
- 2 Add 3D effects.
- 3 Go to library of menu bar.
- 4 Select required type of folds from the fold tool.
- 5 Click and drag the selected fold on the garment a suitable place to view the fold effect (Fig 1)



Attach lace on a garment

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- apply lace on the garment
- apply modification on lace design.

Requirements

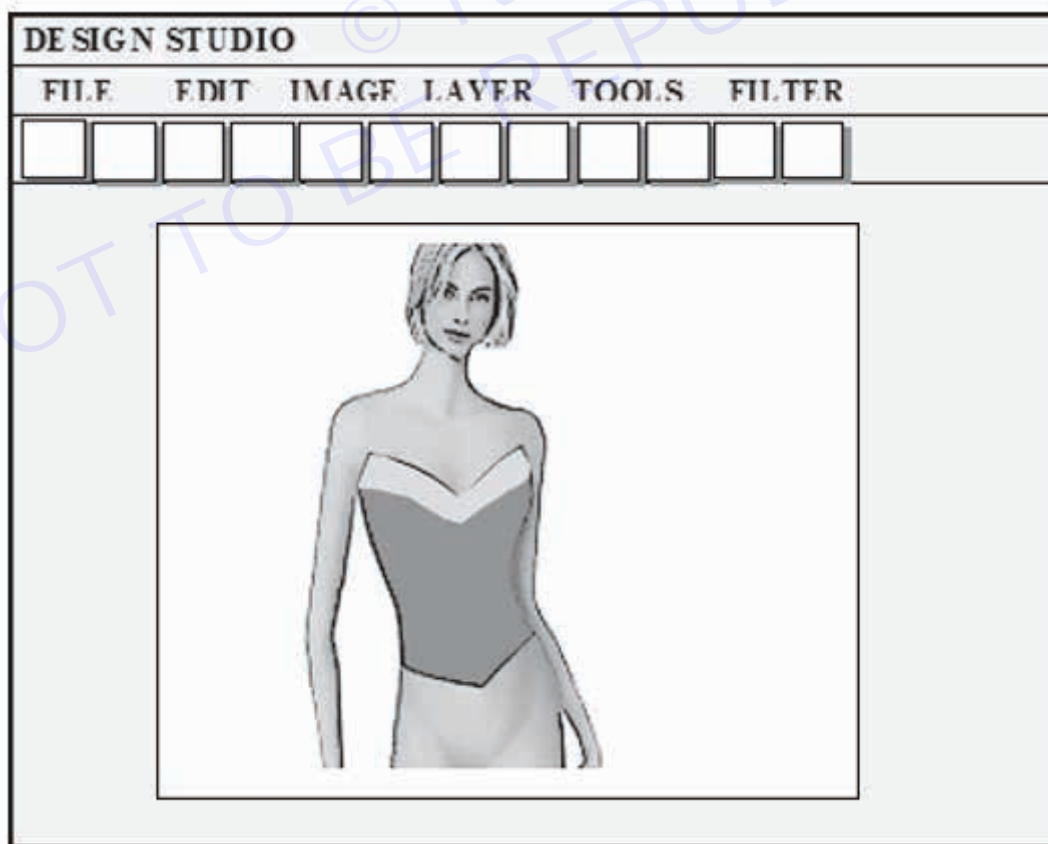
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

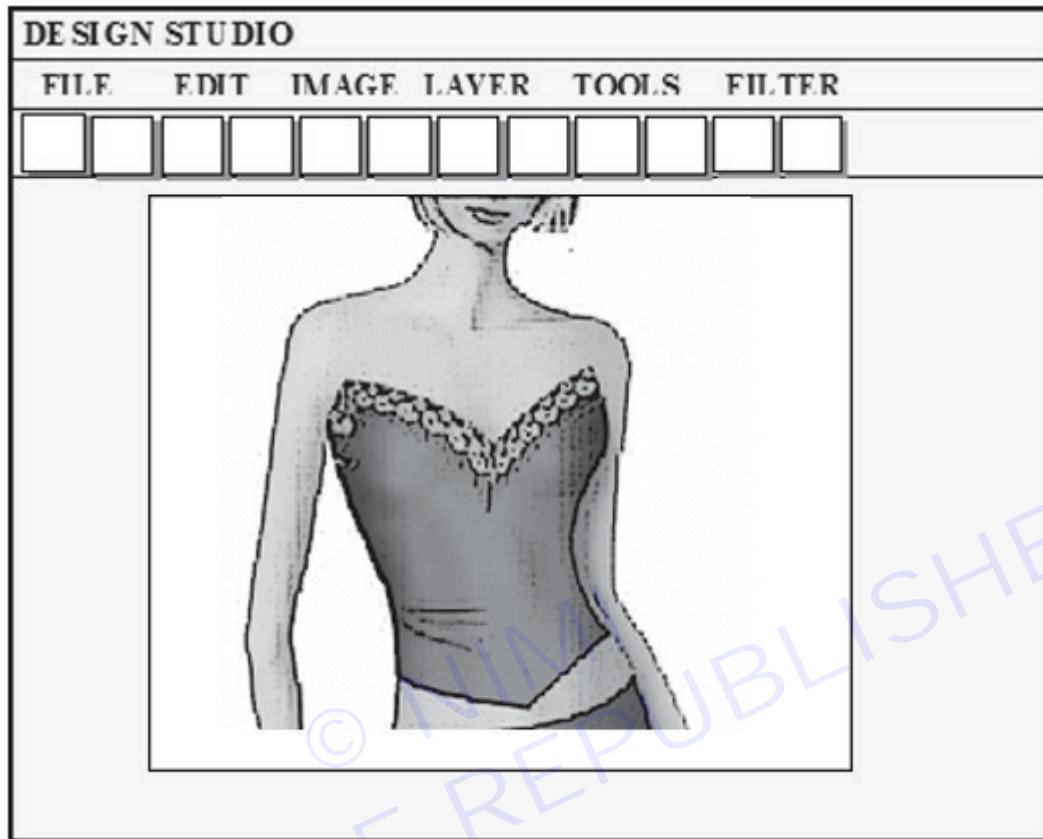
Procedure

TASK 1: Apply lace on the garment

- 1 Create a new dress to a model.
- 2 Add 3D effect.
- 3 Select create tape tool icon for defining the portion to add lace.
- 4 Draw as per the outline of the garment. (Fig 1)

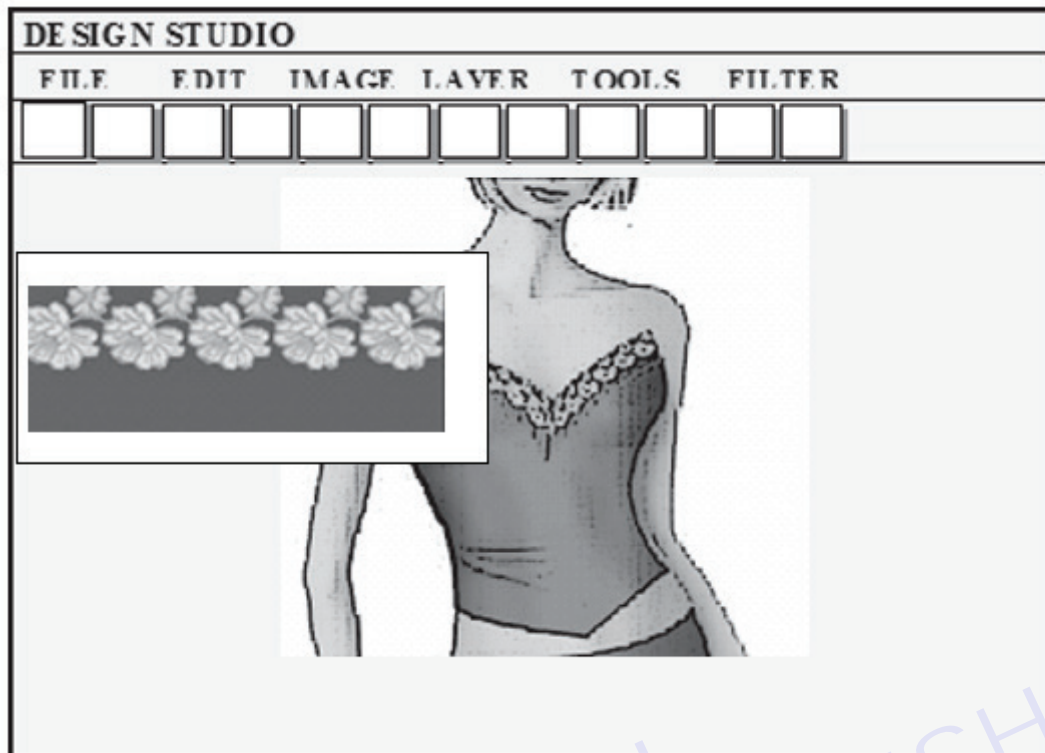


- 5 Go to library of menu bar.
- 6 Select lace.
- 7 Click and drag the selected lace on the garment.(Fig 2)



TASK 2: Apply modification on lace design

- 1 Select edit surface grid.
- 2 Click on the lace surface and modify the lace shape and size.
- 3 Select the lace and Double click on it to go to texture studio for opening a new window with the selected lace. (Fig 3).
- 4 Select colour from image of menu bar to change the lace colour.
- 5 Click OK.
- 6 Select the pen tool and select hue pen.
- 7 Drag the pen tool over the lace area to change the colour of the lace.
- 8 Double click on the working area to close the window and to return to the studio.
- 9 Do the further modifications if required.



© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

Apply ribbon on the garment

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- apply ribbon on the garment
- apply modification on ribbon.

Requirements

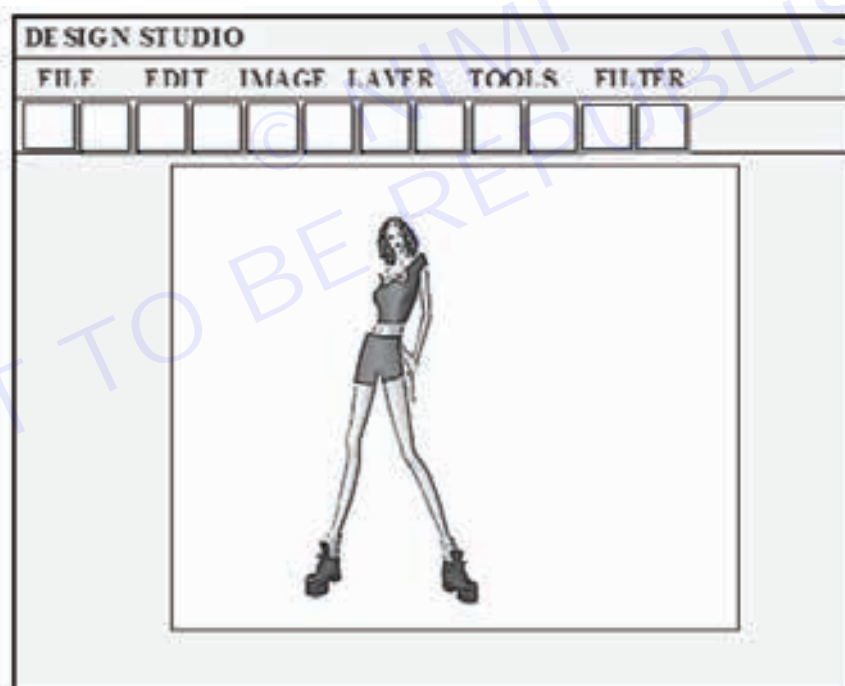
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Apply ribbon on garment

- 1 Create a new dress to a model and add 3D effect.
- 2 Go to library of menu bar and select ribbon.
- 3 Click and drag the selected ribbon on the garment (Fig 1).



TASK 2: Apply modification on ribbon

- Refer Previous task.

Attach button on a garment

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- attach button on a garment

Requirements

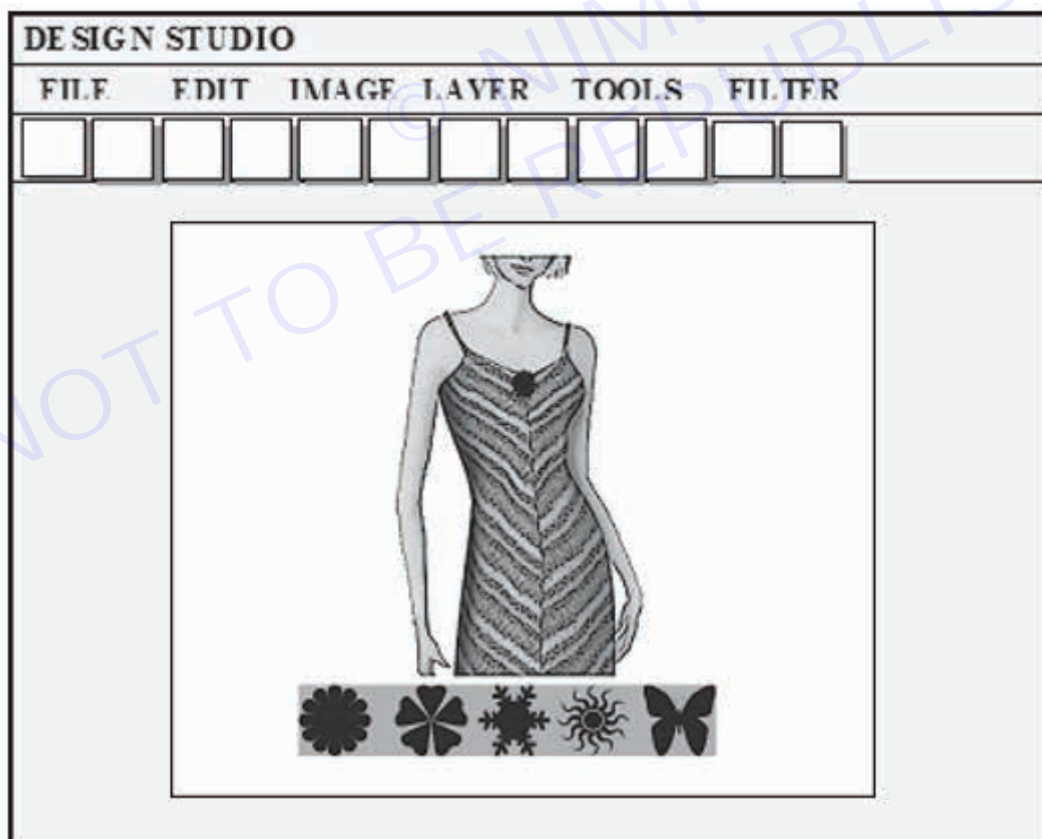
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Attach button on the garment

- 1 Create new dress to a model and add 3D effect.
- 2 Go to library of menu bar and select Button.
- 3 Click and drag the selected suitable buttons on the garment at required places. (Fig 1).



Insert embroidery work on the garment

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- add embroidery design to the garment
- create variations in designs
- apply the embroidery design on the garment.

Requirements

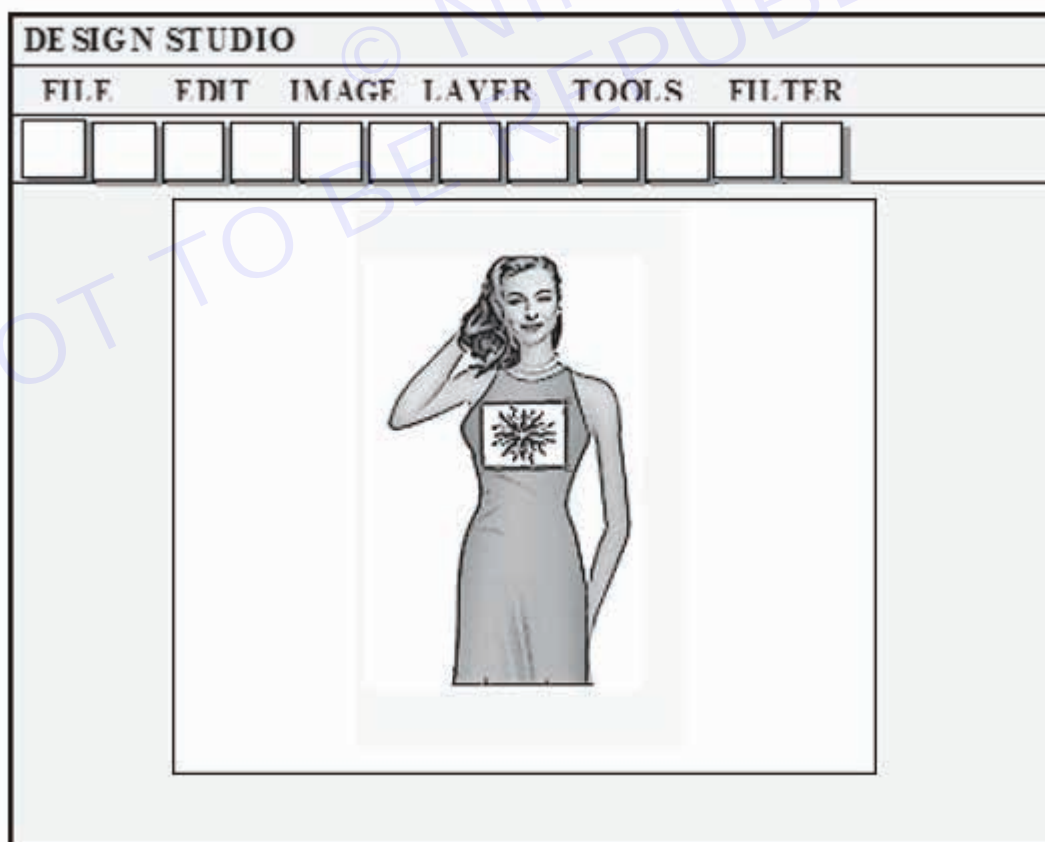
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

Procedure

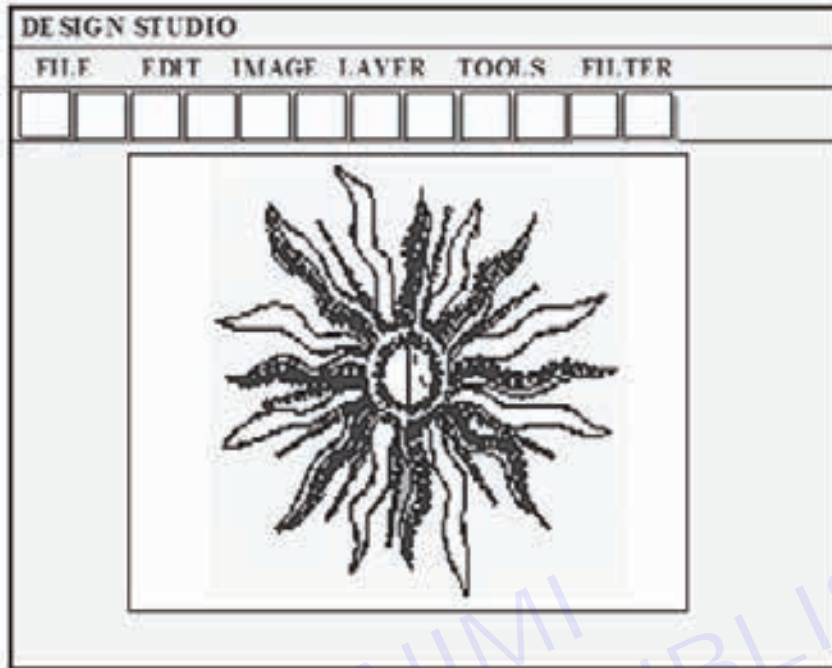
TASK 1: Add embroidery design

- 1 Create a new dress to a model.
- 2 Go to library.
- 3 Select embroidery.
- 4 Click and drag the pictures on the dress. (Fig 1).



TASK 2 : Create Variations in designs

- 1 Double click on the picture to make any change on the design.
- 2 Select fill color to change the color.(Fig 2).



TASK 3 : Apply the Embroidery Design on the garment

- 1 Double click on the working area to view the full picture.
- 2 Click and drag the embroidery design.
- 3 Apply the design on the garment at suitable place. (Fig 3).



Create a new fabric weave and apply on dress

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- create and apply a new fabric weave on dress.

Requirements

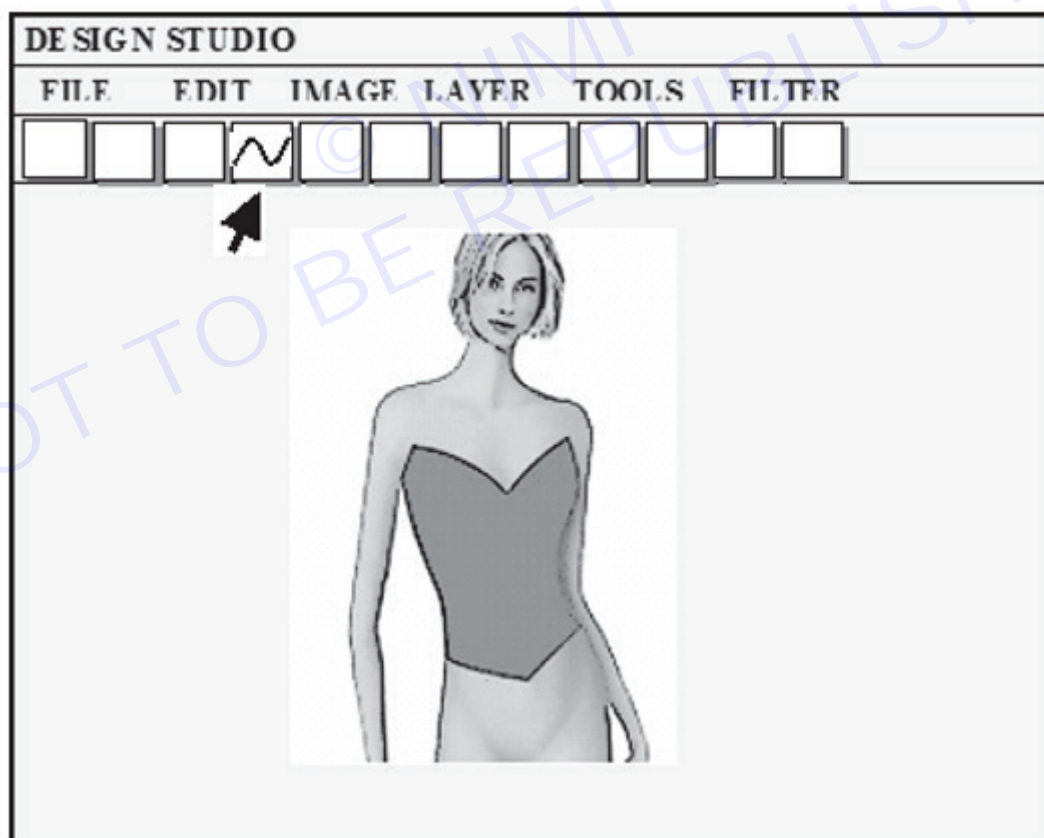
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

Procedure

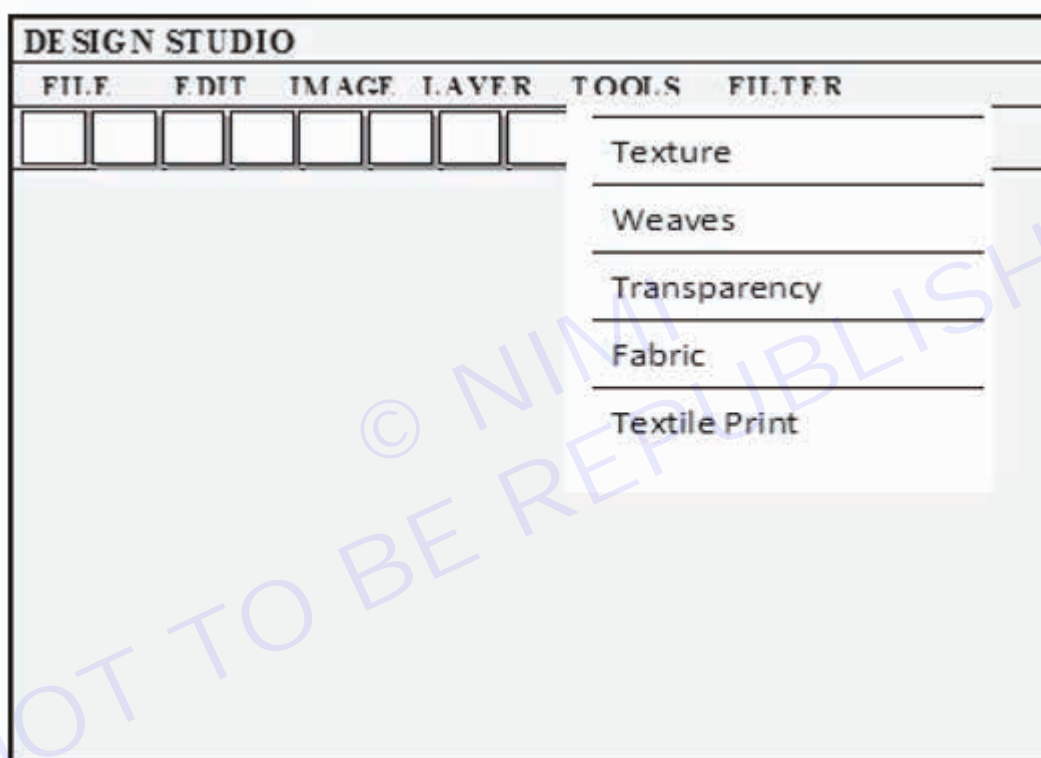
TASK 1: Create a new fabric weave and apply on dress

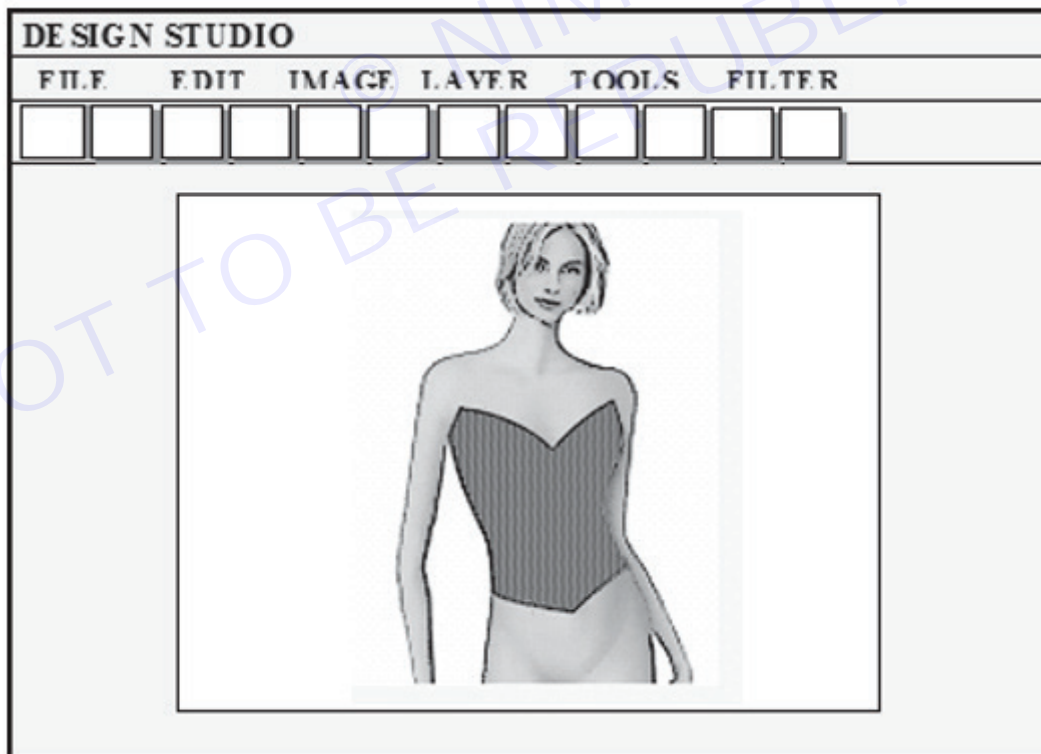
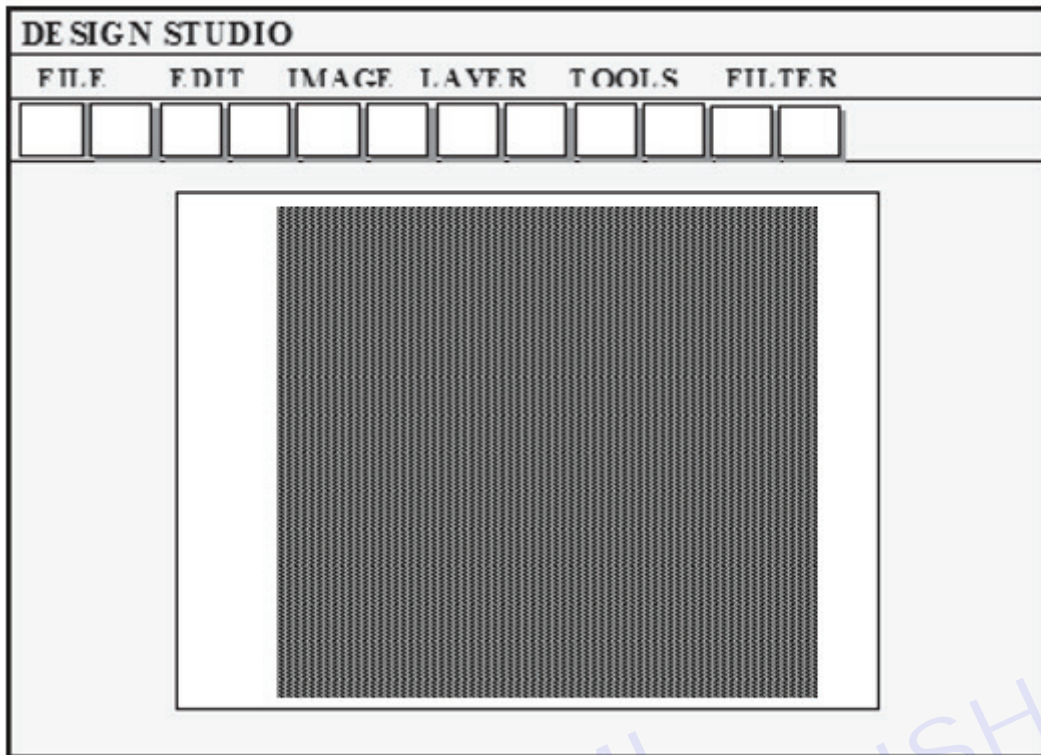
- 1 Create a new dress to a model.
- 2 Select the curve tool icon.
- 3 Draw the outline of the garment with the help of curve tool.(Fig 1)



- 4 Go to Filter of menu bar.
- 5 Select weave.(Fig. 2)
- 6 Double click on the picture to make any change on weaves.
- 7 Select the weaves and change the color. (Fig. 3).
- 8 Double click on the picture to view the weave of the working area in a new window, certain number of other weaves is displayed at the bottom.
- 9 Click on the weaves and drag to change the weaves.
- 10 Double click on the working area to view the full picture
- 11 Click and drag the weave to apply on the garment. (Fig.4).

Note : This is automatically updated on the texture layer.





Create transparent effect on dress

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- create transparent effect on dress.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Create transparent effect on dress

- 1 Create new dress to a model and add 3D effect.
- 2 Select the selection tool icon
- 3 Select the particular area which has to be given a transparency effect.(Fig 1)
- 4 Go to Filter of menu bar.
- 5 Select Transparency.(Fig 2).



Apply texture variation in a garment

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- apply texture variation in a garment.

Requirements

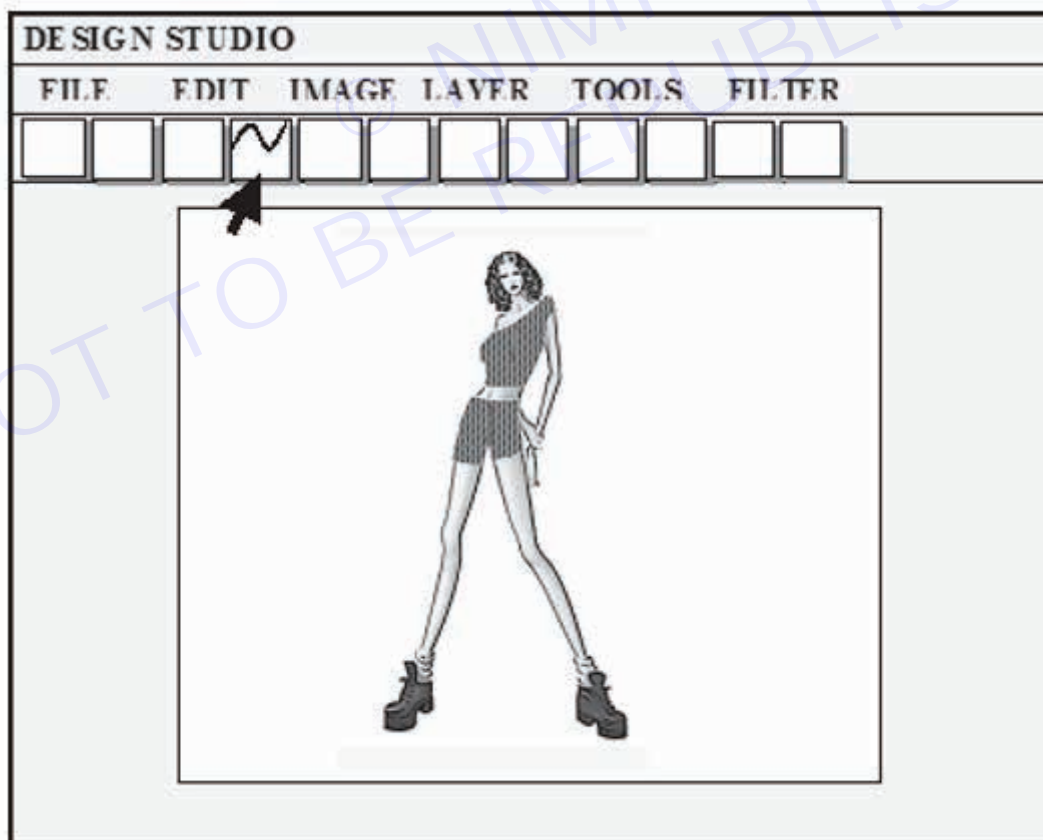
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

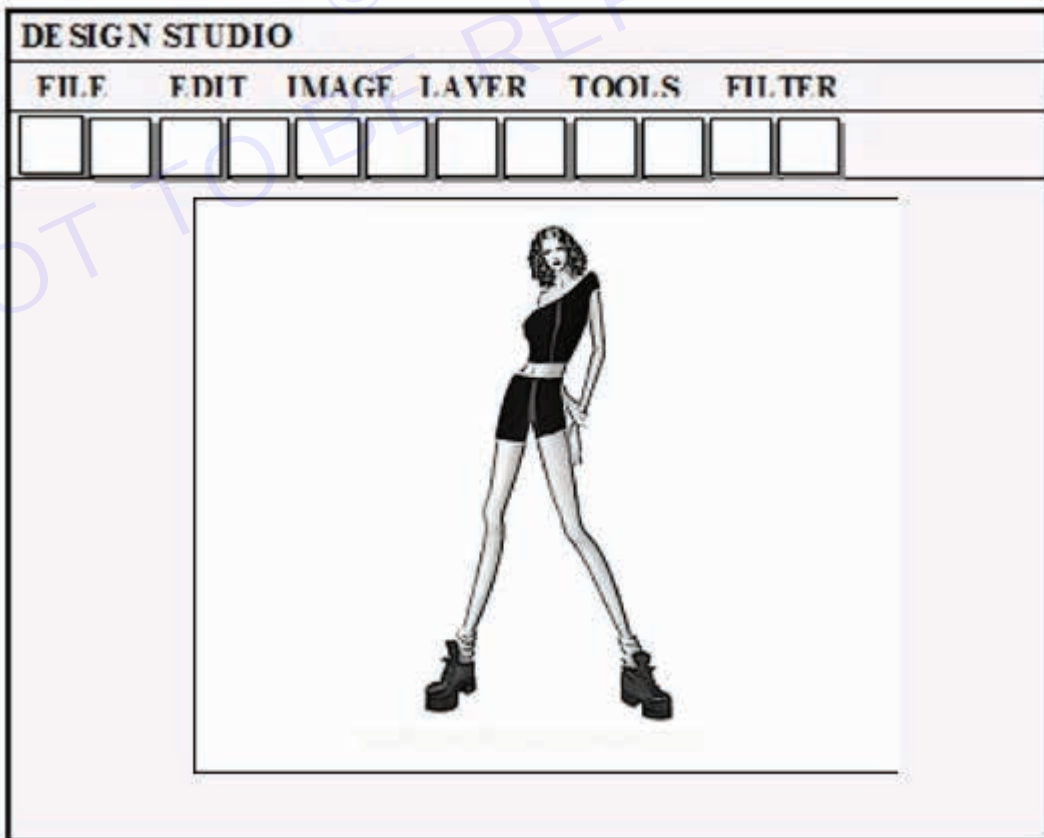
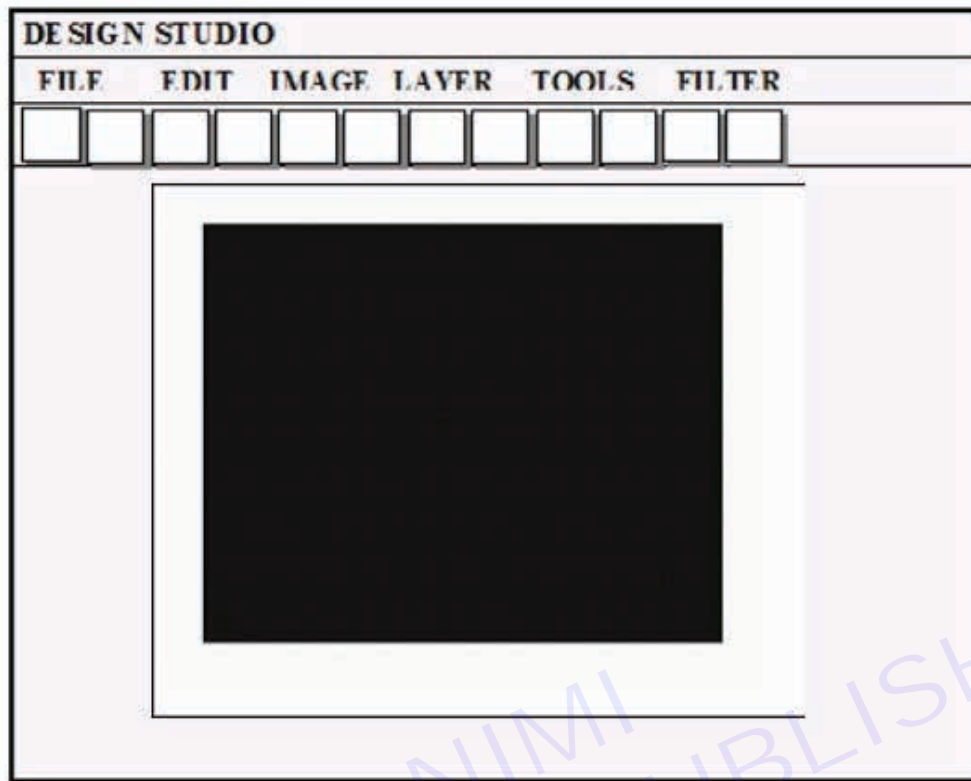
Procedure

TASK 1: Create a new fabric weave and apply on dress

- 1 Create a new dress to a model and add 3D effect.
- 2 Select the curve tool icon.
- 3 Draw the outline of the garment with the help of curve tool.(Fig 1).



- 4 Go to Filter of menu bar and select a texture variation effect, for example, a leather fabric effect. (Fig 2).



Change the tone of the fabric design

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- change the tone of the fabric design.

Requirements

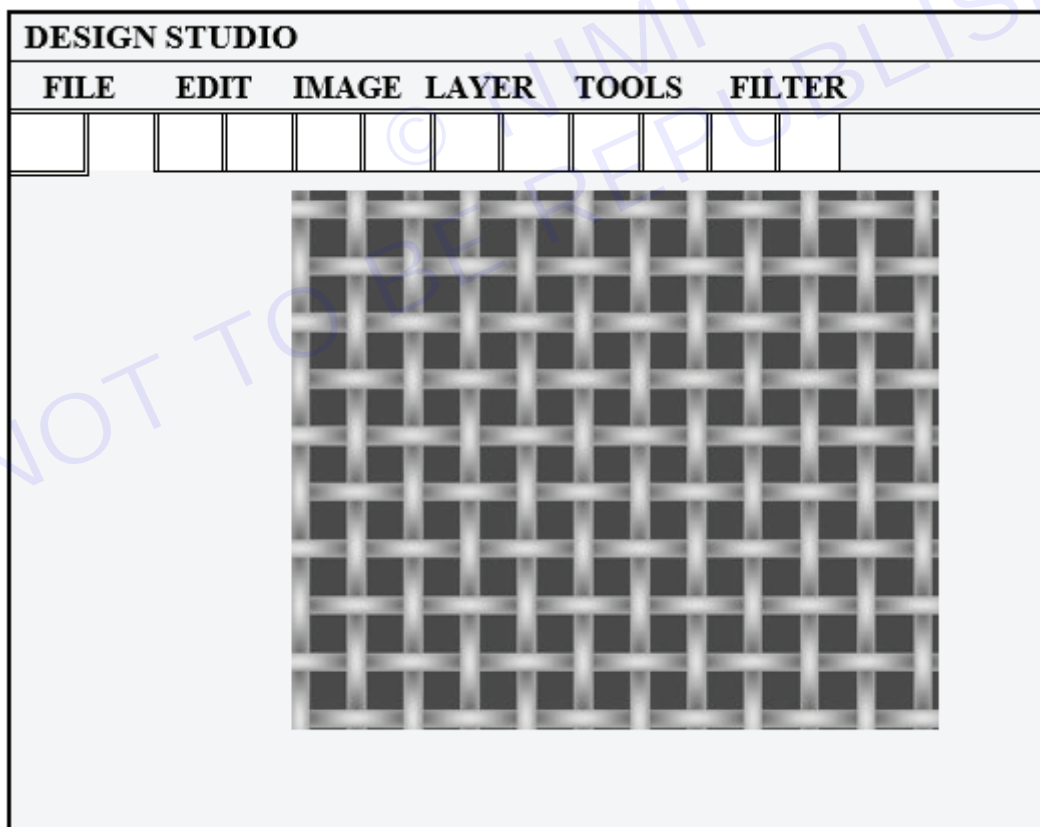
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

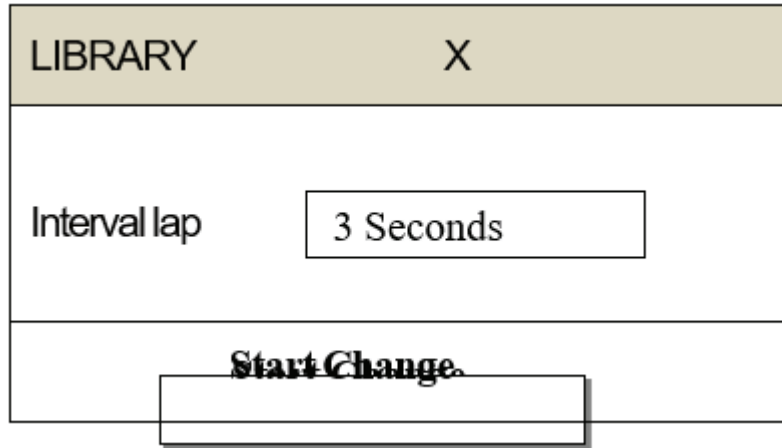
Procedure

TASK 1: Change the tone of the fabric design

- 1 Create a new dress to a model and add 3D effect.
- 2 Double click on texture to change the color of the texture.(Fig 1).

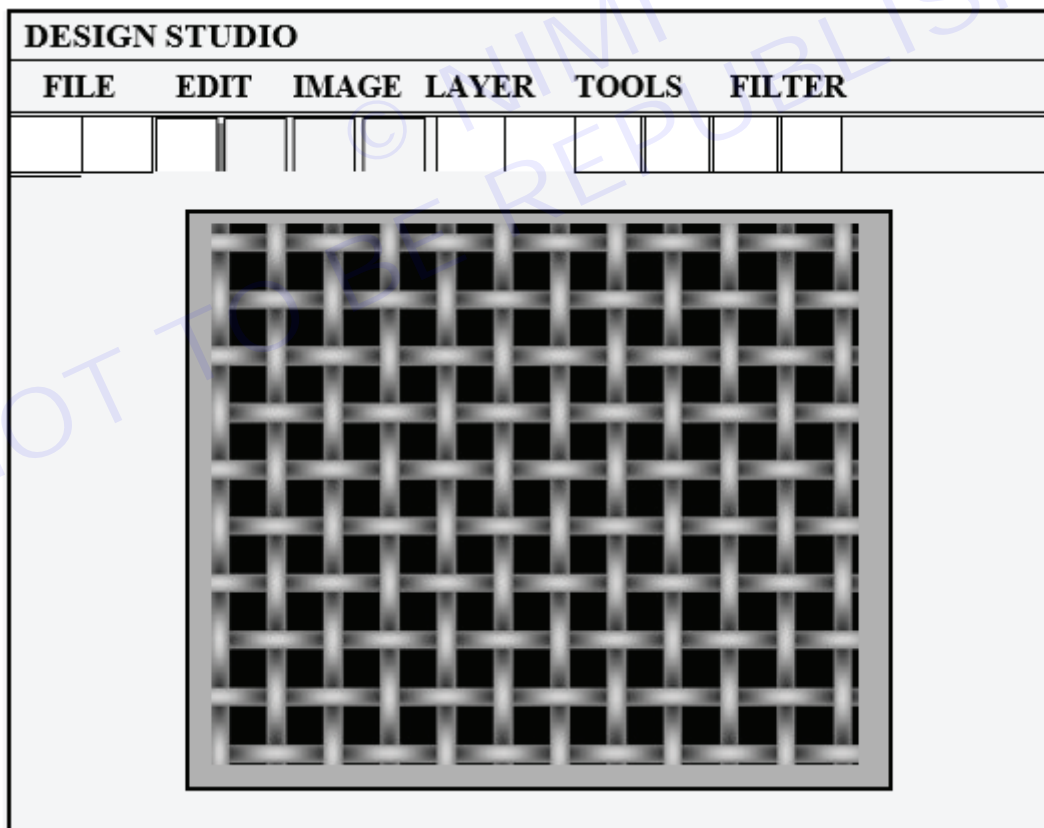


- 3 Select change tone tool from image of menu bar and select auto-change.
- 4 Enter interval lap (3 Seconds) in auto change dialog box .
- 5 Click on start change.(Fig 2).



Note: The system automatically generates the RGB color throughout the texture

- 6 Click auto match to update the color automatically in design studio. (Fig 3).



Apply accessories from library material

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- apply ear ring
- edit the ear ring.

Requirements

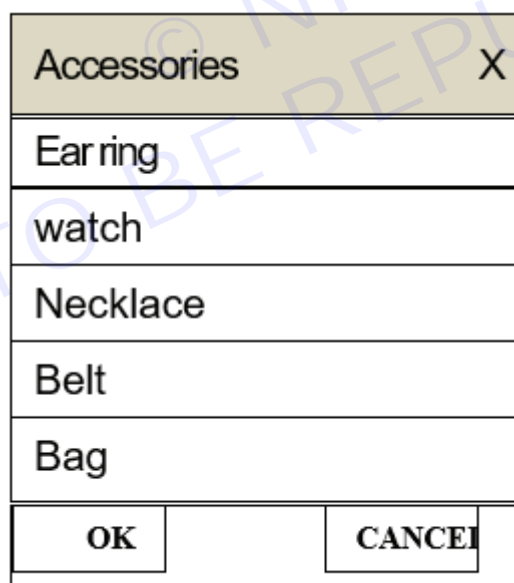
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

Procedure

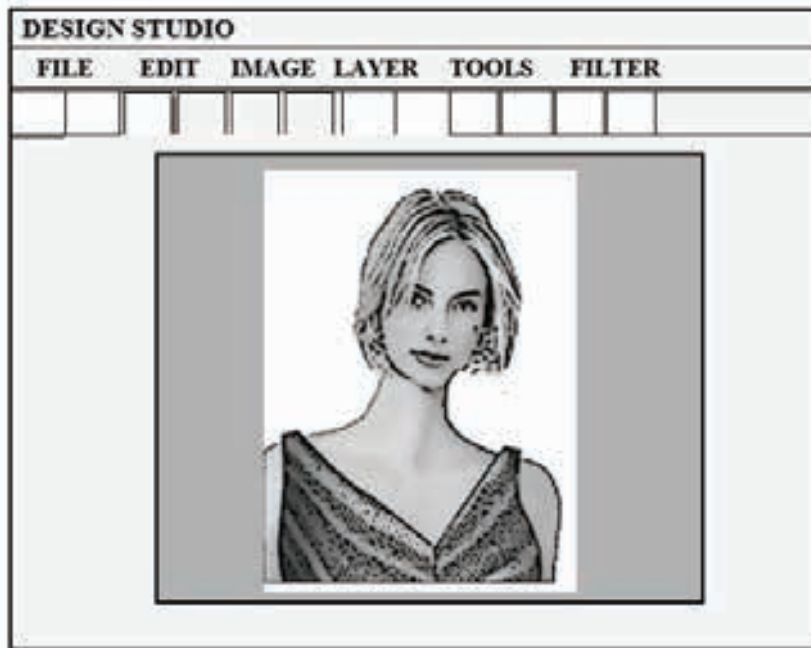
TASK 1: Apply ear ring to the model

- 1 Select a model.
- 2 Go to image of menu bar.
- 3 Select Accessories.
- 4 Select ear ring from the dialog box. (Fig 1)



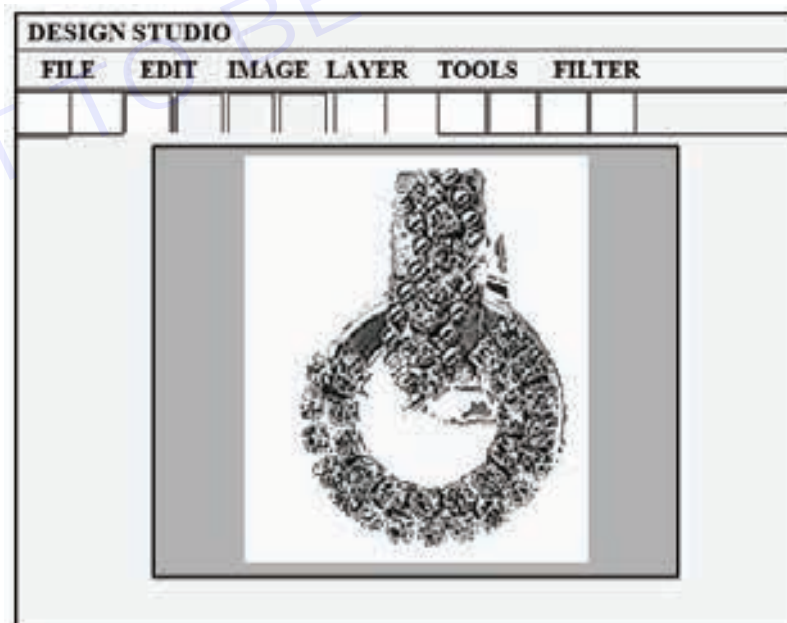
Note : The system automatically displays the picture of rings in the bottom of the working area.

- 5 Click OK
- 6 Click and drag the ring to the ear position. (Fig 2).



TASK 2 : Edit the ear ring

- 1 Double click on ear ring
- 2 Click on edit and select inner transparent.
- 3 Click on the tick mark so that it automatically makes it transparent.(Fig 3).
- 4 Double click on the working area to view the full picture



Add necklace and belt to the model

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- add and edit necklace
- add belt.

Requirements

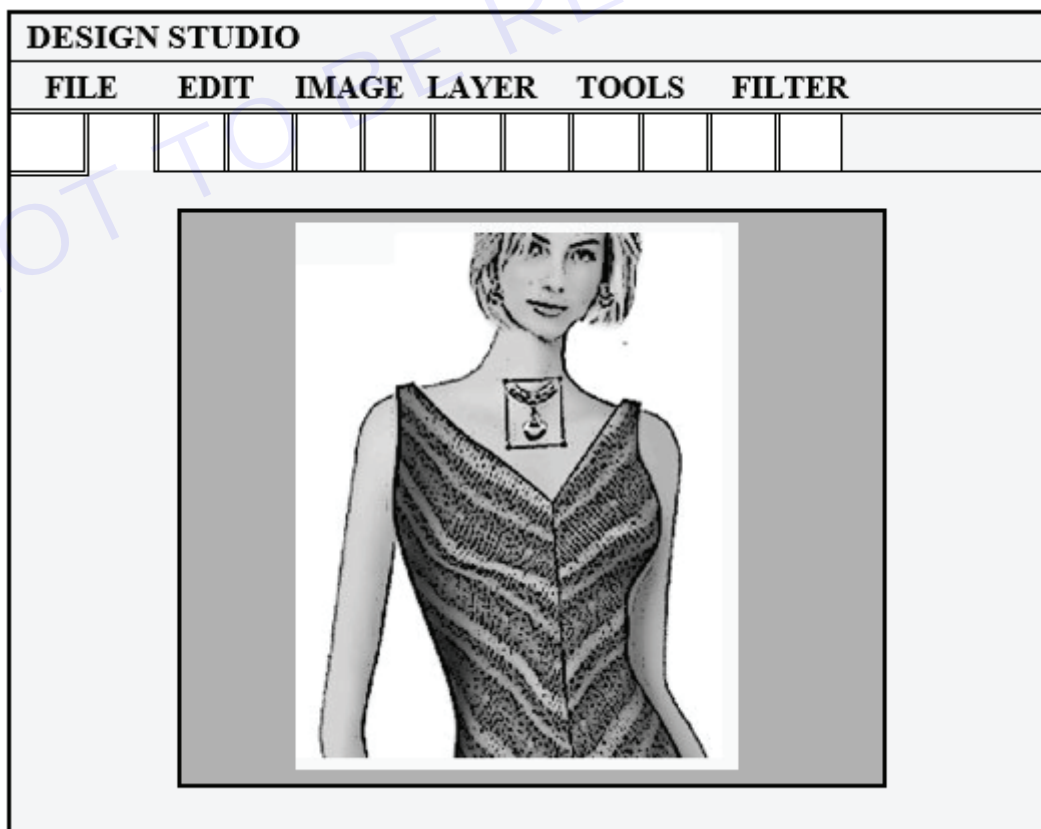
Tools/Instruments

- Computer with suitable Design Studio software - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Add and edit necklace

- 1 Create new dress to a model.
- 2 Go to image of menu bar.
- 3 Select Accessories.
- 4 Select necklace from the dialog box
- 5 Click OK
- 6 Click and drag the necklace to the position.(Fig 1).

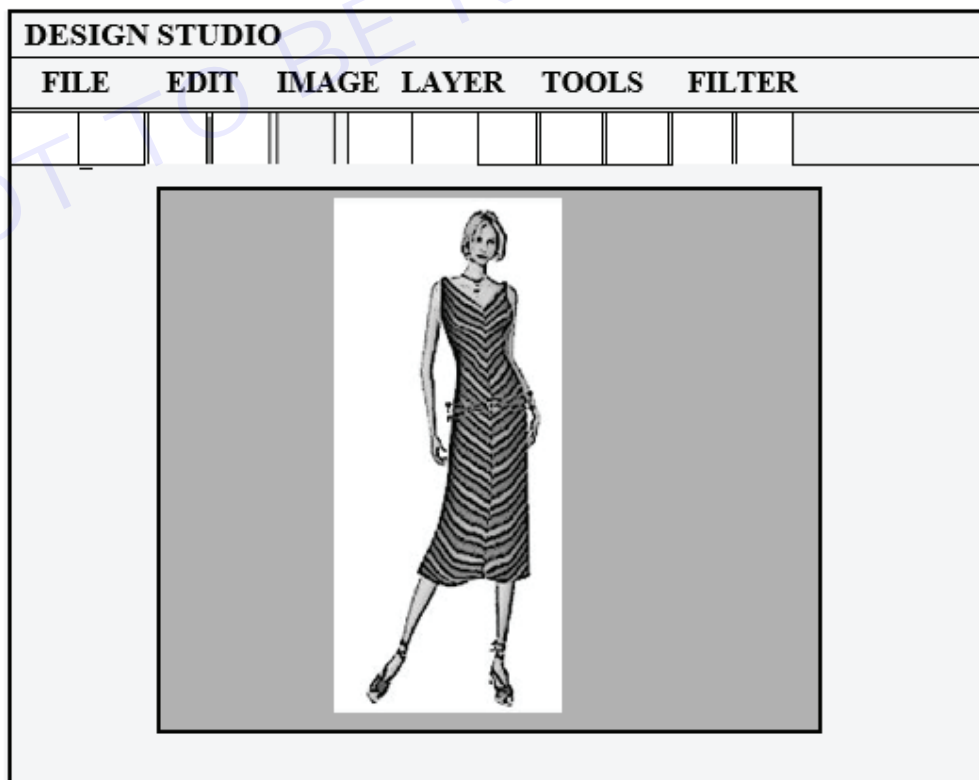


- 7 Double click on necklace
- 8 Edit the necklace
- 9 Double click on the working area to view the full picture. (Fig 2).



TASK 2 : Add belt

- 1 Follow the same procedure of TASK 1. (Fig 1)



MODULE 2: Surface Embellishment Technique

EXERCISE 4 : Fabric Embellishment Techniques

Prepare fabric samples with Tie and Dye method

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare fabric samples with tie and dye Method
- tie and dye a 'T' Shirt.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Basins
- Bowls
- Stove
- Large wooden spoon or long wooden stick
- Teaspoon
- A small pair of scissors
- Degchi (Aluminium)
- Knitting needle/pointed pencil/ hair pin

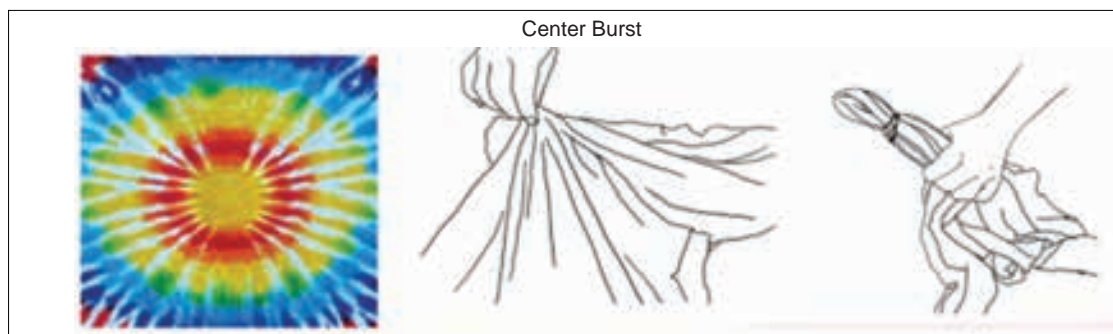
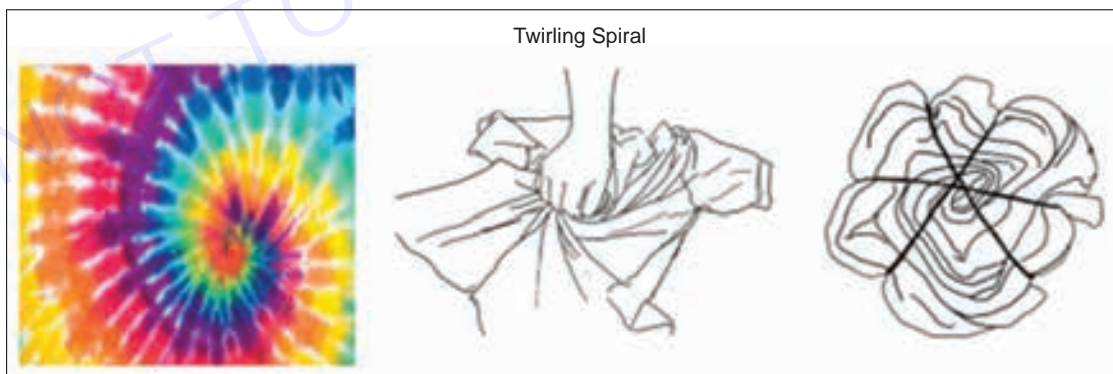
Materials

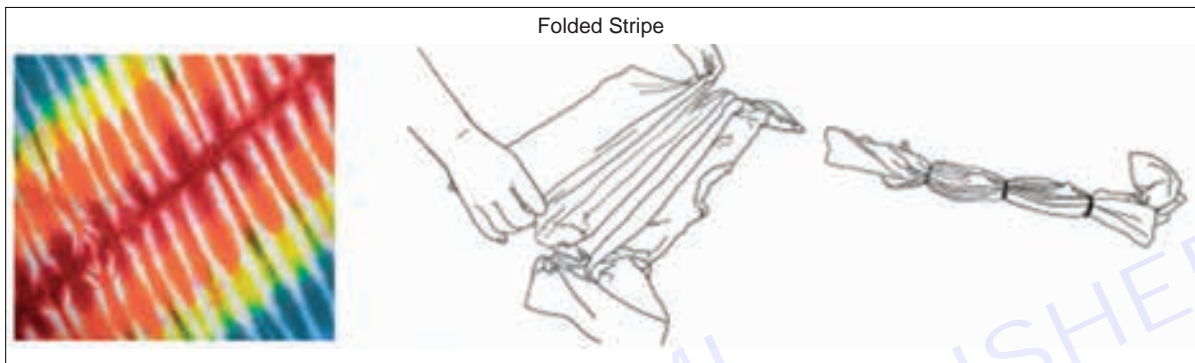
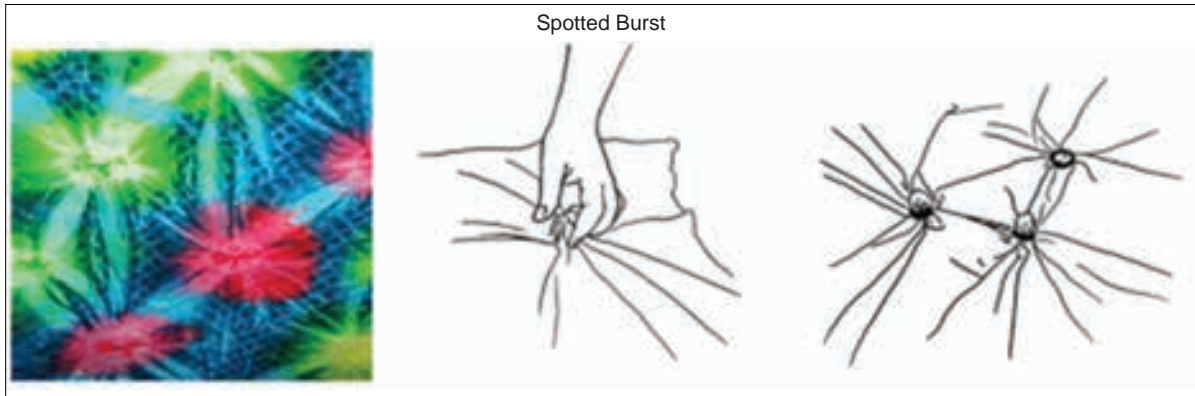
- Fabric
- White 'T' Shirt
- White threads Reel
- Common Salt
- Colour Dyes
- Rubber bands
- Water required amount

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare fabric samples with Tie and Dye Method

- 1 Cut 5 nos. of small fabric pieces with the measurement of 12" x 12' .
- 2 Wash the fabrics samples, dry and iron them.
- 3 Fold the pieces in right sides, tie with threads or rubber bands as shown in the following figures so as to get different effects.





- 4 Put required amount of water in the degchi and heat it with the help of the stove.
- 5 Add required amount of dye powder and salt.
- 6 Wet the fabric sample and place it in the vessel for the required length of time.
- 7 Remove the fabric from the dye bath and squeeze out surplus dye.
- 8 Rinse the dyed fabric in water and keep on rinsing till the water is clear.
- 9 Squeeze out surplus water and hang up to dry.
- 10 Dry the samples and finally remove the threads and make the fabric in open width form

— — — — —

TASK 2: Tie and Dye a 'T' Shirt

- 1 Take a white 'T' Shirt of any size. (You can take any garment if 'T' Shirt is not available).
- 2 Wash and dry the 'T' Shirt.
- 3 Fold the 'T' Shirt as spirally in the mid portion of the body of the garment as shown in the Figure. .



- 4 Complete the folding as shown in the following figure. You should end up with a flat, twisty disc, like the one above and should look kind of like a hurricane.
- 5 Next, carefully wrap rubber bands around the shirt. Put the rubber bands on so they intersect over the center of the disc (or the "eye of the hurricane"). You should use at least three bands, which will divide the disc up into 6 segments.



6 Then, Apply dye colours each separately one by one as per your design.



7 Then rinse in cool water and remove the tie and make the sample in open form. Dry the sample.



Note: You can also try the following tie and dye effects.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare fabric samples with Batik method

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare a fabric sample with Batik Method (Single Colour method)
- prepare a fabric sample with Batik Method (Double Colour method).

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Vessels for Heating
- Electric Iron Box
- Stove
- Tjanting tools
- Scissors

- 3 Nos.

Materials

- Fabric
- Tracing Sheet
- Fabric Carbon
- Batik Wax
- Common Salt
- Colour Dyes

- as reqd.

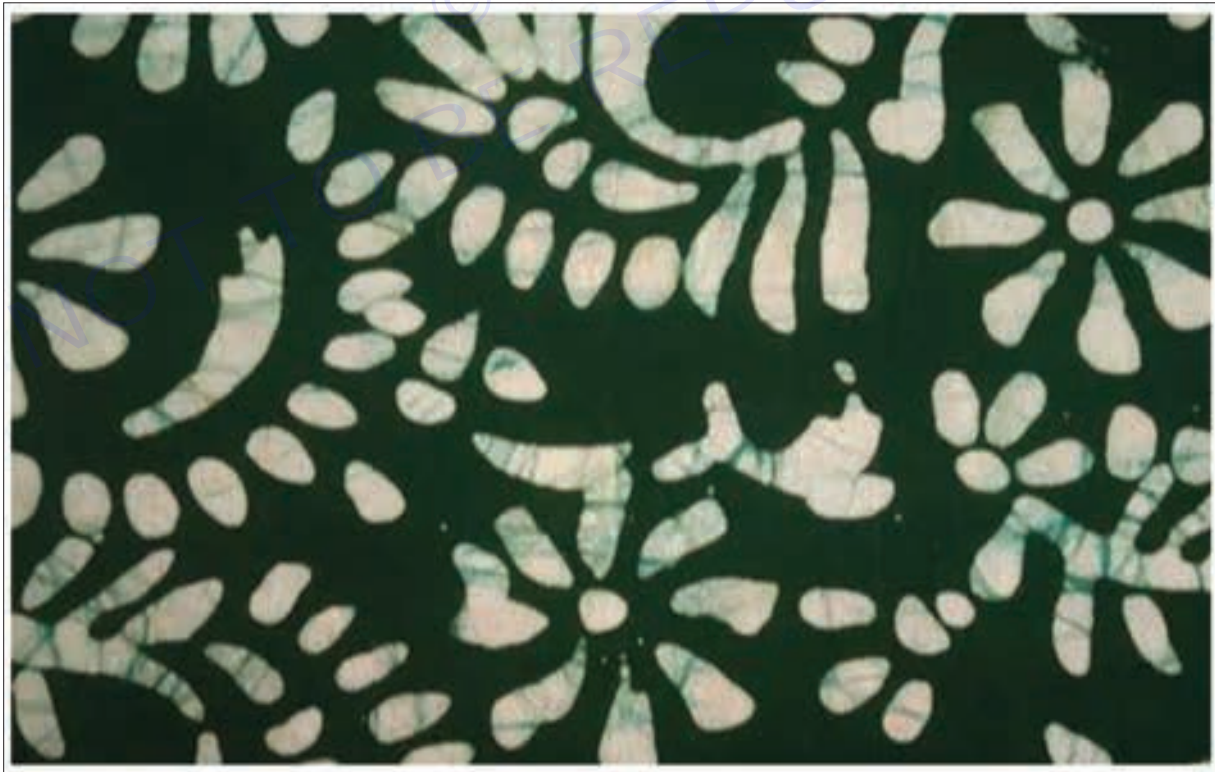
Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare fabric samples with Batik Method (Single Colour method)

- 1 Cut the fabric in a required dimension say 12" x 12".
- 2 Wash the fabric so as to remove excess starch and impurities.
- 3 Dry the fabric and iron it neatly without any wrinkles.
- 4 Place a waste paper on the table and above that place the fabric sample.
- 5 Transfer the required design on the fabric with the help of a fabric carbon.
- 6 Melt the batik wax in a vessel using stove.
- 7 Now, apply the melted wax on the design part with the help of Tjanting tools.
- 8 Be sure that the wax is penetrating the other side of the fabric.
- 9 Take another vessel and add required amount of water in it. Heat with the help of the stove.
- 10 Add the required amount of dye and salt. After 10 minutes allow the dye solution to cool.

Note: You can use cold brand dye also without the heating process.

- 11 Then immerse the fabric sample in the dye solution and dye it for at least 30 minutes.
- 12 After dyeing Rinse and gently hand wash the fabric sample in water.
- 13 Remove the wax from the fabric sample by heating it in a hot water.
- 14 Other wise, Place the fabric between layers of absorbent paper and iron, to melt the wax out.
- 15 Finally wash the fabric sample again and dry it completely.



TASK 2: Prepare fabric samples with Batik Method (Double Colour Method)

- 1 Make ready the fabric sample with traced design as shown in the figure.



- 2 Apply the first layer of wax at the required areas of the design.



- 3 Add the dye in Light colour at the required places.



- 4 Dry the Sample. Apply wax again the desired areas.
- 5 Dry the sample and crush the sample for Crackling effect.
- 6 Dip the sample in darker colour dye as per the design.
- 7 Dry the sample and remove the wax.
- 8 Try the following design effects.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

— — — — —

Prepare fabric samples with stencil printing

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare fabric samples with stencil printing.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Boards
- Paper Cutter
- Stencil Cutting Knife
- Scissors
- Razor Blades
- Metal Rulers
- Glass Sheet/Hard Card Board
- Photocopier machine
- Table
- Iron Box
- Discarded X ray Films
- Pencils HB
- Pencil Eraser
- Cotton Pads
- Brushes in Different Sizes
- Fabric Paint
- Old tooth brush
- Fabric as required
- Adhesive Tapes
- Thumb Pins

Materials

- Cartridge Sheet
- Ivory Sheet
- Bond Paper
- Thin Plastic Sheets
- Clean Rags
- Old Newspaper
- Carbon Sheet
- Tracing Paper
- Cleaning Solvents like Spirit
- Water

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare fabric samples with Stencil Printing

- 1 Select an appropriate Design. Use photocopier machine to enlarge or reduce the size of the design according to the area of the surface. Otherwise, You can draw your own design on the cartridge paper.
- 2 Fasten the stencil material to the glass sheet or hard card board.
- 3 Transfer the outline of the design on a Stencil Material (Thin plastic Sheet/old X ray films) using a tracing paper or a carbon paper.
- 4 Next Cut the stencil carefully using stencil cutting knife. Try to make sharp cuts.
- 5 Place the old newspaper on the table and place the fabric sample on it.
- 6 Secure it with adhesive tapes in tight stretched stage.
- 7 Place the stencil on the fabric in a proper position and secure it properly with adhesive tapes.
- 8 Now, apply the fabric paint with the help of cotton padding or a painting brush or even a tooth brush.
- 9 Apply the paint evenly through the openings in the stencil.
- 10 Use different colours of paint as per the required design.
- 11 After the completion of the painting, remove the stencil from the fabric.



- 12 Allow the fabric sample to dry properly.
- 13 Place the stencil on an old newspaper and Clean it immediately before the paint left on it dries up.
- 14 Clean and wipe the stencil with a rag moistened with water. Care should be taken that small bridges on the stencil are not broken while cleaning.
- 15 Also clean the Brushes thoroughly in solvent and then wash them with warm soapy water.
- 16 Now iron the back side of the fabric sample with the help of iron box.
- 17 Prepare different types of samples as shown in the following figures



Note: You can follow the following tips for creating different effects.

- 1 Create Different types of stencils and directly do the printing on garments, bags etc.



- 2 Use small and big stencils and apply in angles to create good designs.
- 3 Create effects like dots on the design as per your creativity.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare fabric samples with Block Printing

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- prepare a fabric sample with block printing.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Table
- Iron Box

Materials

- Wooden or Plastic Blocks in different designs
- Fabric Paint

- Fabric
- Adhesive Tapes
- Clean Rags
- Old Newspaper

- as reqd.

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare fabric samples with Block Printing

- 1 Select the required block with an appropriate Design.
- 2 Place the old newspaper on the table and place the fabric sample on it.
- 3 Secure it with adhesive tapes in tight stretched stage.
- 4 Apply the fabric paint on the block surface.



- 5 Now the press the block on the required place on the fabric sample properly.
- 6 Remove the block from the fabric.



Note: You can use blocks like cut vegetables like Onion, Lady's Fingers, potatoes with design engraved etc

- 7 Use different blocks with different colours according to the requirements.



- 8 Allow the fabric sample to dry properly.
- 9 Clean the blocks.
- 10 Now iron the back side of the fabric sample with the help of iron box.
- 11 Create the following samples by block printing using multi colours.
 - Border Design
 - Floral Design
 - Corner Design
 - Paisley Design
 - All over design.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare fabric samples with Hand Painting

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- prepare a fabric samples with hand painting.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Table
- Iron Box
- Embroidery Frame
- Photocopier machine

Materials

- Fabric sample
- Fabric Carbon
- Pencils
- Fabric Paint in different forms
- Brushes in different sizes

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare fabric samples with Hand Printing

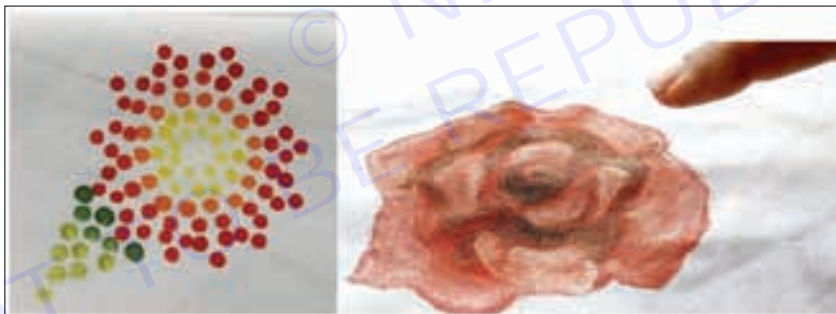
- 1 Select an appropriate Design. Use photocopier machine to enlarge or reduce the size of the design according to the area of the surface. Otherwise, You can draw your own design on the cartridge paper.
- 2 In case of Cotton Fabric, wash the fabric to remove excess starch and dry the fabric.
- 3 Iron the fabric in order to make it wrinkle free.
- 4 Place the fabric sample on the table. Transfer the design to the fabric with the help of a fabric carbon.
- 5 Fix the fabric firmly in the embroidery frame.
- 6 Apply the paint on the design surface with the help of brushes.
- 7 Use different brushes and colours according to the design.
- 8 Always paint the lighter shades first then the darker ones.



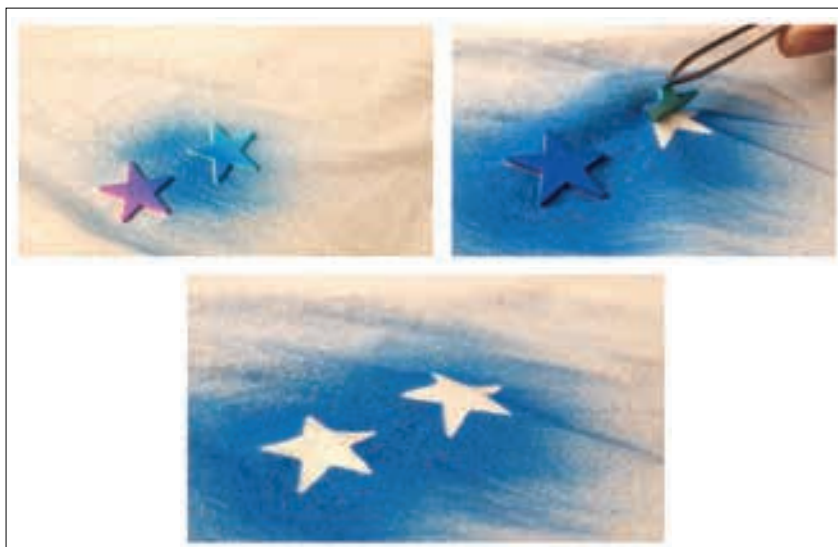
- 9 Complete the design.
- 10 Remove the fabric from the frame and dry it properly.
- 11 Allow the fabric sample to dry properly for at least 24 Hours.
- 12 Now iron the back side of the fabric sample with the help of iron box.
- 13 Prepare different samples as per tips mentioned below.

Note: You can follow the following tips.

- 1 Use your fingers also to create different types of design as shown in the following figures.



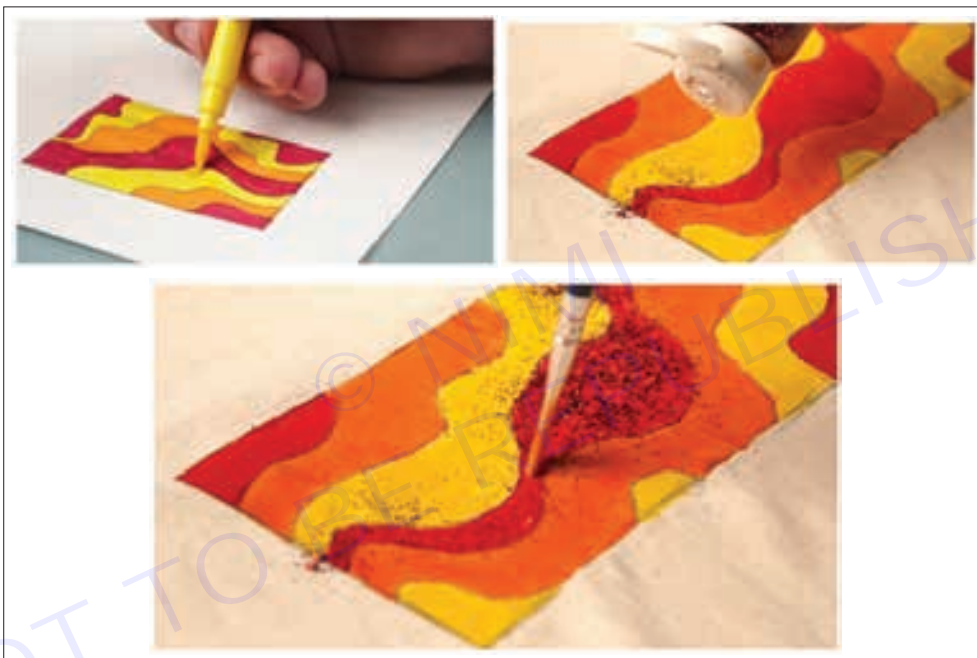
- 2 Put a patch in proper shape on the fabric and spray the fabric paint on that and remove the patch.



- 3 Apply paint on the fabric and with help of a comb creare textured effects.



- 4 For embellishment, apply the Glitters on the painted area while paint is still wet. Arrange the glitters properly with the help of a brush.



- 5 For three dimensional embellishing effect, Apply rhinestones or buttons on the design and fix them with the help of fabric glue.



- 6 Cut a design out of a sponge using scissors and dip the soft side lightly into fabric paint. Be sure to press down firm and straight on the fabric as shown in the figures.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare fabric samples with Quilting

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare fabric samples with quilting.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Sewing Machine
- Scissors

Materials

- Cartridge Paper
- Pencil
- Eraser

- Fabric Carbon
- Fabric
- Wadding Materials
- Sewing Thread
- Dress Maker's Pins
- Contrast colour fabric for binding the edges

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare fabric samples with Quilting

- 1 Draw the required design suitable for quilting in a cartridge paper.
- 2 Cut the fabric, Lining and Wadding/Filling material in equal sizes.
- 3 Transfer the design on the right side of the fabric using fabric carbon.
- 4 Place the lining with wrong side facing and above that place the wadding material.
- 5 Over that place the fabric on right side facing.
- 6 Secure all the layers with the help of dress maker's pins.
- 7 Put edges stitches in all the four corners with the help of a sewing machine.
- 8 Apply machine stitches on the design lines.
- 9 Complete sewing and apply suitable binding at the edges for decoration.

Note: You can use hand stitches nearly also instead of machine stricher.



10 Practice the following different quilting patterns.



11 Prepare different styles of Quilting Samples



12 Try the following



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare Patch work fabric samples

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patch work fabric samples.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Shears
- Pinking Shears
- Sewing Machine

Materials

- Fabric
- Sewing thread
- Pins

- as reqd.

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare patch work fabric samples

- 1 Take 9 no. of different fabric samples which in square shape with equal sizes as shown in the figure. Cut the edges with pinking shears to avoid fabric fraying.



- 2 Join 3 pieces together at the wrong side by machine stitching. Now you will have three pieces.



3 Now join the two pieces on the wrong side in length wise by machine stitching.



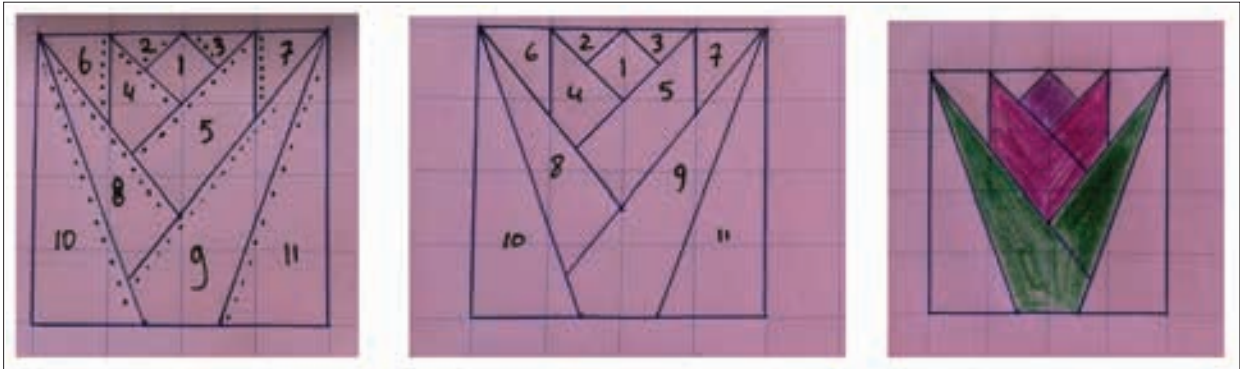
4 Please confirm that the raw edges of the pieces should be in opposite direction before joining.



5 Now join the third piece also in the same manner. Now the patch work fabric sample is ready.



6 Cut the small fabric pieces in a geometric shape and create the patch sample.



7 Create the following patch work samples.



8 Also, create the following patch work bag.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare samples with Applique

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- prepare samples with applique.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Shears
- Hand Needles

Materials

- Cartridge Paper of A3 Size
- Tracing Sheet
- Fabrics and Printed fabric Sample
- Pencils HB, 2H
- Pencil Eraser
- Thread

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare samples with Applique

- 1 Trace any pattern you like on the material you are using. Also, you can use a design cut from a printed fabric.
- 2 Place the cut design on a fabric where you want to do the applique.
- 3 Secure it with pins.
- 4 Put button hole stitches at all around the edges of the cut fabric and finish as shown in the following figure.



- 5 Prepare the following samples.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare Samples using Fabric Styling

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare a cushion cover using smocking
- prepare different samples using fabric styling.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Tracing Table
- Long Rulers
- Hand Needle
- Sewing Machine
- Shears

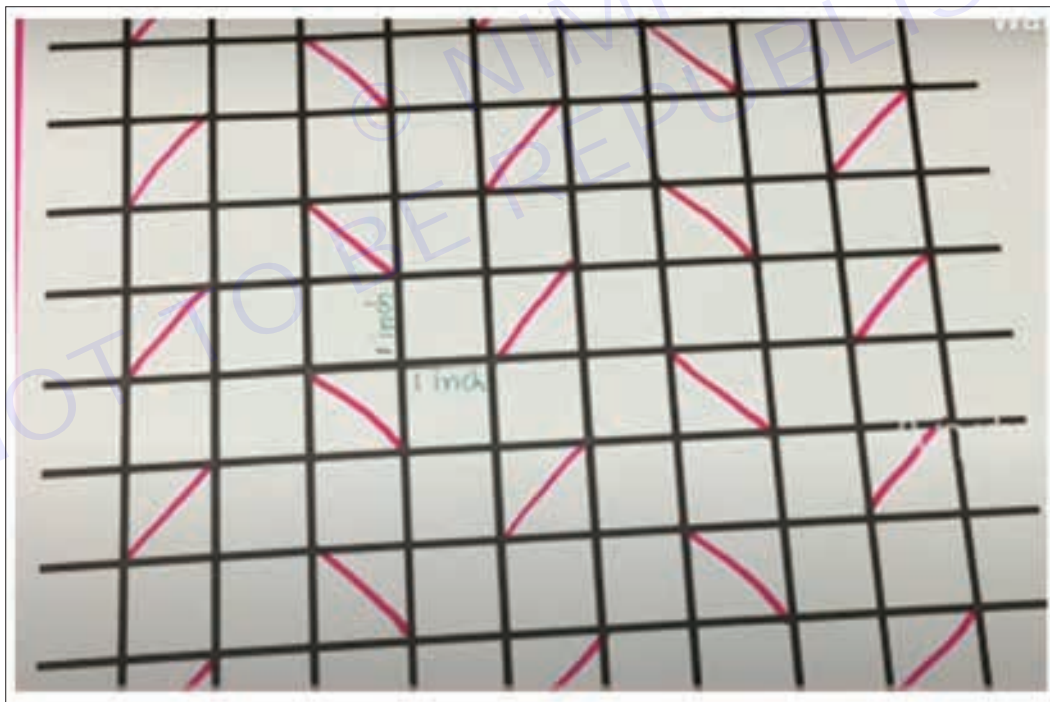
Materials

- Cartridge Paper of A3 Size
- Satin Fabric - 1.5m
- Fabric Carbon
- Pencil
- Fine Liners
- Dress Maker's Pins
- Threads

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare a Cushion Cover with Smocking

- 1 Take a page of Cartridge paper. Draw the Grid for Smocking as shown in the figure. For making 16" X 16" Cushion Cover, The square should be 1" and make the length and width of the grid 21" & 21" respectively. Mark the joining points with the help of another colour pen. Use long scale for perfection.



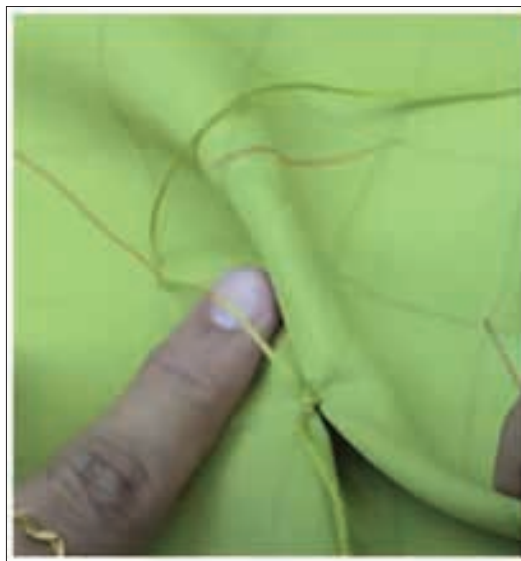
- 2 Take 25" X 25" of fabric and tape the edges of the fabric on the table. Transfer the grid with the help of the fabric carbon on the back side of the fabric. Leave 3" all the sides of the fabric. (You can directly draw the grid on the backside of the fabric without transferring if you can able to do with perfection).
- 3 Use hand needle with thread and start to do smocking. Start in the first point and anchor the thread to the fabric. And tie the first point and the next point together as shown in the figure.



- 4 Pick up the few threads of the other end, on the slanting line and Came back where we started. Now, 2 folds have formed and pinch them between your fingers, sew them together.



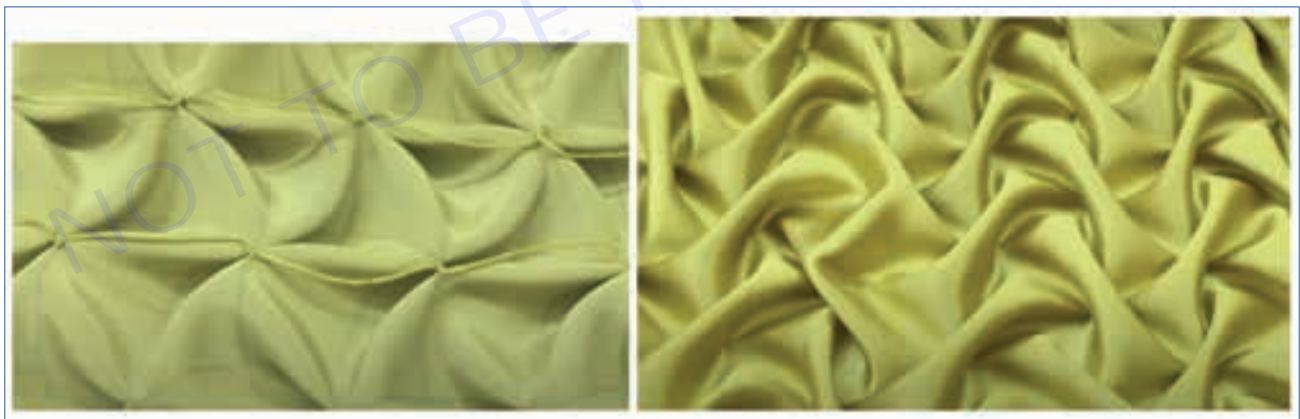
- 5 Then go to the next joining point and do. Before starting that, Make sure you don't pull the thread too tight. You must be easily pass the finger under it as shown in the figure.



- 6 Then we have to do the same procedure to join the two point connected by the slanting line. You will get the effect on the right side of the fabric as shown in the following figure.



- 7 Repeat the same procedure throughout the pattern grid. After completion, The right side of the fabric will be as shown in the following figure.



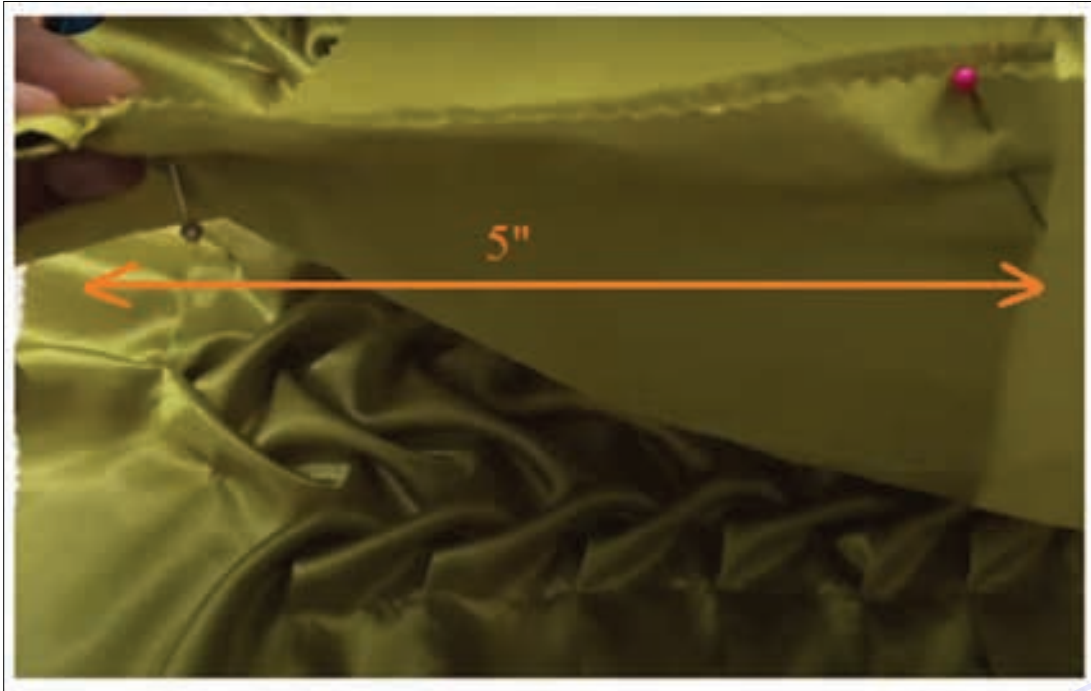
- 8 After completing the smocking, fold the edges of the fabric and pin them properly as shown in the following figure.



- 9 The, sew the folded edges of the fabric with the help of a sewing machine and secure the smocking.



- 10 Just make sure that the smocked length should be 16" all the four sides. Cut two fabric pieces for the back side of the cushion cover with the measurement of 17" X 11" (Length & Width). Fold and hem one width edge of the two pieces with the help of a sewing machine.
- 11 Place the back side pieces one above the other on the wrong side of the fabric and keep the distance of the folded edges should be 5" and pin as shown in the figure.

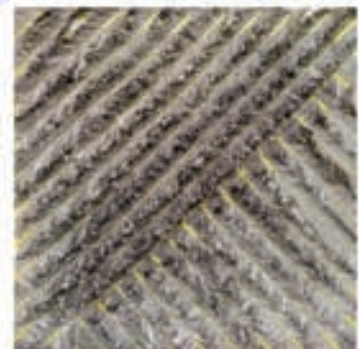
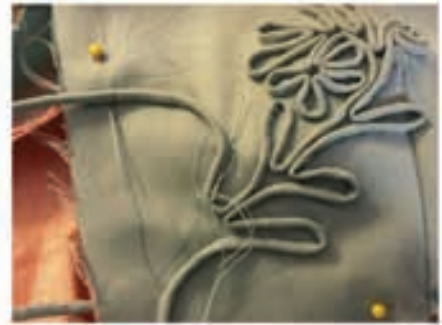
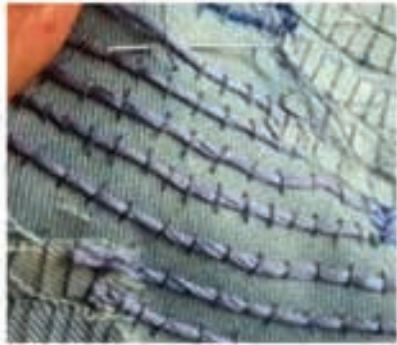


12 Now place them on the right side of the front smocked piece and sew all the sides. Trim the excess material all the sides and turn. Now the cushion cover is ready.



TASK 2: Prepare different samples using fabric styling

- 1 Prepare different samples using Couching, Cord, Tucks, Frill, Fabric Strips, Fabric patches and Satin ribbon as shown in images.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

— — — — —

Module 3: Fashion Illustration

EXERCISE 5 : Illustrate fashion figure using various colour mediums

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- illustrate fashion figure using various colour mediums.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing table
- Pencil sharpener

Tools/Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size - 15 Nos.
- Drawing Pencils 2B, 4B, 6B , 8B
- Steadtler Colours

- Colour Pencils
- Charcoal
- Water Colour
- Poster Colour
- Oil and Acrylic
- Water Proof Ink
- Dry Pastel

Procedure

TASK 1: Illustrate fashion figure using various colour mediums

1 Use the following fashion figure and illustrate it using the following various colour mediums.

- i 2 B Pencil
- ii 4 B Pencil
- iii 6 B Pencil
- iv 8 B Pencil
- v Steadtler
- vi Colour Pencils
- vii Charcoal
- viii Water Colour
- ix Poster Colour
- x Oil Paint
- xi Acrylic Paint
- xii Water Proof Ink
- xiii Dry Pastel
- xiv Photo colour
- xv Water colour pencils

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.



EXERCISE 6 : Create Textured Impressions

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- create a textured impression of the fabric samples
- create various textured impressions of the fabrics.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Board
- 1 Feet scale

Materials

- Fabric samples 2"x2"size -15Nos(Each should have different weave and pattern).
- Layout paper of A3 size
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- Different colours of crayons
- White sheet
- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser

Procedure

TASK 1: Create a textured impression of a fabric sample

- 1 Place one of the fabric sample on the drawing board
- 2 Place the layout paper on it.
- 3 Gently rub over with crayons to create the impression of the texture as in the figure given below (Fig 1)
- 4 Draw a square of 4 cmsx 4cms .in a cartridge paper using scale and HB pencil.
- 5 Try to copy the impression in the square using crayon of the colour same as the fabric sample.(Fig 2)

Fig 1

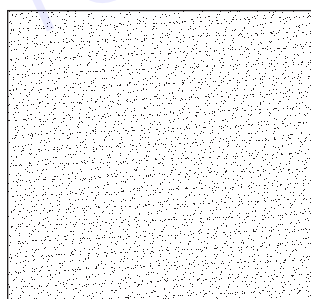
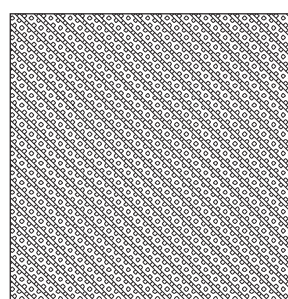


Fig 2



FDC22P0100

TASK 2: Create various textured impression of the fabrics

- 1 Create different types of textured impressions of the remaining fabric samples using the method of Task 1.

Note:Get the work checked by your instructor.

Sketch the Weaves of different Fabric swatches

objectives: at the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- create various weave and pattern effects by brush strokes
- create different fabric textures and patterns.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

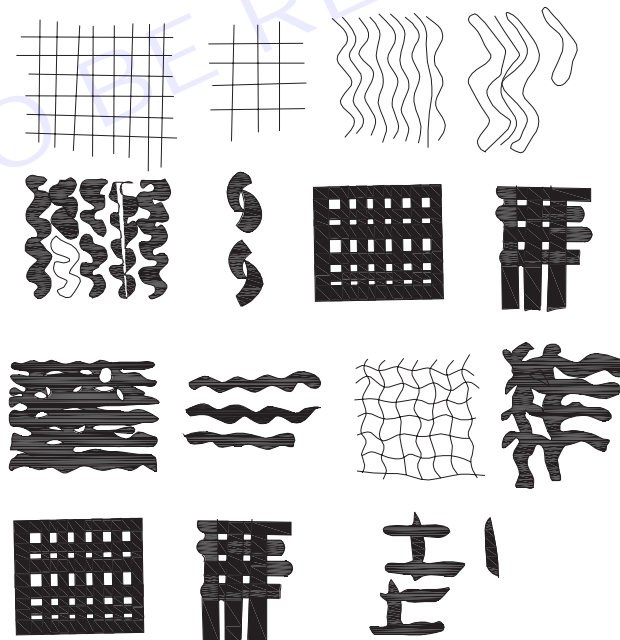
- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fabric samples 2"x2"size -15Nos(Each should have different weave and pattern). • Cartridge paper of A3 size • HB pencil • Steadtler Pencils 2B,4B,6B,8B • Pencil Eraser | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crayons with different colours • Round brush 1,3,6 sizes • Poster colour set • Colour mixing palette • Water Soluble colour pencils, • Charcoal set • Colour Pencils • Water Colour Set • Oil & Acrylic Set • Dry Pastel Set • Water Proof ink Pen set • Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes • Ink pens of different colours |
|---|--|

Procedure

TASK 1: Create various weave effects and pattern effects by brush strokes

- 1 Practice the following brush strokes in a cartridge paper, using various brush sizes and colours.(Fig 1)
- 2 Compare with your fabric samples.

Fig 1

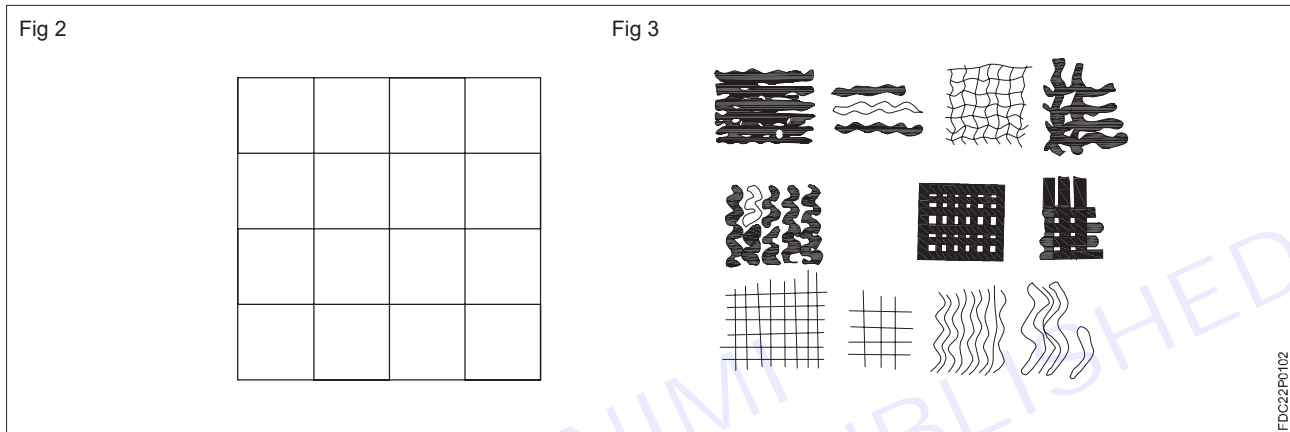


FD022P0101

TASK 2: Create different fabric textures and patterns

- 1 Take a sheet of cartridge paper.
- 2 Draw a square of 16 cms measure.
- 3 Divide it into 4 equal parts both lengthwise and widthwise each measuring 4 cms, using set square, scale and pencil .(Fig 2)
- 4 Create different textures and patterns with the help of the given fabric samples in each square,using different materials like pens, paints, crayons,inks etc. for each pattern as suitable. (Fig 3)
- 5 Use different colours.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.



© NIMI NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

Sketch Striped and checked Fabrics

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- sketch a fabric with striped pattern
- sketch a fabric with checked pattern
- sketch different types of fabrics with stripes and checked patterns.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

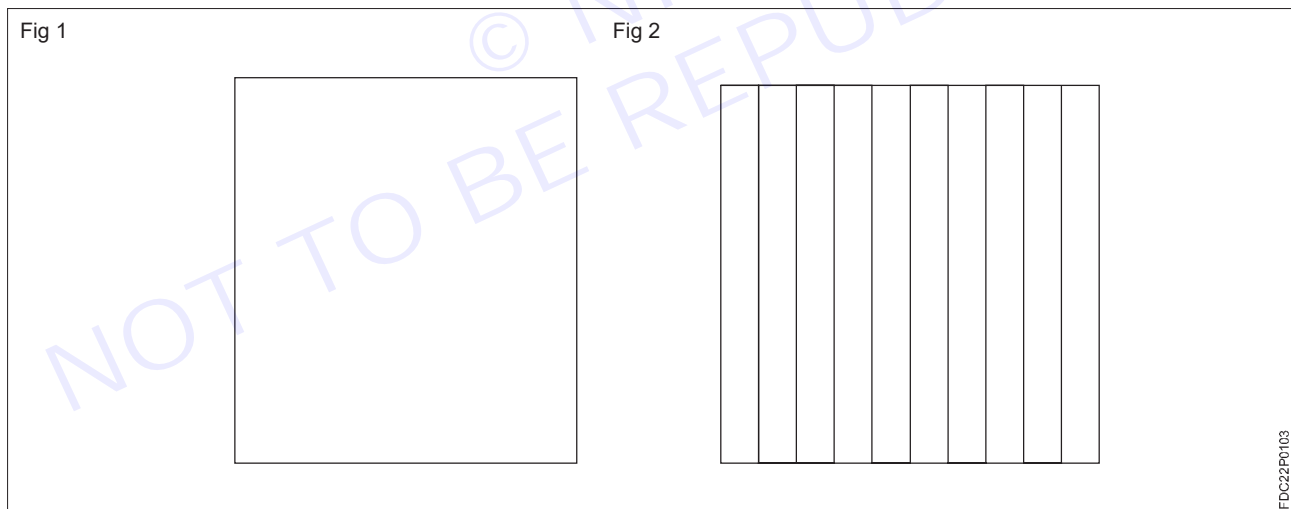
Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser
- Crayons with different colours
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch fabric with stripes

- 1 Take a sheet of paper and draw a square with a size of 10 cmsx 10 cms. using HB pencil, scale and set square for perfection .(Fig 1)
- 2 Divide the square into 10 parts , by drawing 9 vertical lines each at a distance of 1 cm, using scale and HB pencil.(Fig 2)



- 3 Fill the alternate gaps using dark blue shade of poster colour using painting brush (size No. 1) (Fig 3)
- 4 Fill the remaining gaps yellow shade of poster colour using painting brush .(size No.1)(Fig 4)
- 5 Practice the above task with different sizes of squares, choose unequal line gaps, change brush sizes with other colours
- 6 Practice the above task using other mediums like crayons, water solouble pencils, liners, etc.

Fig 3

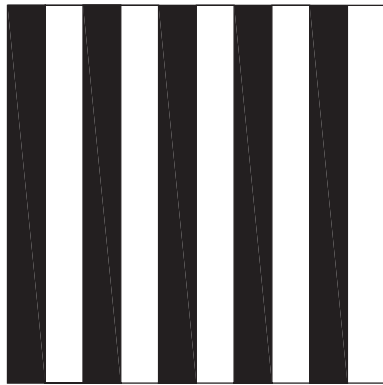
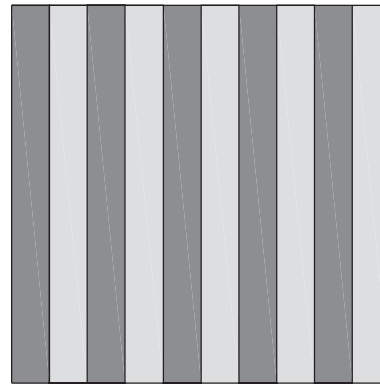


Fig 4



FDC22P0104

TASK 2: Sketch fabric with checked patterns

- 1 Create a striped fabric.(refer task no.1).(Fig 5)
- 2 Draw 9 horizontal lines at 1 cm. measure each using HB pencil .(Fig 6)

Fig 5

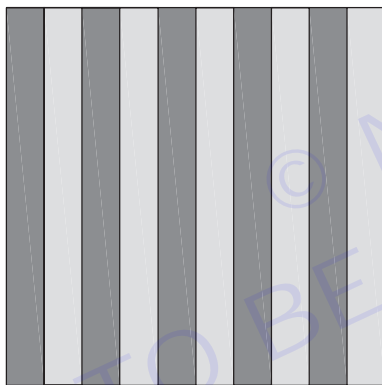
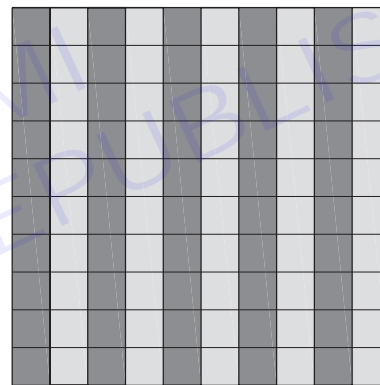


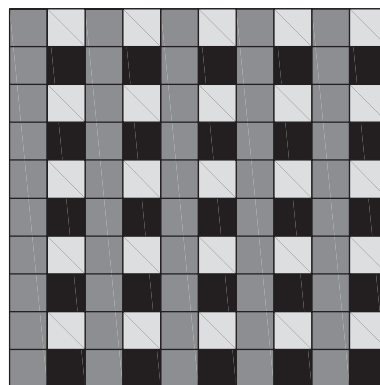
Fig 6



FDC22P0105

- 3 Fill the alternate horizontal rows using dark blue shade of poster colour using painting brush (size No.1)
- 4 Practice the above task with differnt sizes of squares and different line gaps, choose unequal line gaps and change brush sizes with other colours.
- 5 Practice the above task using other mediums like crayons, water soluble pencils, liners, etc.

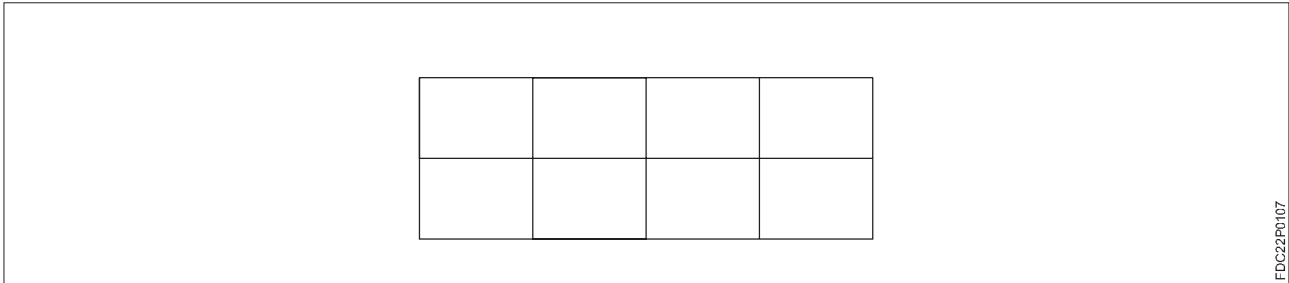
Fig 7



FDC22P0106

TASK 3 : Sketch different types of fabrics with striped and checked patterns

- 1 Take a sheet of paper and draw a rectangle of length 10cms.and width 10 cms.
- 2 Use set square and scale for perfection.
- 3 Divide the rectangle into 4 coloumns, with 3 vetical lines, at a distance of 5 cms. each, using HB pencil.
- 4 Divide the rectangle into 2 rows, with a horizontal line in between the rectangle using HB pencil .(Fig 8)



- 5 Create different types of striped and checked patterns of fabrics
- 6 Apply suitable colours.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Sketch Printed Fabrics

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch a basic fabric with print pattern
- sketch different types of fabrics with print patterns.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser
- Crayons with different colours

- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch fabric with stripes

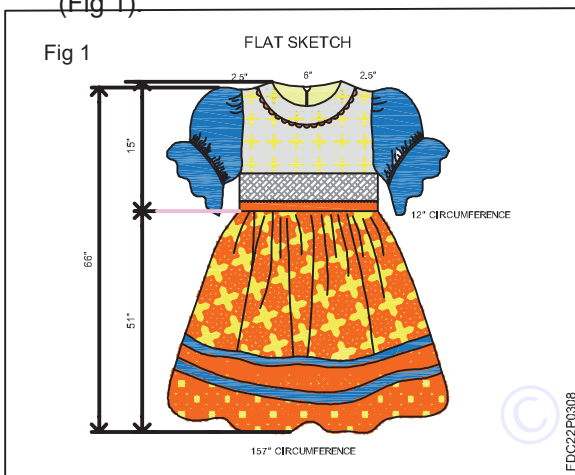
- 1 Take a sheet of paper and draw a sqare of a size 10 cmsx 10 cms, using HB pencil, scale and set square for perfection .
- 2 Choose any pattern suitable for designing a printed fabric.
- 3 Sketch the main shapes of pattern in required positions and sizes using 2H pencil .
- 4 Draw the designs like flowers and leaves using HB pencil
- 5 Erase the unwanted portions
- 6 Apply poster colour in the print shapes using round painting brush of size 1. Choose the color yourself.
- 7 Leave the other area uncloured

- 8 Outline the print shapes using black fine liner of size 1
- 9 Practice the above task with drawing different print shapes and patterns.
- 10 Change brush sizes with other colours.
- 11 Practice the above task using other mediums like crayons, water soluble pencils, liners, etc.

— — — — —

TASK 2 : Sketch different types of fabrics with print patterns

- 1 Take a sheet of paper and draw a rectangle with a length of 15 cms, and height of 20 cms.
- 2 Use set square and scale for perfection.
- 3 Divide the rectangle into 3 equal columns ,with 2 vertical lines, at a distance of 5 cms. each using HB pencil.
- 4 Divide the rectangle into 4 equal rows, with 3 horizontal lines at a distance of 5 cms, each using HB pencil.
(Fig 1)



- 5 Create different types of print fabric patterns.
- 6 Apply suitable colours.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

— — — — —

Sketch Fur Fabrics

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch a basic fur fabric
- sketch different types of Fur fabrics.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser
- Crayons with different colours

- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch a basic Fur fabric

- 1 Take a Sheet of paper and draw a square of 10 cms. X 10 Cms. using HB pencil and scale and set square for perfection.
- 2 Colour the back ground of the square with any suitable light tone of poster colour, use painting brush of size No.7 (Fig 1).
- 3 Add the first layer of hairs with brush strokes using darker tones. Use brush size no.1. (Fig 2)

Fig 1

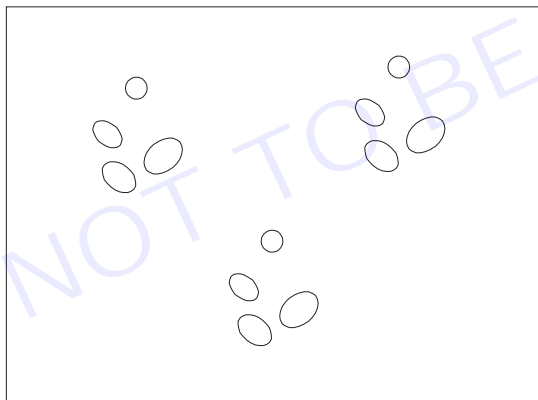
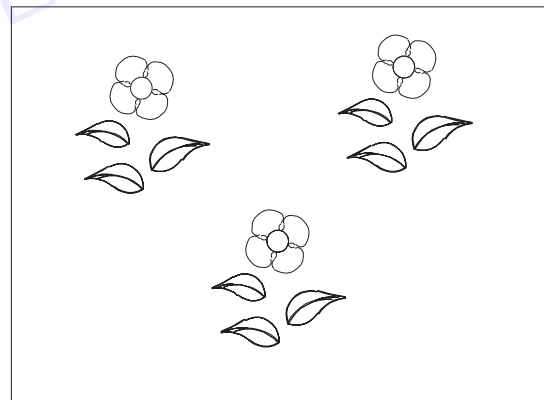


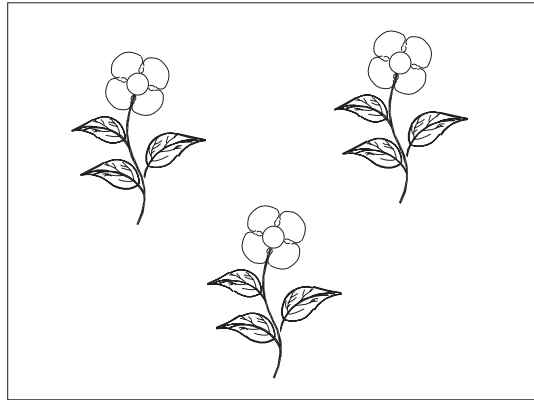
Fig 2



FDC22P0108

- 4 Add the second layer of hairs with brush strokes using darker tone over the first layer, using brush size no.1. (Fig 3).
- 5 Practice the above task by drawing different fur fabrics, and brush strokes of varied lengths and thickness, change brush sizes with other colours.
- 6 Practice the above task using other mediums like crayons, water soluble pencils, liners, etc.

Fig 3



FDC22P0109

TASK 2 : Sketch different types of Fur fabrics

- 1 Take a Sheet of Cartridge Paper.
- 2 Create different types of fur fabrics (Fig 4)
- 3 Apply suitable colours.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Fig 4



FDC22P0110

Sketch Quilting Fabrics

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch a fabric with Quilting effect.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Tools/Materials

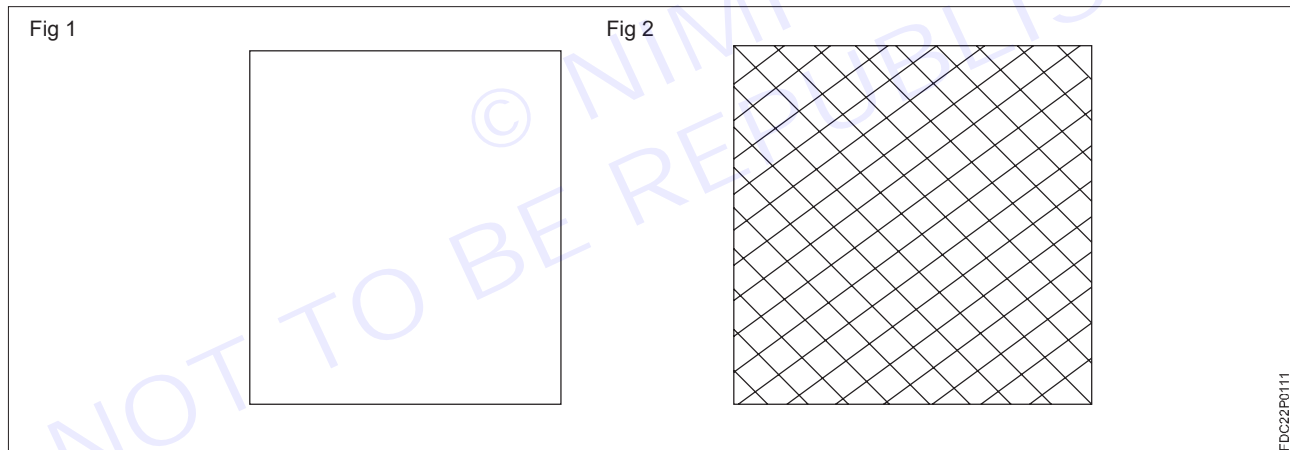
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- 2H pencil
- Pencil Eraser

- Crayons with different colours
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch fabric with Quilting

- 1 Task a Sheet of paper and draw a square with a size of 10 cms. X 10 Cms. using HB pencil, scale and set square for perfection. (Fig 1)
- 2 Draw diagonal lines on with both equal measures directions using 2H pencil as shown in the figures. (Fig 2)



- 3 Change the diagonal lines to slightly curved one using HB pencil. Erase the unwanted portions.
- 4 Choose any suitable colour.
- 5 Use middle tone to colour the fabric and darker tone as shadow with poster colour and brush size no.1. (Fig 3).
- 6 Draw thicker lines on the diagonal curved lines using liner size no.1. (Fig 4)
- 7 Practice the above task by using diferent brush sizes with other colours.
- 8 Practice the above task using other mediums like crayons, water soluble pencils, liners, etc.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Fig 3

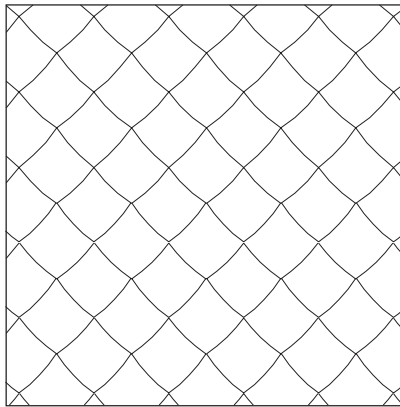
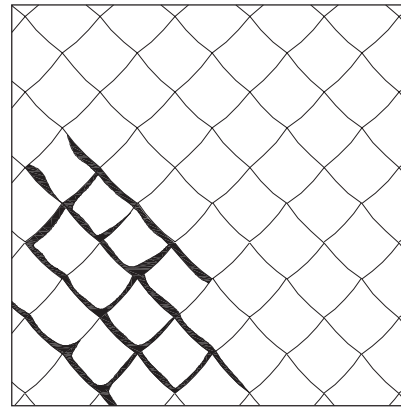


Fig 4



FDC22P0112

Sketch Lace Fabrics

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch a Basic Lace fabric
- sketch different types of Lace fabrics

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Tools/Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- 2H pencil
- Pencil Eraser

- Crayons with different colours
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

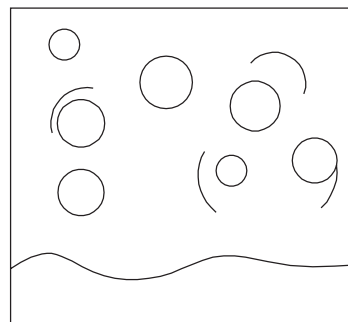
TASK 1: Sketch a basic Lace fabric

- 1 Task a Sheet of paper and draw a square of size 10 cms. X 10 Cms. using HB pencil, scale and set square for perfection. (Fig 1)
- 2 Select a suitable lace design for sketching.
- 3 Draw the outlines of the lace motifs using 2H pencil. (Fig 2)

Fig 1

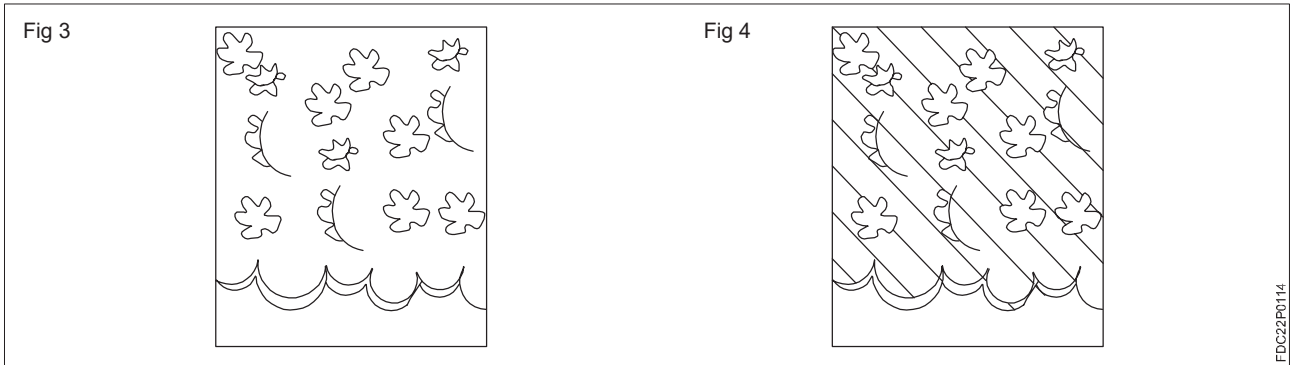


Fig 2



FDC22P0113

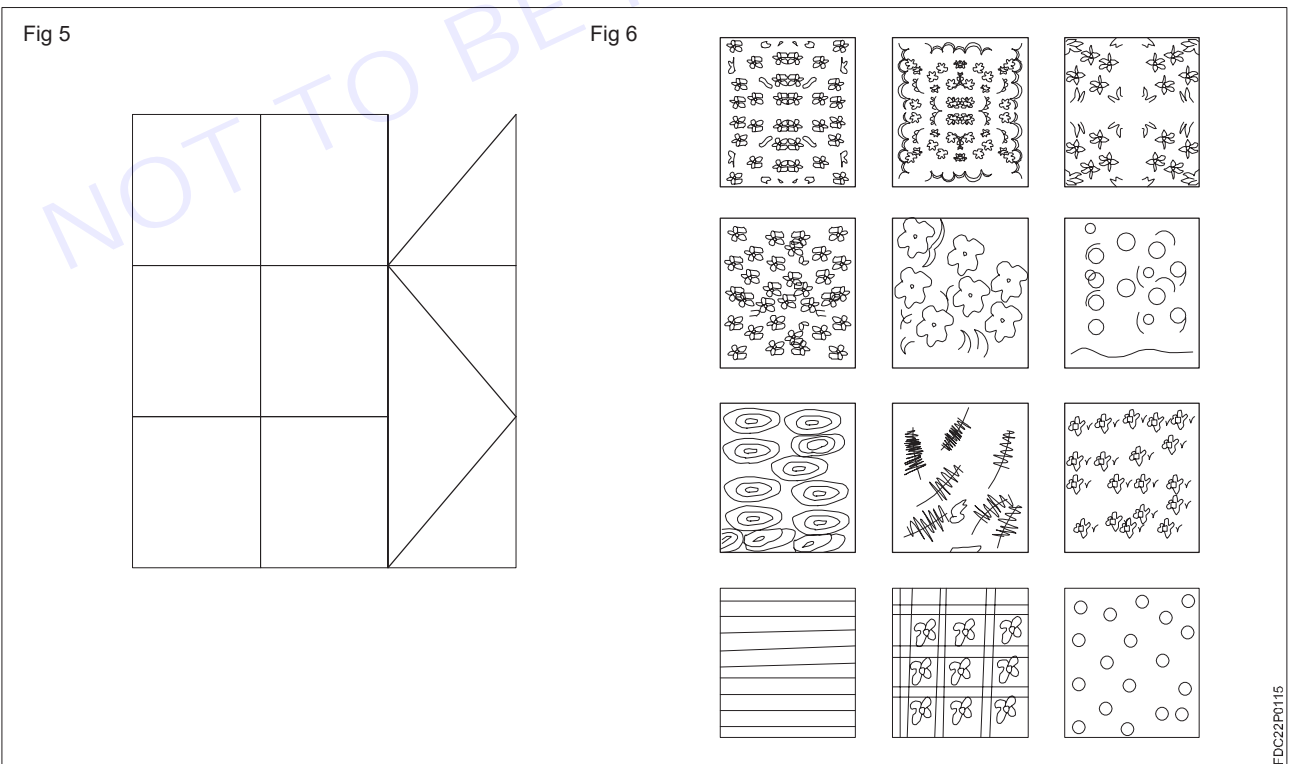
- 4 Draw the motifs clearly by using HB pencil. Erase the unwanted areas.
- 5 Apply suitable poster colour with light tone using brush No.1. (Fig 3)
- 6 Finish the design using fine marker of size 1 as shown in the figure. (Fig 4)
- 7 Practice the above task with drawing different lace motifs and patterns.
- 8 Change brush sizes with other colours.
- 9 Practice the above task using other mediums like crayons, water soluble pencils, liners, etc.



FDC22P0114

TASK 2 : Sketch different types of Lace fabrics

- 1 Take a Sheet of paper and draw a rectangle with a length of 15 cms. and height of 20 Cms.
- 2 Use set square and scale for perfection.
- 3 Divide the rectangle into 3 equal columns with a vertical lines at 5 Cms. distance each using HB pencil.
- 4 Divide the rectangle into 4 equal rows with 3 horizontal lines at 5 Cms. distance each using HB pencil. (Fig 5)
- 5 Create different types of lace fabrics. (Fig 6)
- 6 Apply suitable colours.



FDC22P0115

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Sketch Fabrics with Brocade and Sequins

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- sketch a brocade fabric
- sketch a fabric with sequins

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Tools/Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- 2H pencil
- Pencil Eraser

- Crayons with different colours
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch a brocade fabric

- 1 Take a Sheet of paper and draw a rectangle with a size of 10 cms. width and 15 Cms. length using HB pencil, scale and set square for perfection.
- 2 Select a suitable design to sketch a brocade fabric.
- 3 Sketch the rough outline of the chosen design using 2H pencil. (Fig 1)
- 4 Correct the design and draw it using HB pencil.
- 5 Choose a suitable poster colour and apply its light tone in to the design using brush size no.1. (Fig 2)

Fig 1

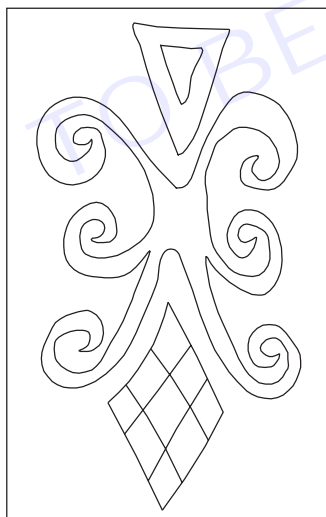
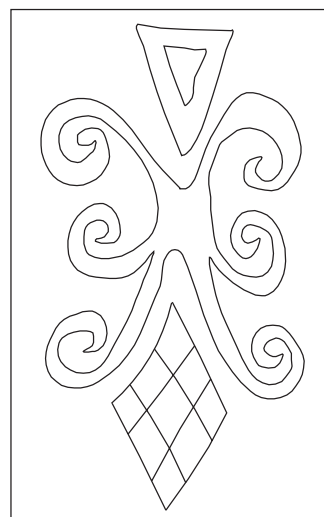


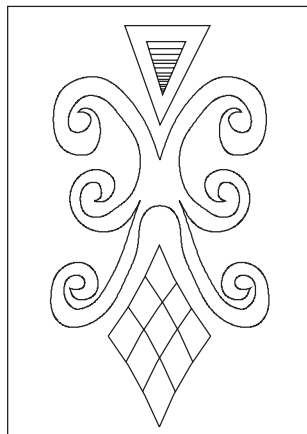
Fig 2



EDC22P0116

- 6 Apply darker tone of the colour over the design out- lines and the little outside of the design using brush No.1.
- 7 Apply white paint lines at the required areas using brush no.1 to show the shiny metal threads. (Fig 3)
- 8 Practice the above task by drawing different brocade designs, change brush sizes with other colours.
- 9 Practice the above task using other mediums like crayons, water soluble pencils, liners, etc.

Fig 3



FDC22P0117

TASK 2 : Sketch a fabric with sequins

- 1 Take a Sheet of paper and draw a square with a size of 5 cms. X 5 cms. using HB pencil, scale and set square for perfection. (Fig 4)
- 2 Choose a poster colour and fill the back ground with light tones by using brush no. 1.
- 3 Sketch the sequins shapes with small circles in the square using HB pencil. (Fig 5)

Fig 4

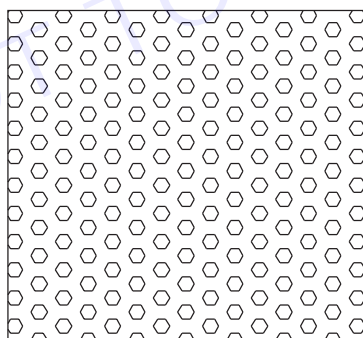
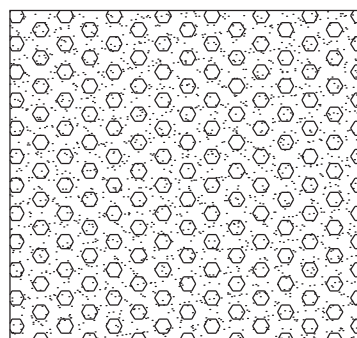


Fig 5



FDC22P0118

- 4 Use dark tones of colours for filling the circles as sequins using painting brush no.1.
- 5 Use white paint to add sparkle in highlighted areas.
- 6 Practice the above task using different circle sizes, brush sizes and with other colours.
- 7 Practice the above task using other mediums like crayons, water soluble pencils, liners, etc.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Sketch Shiny Surface and Sheer Fabrics

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch a shiny surface fabric
- sketch a sheer fabrics.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Tools/Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- 2H pencil
- Pencil Eraser

- Crayons with different colours
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch a shiny surface fabric (Satin & Taffeta)

- 1 Task a Sheet of paper and draw a square with a size of 5 cms. X 5 cms. height using HB pencil, scale and set square for perfection.
- 2 Draw the outline of a folded fabric using HB pencil as shown in the figure (Fig 1)
- 3 Indicate lightly the areas of shadow and highlights suitable to its folds using 2H pencil.
- 4 Choose a poster colour and apply light tone to all shaded areas using brush size no.1.
- 5 Leave the highlights as white.
- 6 Add layer of mid-tone after drying the previous coat. Erase guide lines. (Fig 2)

Fig 1

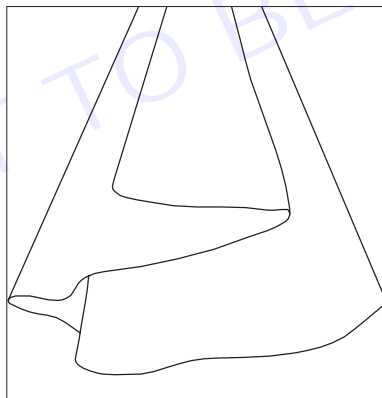
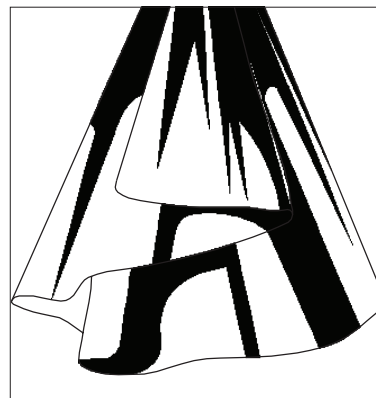


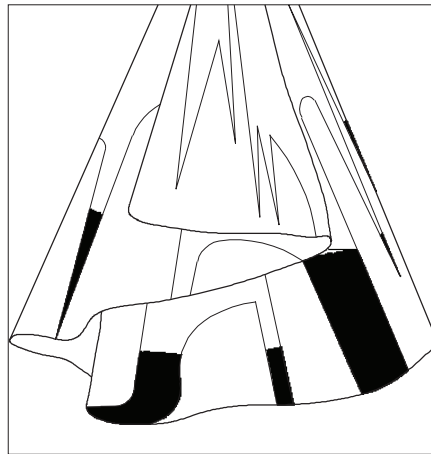
Fig 2



FDC22P0119

- 7 Add final layer of dark tone in deep shadows.
- 8 Darken the outlines.
- 9 Add more highlights with white paint. (Fig 3)
- 10 Practice the above task with different sizes brush or with other colours.
- 11 Practice the above task using other mediums like crayons, water soluble pencils, liners, etc.

Fig 3



FDC22P0120

TASK 2 : Sketch a sheer fabric

- 1 Trace the sleeve portion of the fashion figure photograph with the help of a tracing sheet.
- 2 Copy it in a cartridge paper as shown in the figure.
- 3 Choose a poster colour and apply it with light tone in the garment area using brush size no.1.
- 4 Apply suitable colour for body portion also. (Fig 4)
- 5 Draw the lines of the sheer fabric over the shoulder and sleeve portion as shown in the figure.
- 6 Use HB pencil for drawing the lines of Sheer fabric. (Fig 5)

Fig 4

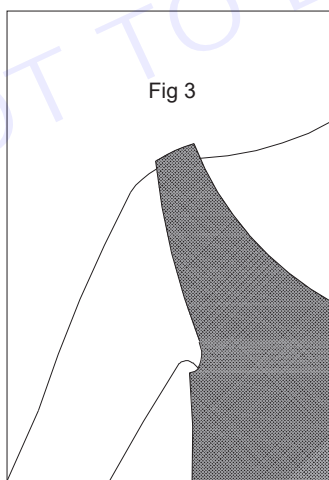
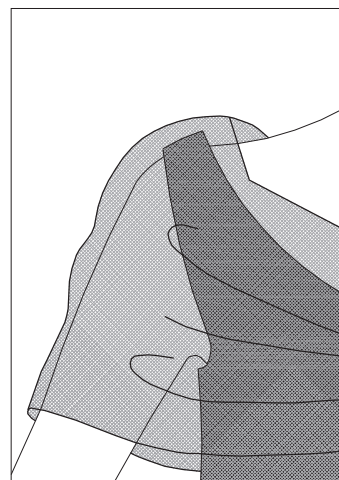


Fig 5



FDC22P0121

- 7 Apply a layer of light tone over the skin and under garment for the sheer. Use brush no.1. (Fig 6)

Fig 6

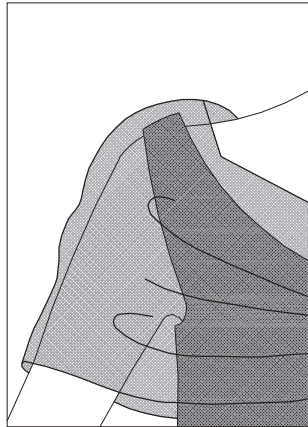
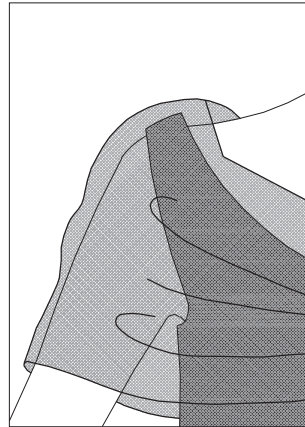


Fig 7



FD022P0122

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

EXERCISE 7: Fashion Illustration

Sketch Children's Proportionate Figures

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- sketch proportions of children figures.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Board
- Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- Pencils HB
- Pencil 2H
- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine liner size 01

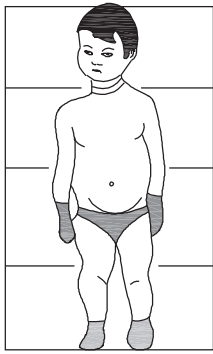
Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch proportions of Children's figure

- 1 Place the Cartridge paper on the drawing board
- 2 Draw four evenly spaced horizontal lines with a gap of 4 Cms, each using 4H pencil with the help of scale and set square. Each division represents one head length
- 3 Number the sections as 1 st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th heads
- 4 Draw the head first using 2H pencil. Chin should be exactly falling on the end of the first head section. Then draw the neck from the starting of the second head
- 5 Draw the shoulder slope and the upper part of the body within the second head section
- 6 Draw the hands up to elbow
- 7 Draw the lower part of the body in the 3rd head section. Finish the hands
- 8 Draw the lower thigh within the 3rd head
- 9 Draw the knees at the start of the 4th head. Draw calf and ankle.
- 10 Complete the figure by drawing feet.
- 11 Make corrections and draw the figure with HB pencil or liner. (Fig 1)
- 12 Erase the guide lines. This is the figure proportion of one year old child
- 13 Sketch the children's figure proportions (Figs 2 to 6) which are in different age groups from two years to 10 years.

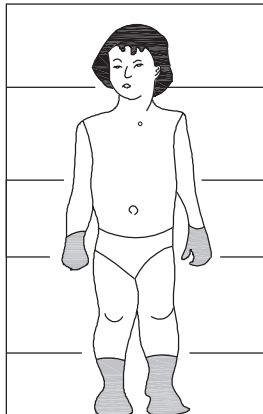
Note: When design drawing give equal proportions to the both sides of the figure. While using pencils fine touch is required for easy erasing.

Fig 1



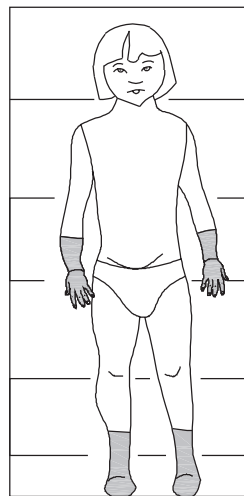
1 YEAR (4 HEADS)

Fig 2



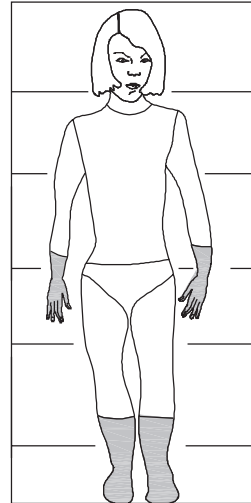
2 YEARS (4 $\frac{3}{4}$ HEADS)

Fig 3



3 YEARS (5 $\frac{1}{4}$ HEADS)

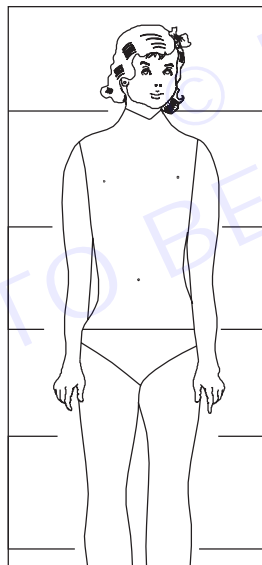
Fig 4



6 YEARS (5 $\frac{3}{4}$ HEADS)

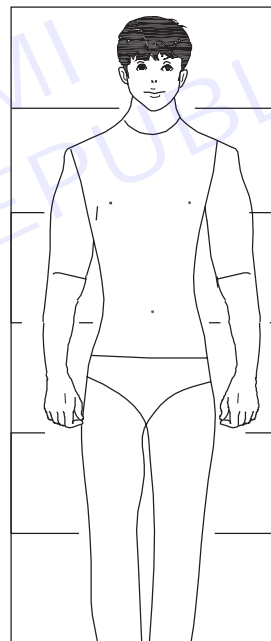
FDG22P0123

Fig 5



8 YEARS (6 $\frac{1}{2}$ HEADS)

Fig 6



10 YEARS (7 HEADS)

FDG22P0124

Sketch Children's Figures

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- sketch different types of Children's figures.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Paper Scissors medium size

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- Pencils HB

- Pencil 2H
- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine liner size 01

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch proportions of Children's figure

- 1 Sketch the following children's figures in the age group of 1 to 10 years by free hand drawing.
- 2 Don't use the guide lines and the vertical balance lines.
- 3 Make a rough complete sketch first by using 2H pencil and then correct it.
- 4 Complete the figures using HB pencil or liner.(Figs 1 to 6)

Fig 1

Fig 2



1 TO 4 YEARS

5 TO 6 YEARS

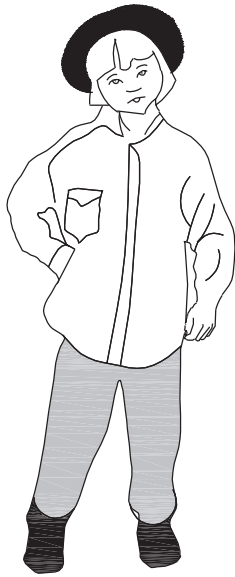
FDC2P0125

Fig 3



5 TO 6 YEARS

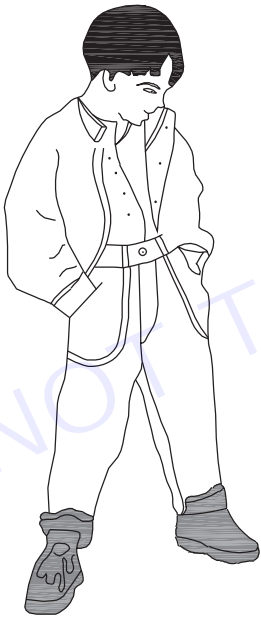
Fig 4



7 TO 9 YEARS

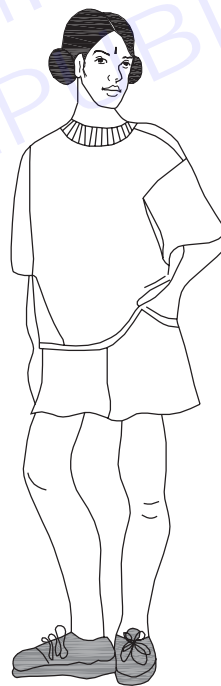
FDC22P0126

Fig 5



7 TO 9 YEARS

Fig 6



10 TO 11 YEARS

FDC22P0127

Sketch Girls' Proportionate Figures

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- sketch proportions of girl's figures
- sketch girl's figures.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing table
- Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB Pencils
- Pencil 2H
- Pencil 4H
- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine liner size 01

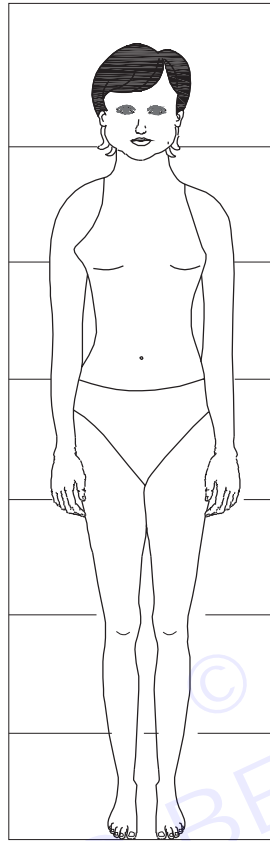
Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch proportions of Children's figure

- 1 Place the Cartridge paper on the drawing board
- 2 Draw seven evenly spaced horizontal lines with a gap of 4 cms, each using 4H pencil with the help of scale and set square. Each division represents one head length
- 3 Number the sections as 1st head, 2nd head, 3rd head and upto 7th head.
- 4 Draw the head first using 2H pencil. Chin should be exactly falling on the end of the first head section.
- 5 Draw the neck at the starting of 2nd head
- 6 Draw the shoulder slope and the chest line should fall at the end of the 2nd head section.
- 7 Draw the upper part of the body at the 3rd head. Draw waist and just below elbow at the end of the 3rd section.
- 8 Start the lower part of the body in the 4th head section. Draw the mid thigh and mid level of the palm at the end of the 4th head.
- 9 Complete the arms at the start of the 5th head. Draw the knees at the end of the 5th head.
- 10 Draw the calf and lower part of the leg at the 6th division.
- 11 Complete the figure at the 7th division by drawing lower part of the leg, ankle and feet.
- 12 Make corrections and draw the figure with HB pencil or liner. (Fig 1)
- 13 Erase the guide lines. This is the figure proportion of 12 years old girl.
- 14 Sketch the 15 years old girl's figure proportions. (Fig 2)

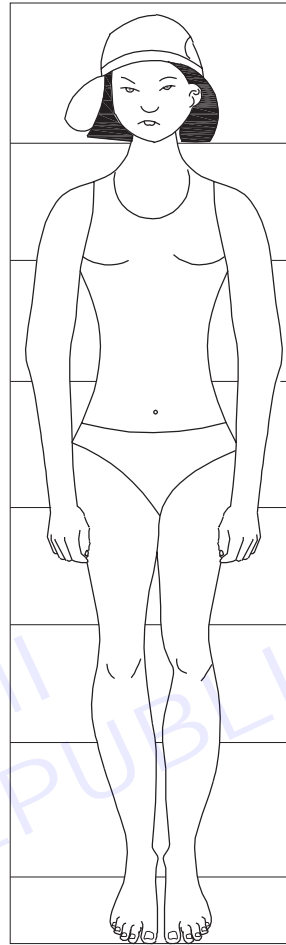
Note: When design drawing give equal proportion to the both sides of the figure. While using pencils fine touch is required for easy erasing.

Fig 1



12 YEARS (7 HEADS)

Fig 2



15 YEARS (7 1/2 HEADS)

FDC22P0128

TASK 2: Sketch girl's figures(12 to 14years)

- 1 Sketch the following girl's figure in the age group of 12 to 14 years by free hand drawing.
- 2 Don't use the guide lines and the vertical balance lines.
- 3 Make a rough complete sketch first by using 2H pencil and then correct it.
- 4 Complete the figures using HB pencil or liner. (Fig 3)

Fig 3



FDC22P0129

Sketch Boy's Proportionate Figures

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- sketch proportions of boy's figures
- sketch boy's figures.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Board
- Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB Pencils

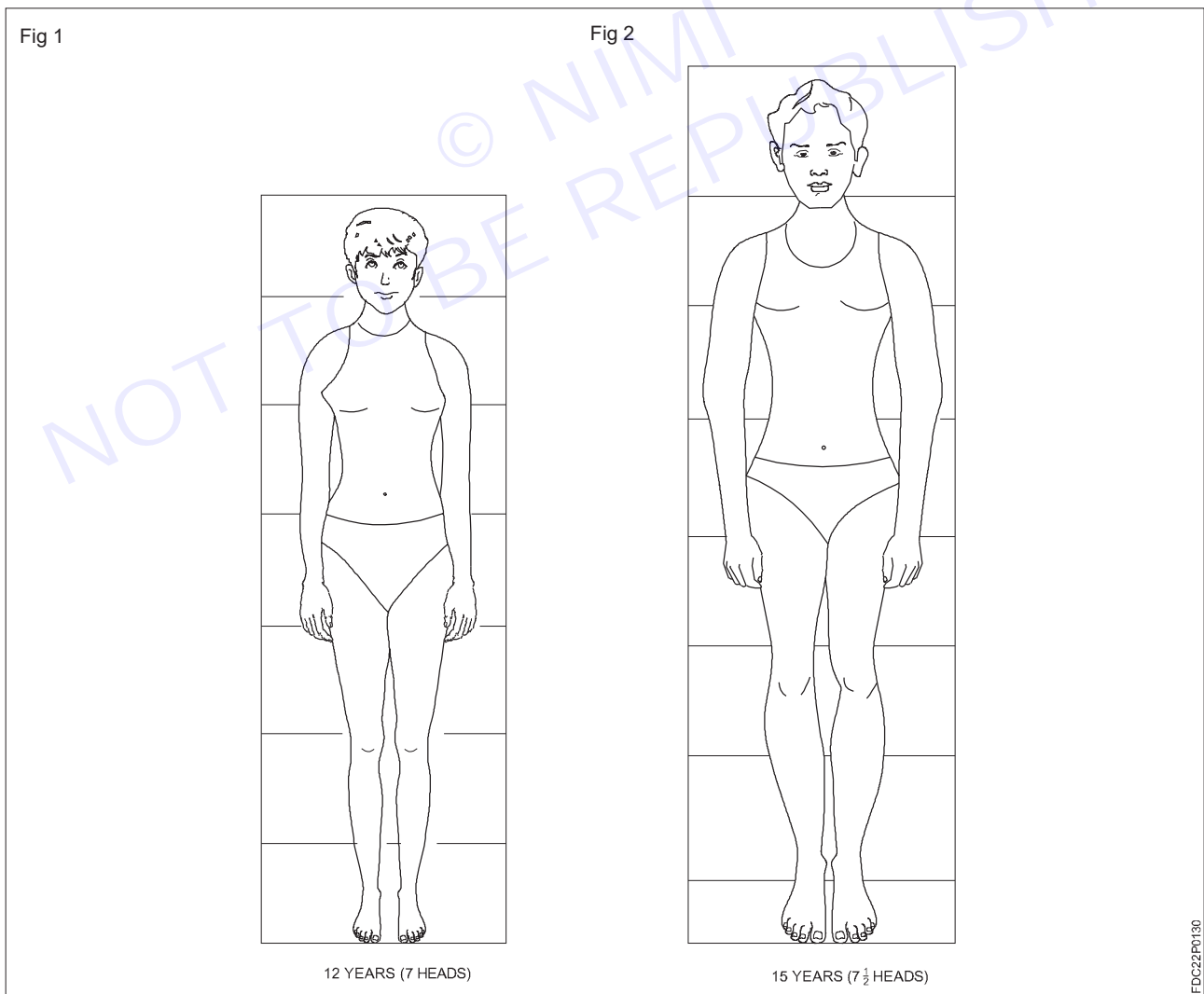
- Pencil 2H
- Pencil 4H
- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine liner size 01

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch proportions of boys' figures

- 1 Place the cartridge paper on the drawing board
- 2 Draw seven evenly spaced horizontal lines using 4H pencil with the help of scale and set square .Each division represents one head length.
- 3 Draw one more horizontal line which has 1/4 of head at the bottom
- 4 Number the sections. The bottom section should be named as $7\frac{1}{4}$
- 5 Draw the head first using 2H pencil. Chin should be exactly falling on the end of the first head section. Then draw the neck.
- 6 Draw the shoulder slope and the Upper part of the body.
- 7 Draw the lower part of the body. Draw the arms and knees.
- 8 Complete the figure by drawing feet after drawing the calf and ankle.
- 9 Make corrections and draw the figure with HB pencil or liner. (Fig 1)
- 10 Erase the guide lines. This is the figure proportion of 12 years old boy.
- 11 Sketch the 15 years old boy's figure proportion (Fig 2) using $7\frac{1}{2}$ heads.

Note: When design drawing give equal proportions to the both sides of the figure. While using pencils fine touch is required for easy erasing.



TASK 2: Sketch boy's figures (12 to 14 years)

- 1 Sketch the following boy's figures in the age group of 12 to 14 years by free hand drawing.
- 2 Don't use the guide lines and the vertical balance lines.
- 3 Make a rough complete sketch first by using 2H pencil and then correct it.
- 4 Complete the figures using HB pencil or liner.(Figs 3 & 4)

Fig 3

Fig 4



12 TO 14 YEARS

FDC2P0131

Sketch Male & Female croquies

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- sketch female croquies in different views
- sketch male croquies in different views.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Board
- Pencil sharpener

Materials

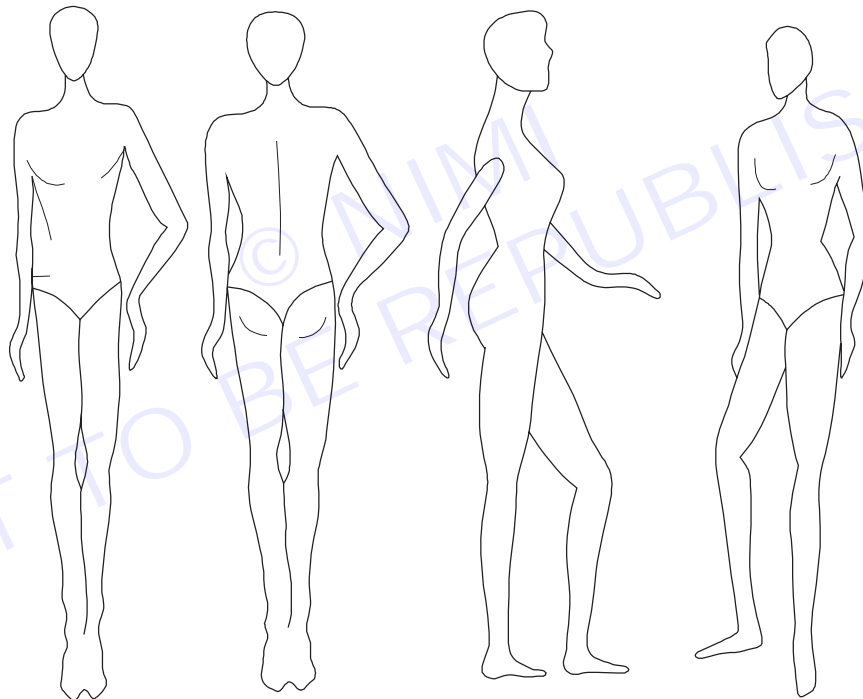
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- 2H pencil
- Pencil Eraser

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch female Croquies in different views

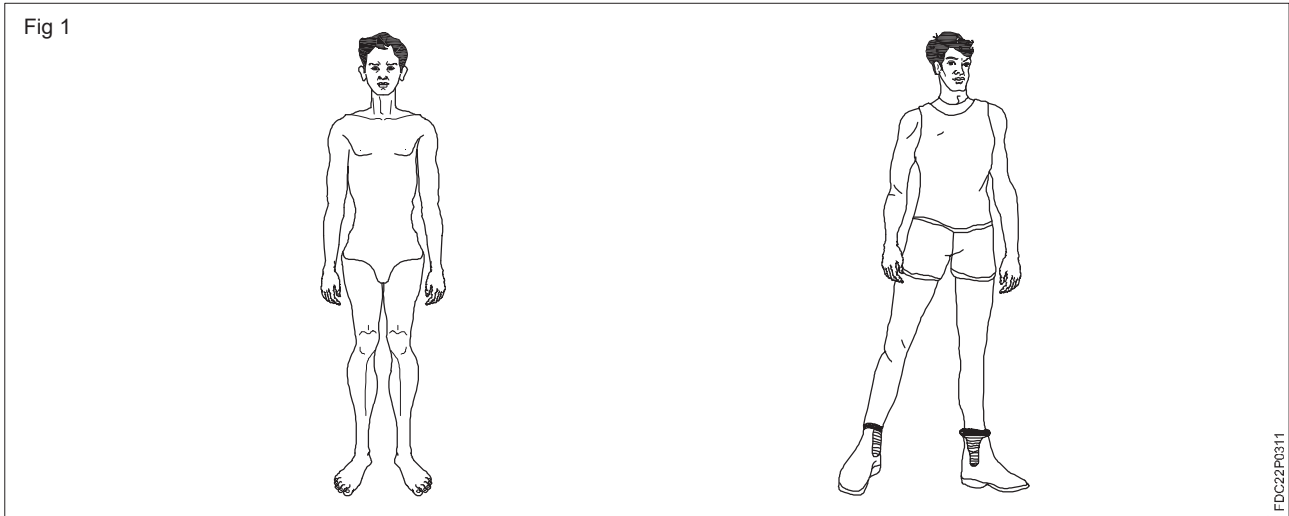
- 1 Sketch female croquies in Front, Back, Side and $\frac{3}{4}$ Views using free hand drawings. (Fig 1)

Fig 1



TASK 2: Sketch male Croquies in different views

1 Sketch male croquies in different views using free hand drawings. (Fig 1)



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

Sketch female figures in different Poses

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- sketch different types of female figures in different poses.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing table
- Pencil sharpener

Materials

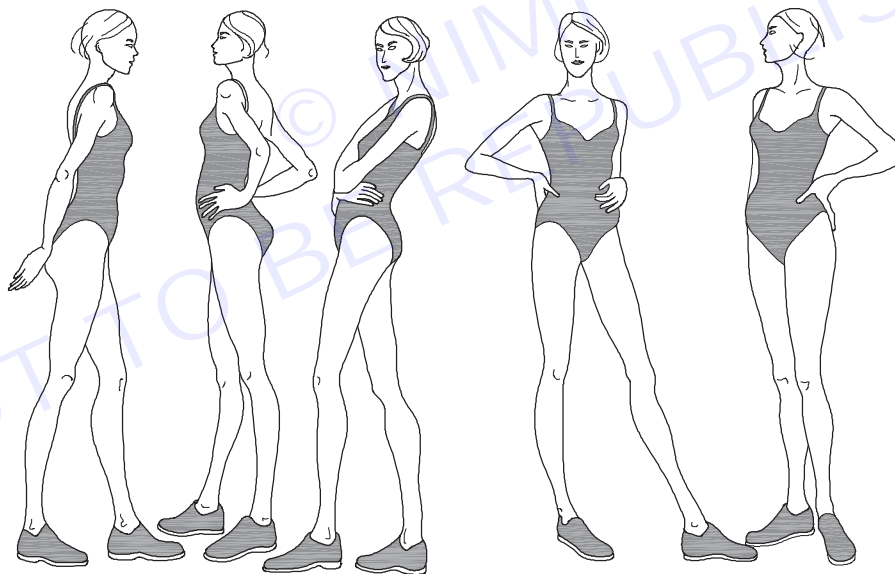
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB Pencils
- 2H Pencil
- Pencil Eraser

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch different types of female figures in different poses

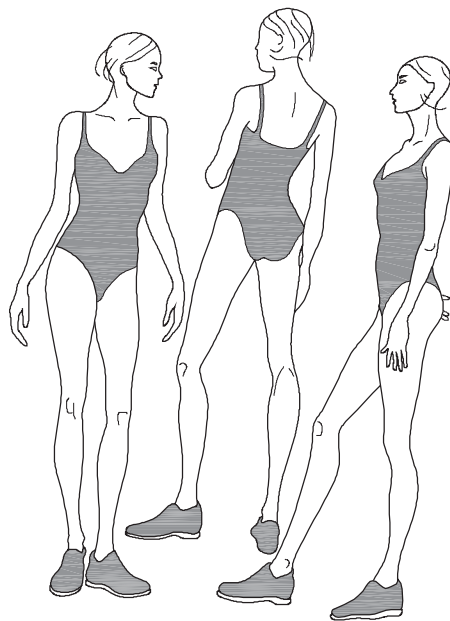
- 1 Sketch the following female figures in different poses by free hand drawing
- 2 Don't use the guide lines and the vertical balance lines
- 3 Make a rough complete sketch first by using 2H pencil and then correct it.
- 4 Complete the figures using HB pencil or liner.(Figs 1 & 2)

Fig 1



FDC22P0134

Fig 2



FDC22P0135

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Sketch Male Figures in different poses

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- sketch different types of Male figures in different poses.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Paper Scissors medium size

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- Pencil HB

- Pencil 2H
- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine liner size 01

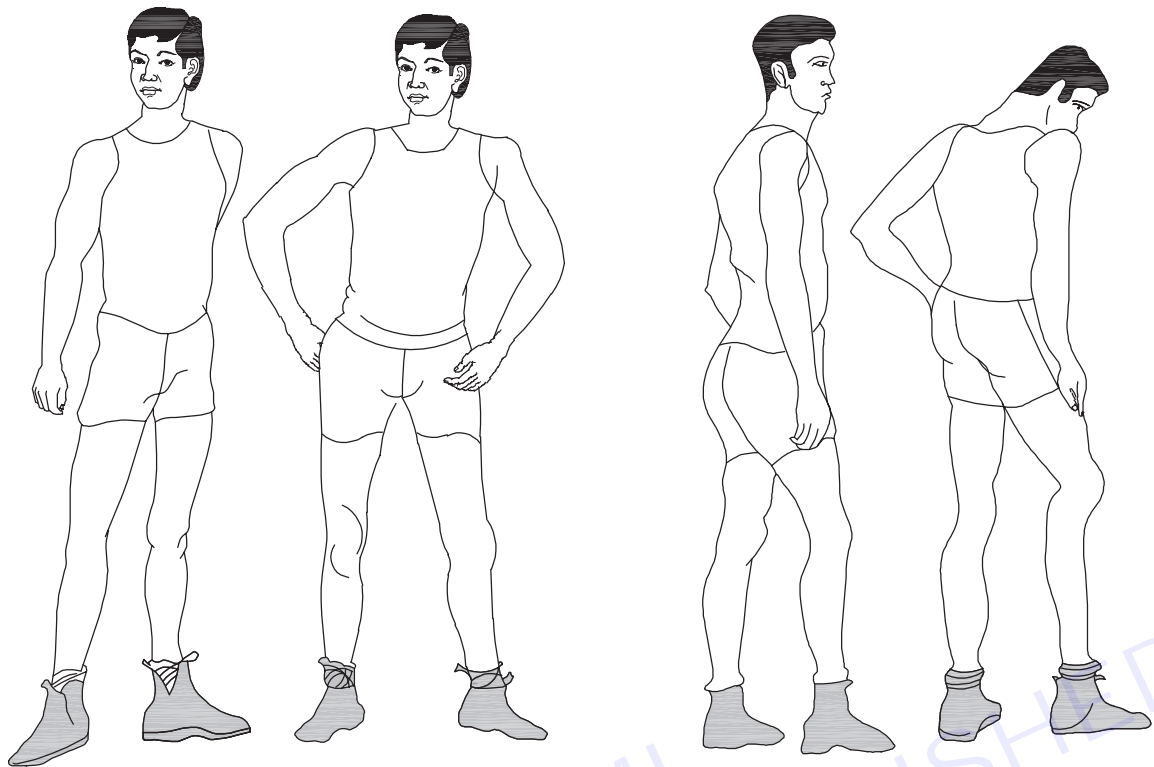
Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch different types of male figures in different poses

- 1 Sketch the following male figures in different poses by free hand drawing
- 2 Don't use the guide lines and the vertical balance lines
- 3 Make a rough complete sketch first by using 2H pencil and then correct it.
- 4 Complete the figures using HB pencil or liner. (Figs 1 & 2)

Fig 1

Fig 2



Sketch different types of action figures

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- sketch different types of action figures.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing table
- Pencil sharpener

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size

- HB Pencils
- H Pencil
- Pencil 4H
- Suitable colour mediums
- Pencil Eraser

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch different types of action figures

- 1 Sketch the following action figures and apply suitable colour mediums. (Figs 1 to 8)
- 2 Sketch different action figures of men, women and children with own creativity and apply suitable colour mediums.

Fig 1



FDC22P0137

Fig 2

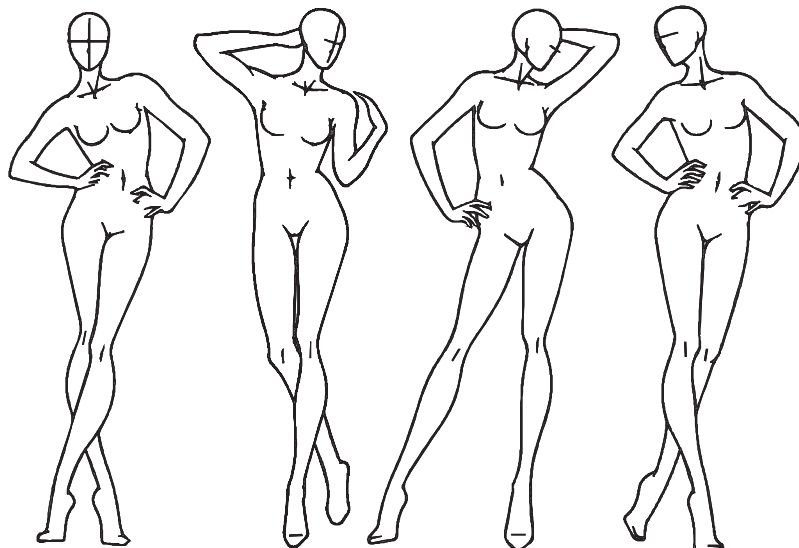
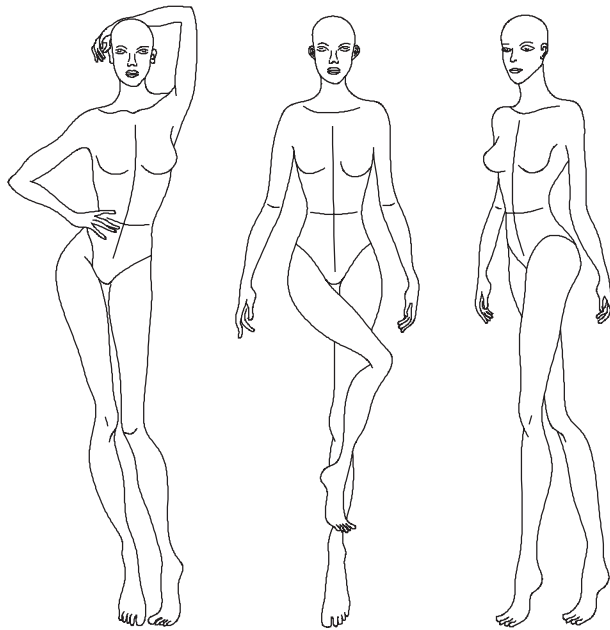


Fig 3



FD022P0139

Fig 4

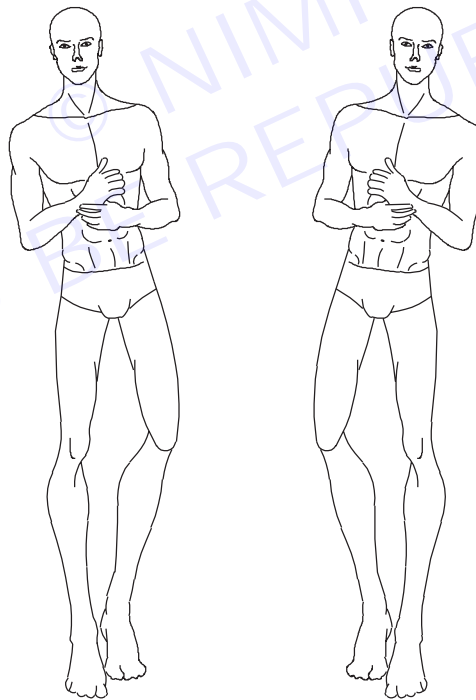


Fig 5

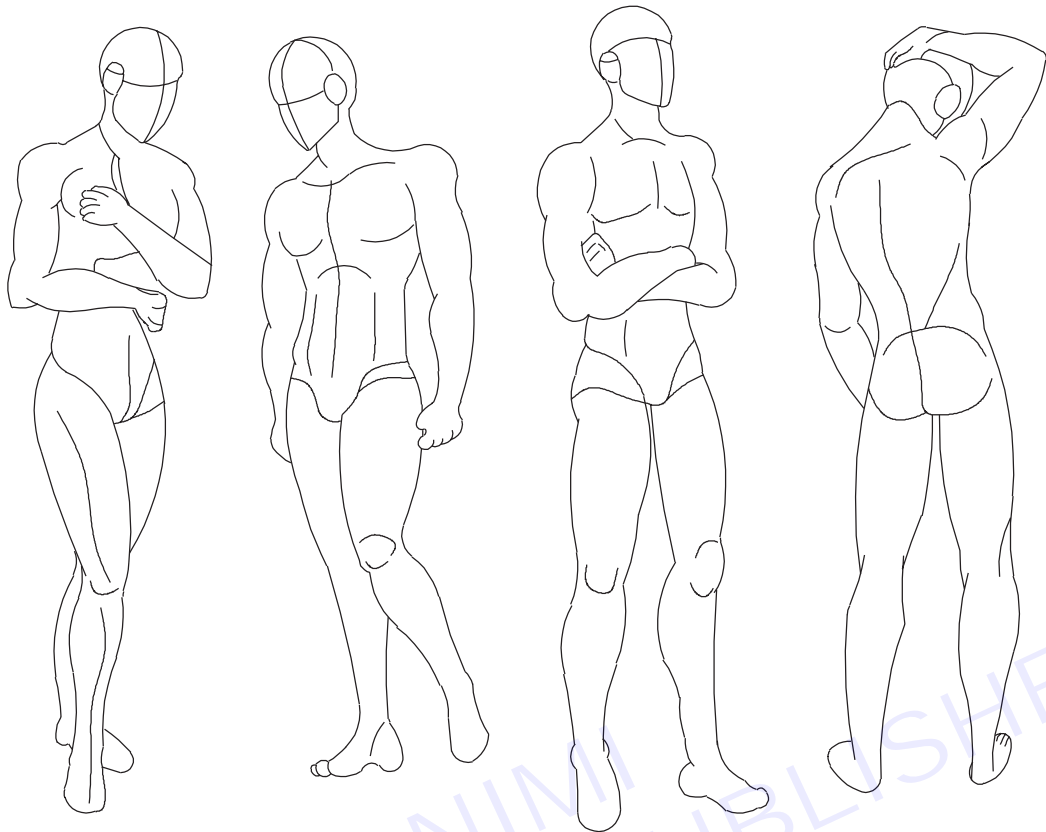


Fig 6

Fig 7

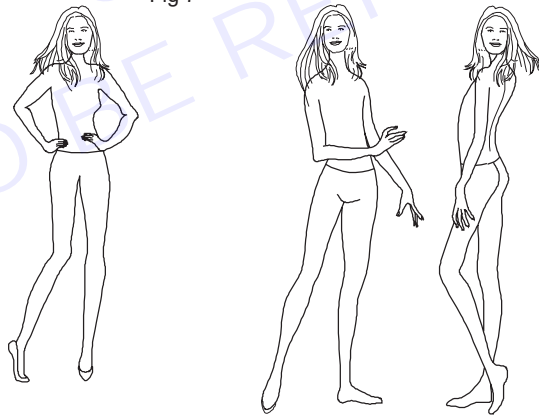
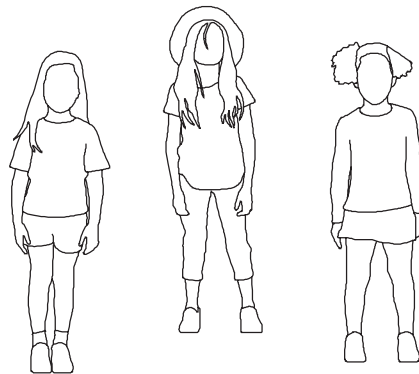


Fig 8



FDC2P0141

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Create Composition using fashion figures in different poses

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- create Composition using fashion figures in different poses.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing table
- Pencil sharpener

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB Pencils

- H Pencil
- Suitable colour mediums
- Pencil & Eraser

Procedure

TASK 1: Create Composition using fashion figures in different poses

- 1 Sketch the following fashion figures with composition with applying various colour mediums. (Figs 1 to 4)

Fig 1



Fig 2



Fig 3



Fig 4



2 Create your own fashion figures with different dresses in a suitable composition.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Sketch garments with fabric rendering

At the end of this exercise you shall be able to

- sketch the fabrics swatches with enlarging and reducing techniques
- design different garments with fabrics rendering techniques.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Fabric Swatches with different colours and Textures
- HB Pencils
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- Crayons with different colours
- Pencil & Eraser
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch the fabric swatches with enlarging and reducing techniques

1. Sketch the fabric swatches with enlarging and reducing using pencil.
2. Apply colours and create textures as per the given samples. (Figs1 & 2)

Fig 1



Fig 2



TASK 2 : Design different garment with fabric rendering techniques

1. Design different garments as per the available fabric swatches.
2. Apply colours and create textures as per the given samples. (Figs 3 & 5)

Fig 3



Fig 4



Fig 5



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Sketch flats of different garments

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- sketch flats of different garments.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB Pencils
- Pencil & Eraser
- Crayons with different colours

- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch flats of different garments

- 1 Sketch flats of front and back views of different garments as per given in the following figures using pencil. (Figs 1 to 6)
- 2 Apply suitable colours.

Fig 1

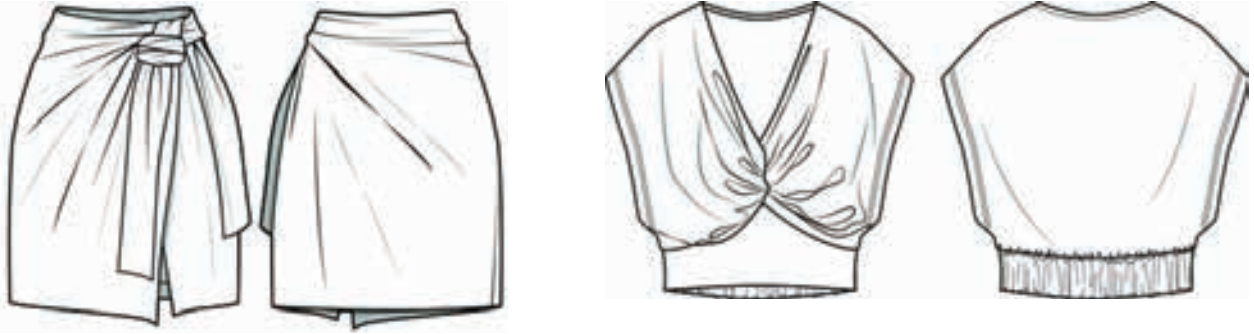


Fig 2



Fig 3



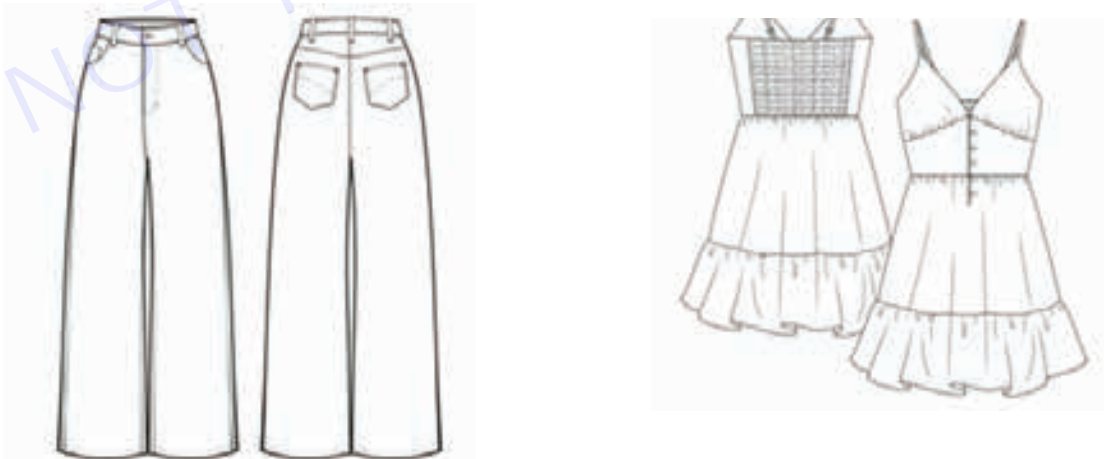
Fig 4



Fig 5



Fig 6



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

EXERCISE 8 : Design a Specification Sheet

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- design a specification sheet.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Foot scale
- Set square

Tools/Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser

- Crayons with different colours ,
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes,
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes ,
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Design a Specification Sheet

- Prepare the model specification sheets as per given figure. using suitable medium.
- Apply different colours for text and flats.
- On the basis of the above , Design your own specification sheet.

Design Specifications Worksheet

Date: 8-7-09 For Name: NEW Style: ST04507B

Facing: Top Width: 24" Lining: _____

Band: 2 needle & 4 needle

Finish: to back Ply: and

at W Other: BAKING TOP

Waist: Waist Reg. Jeans

Width: _____

to finish at 2" from top. OVER FOR

Other: BAKING

Front: PLAID SPREAD PLAID Depth A

Other: length 3" BAKING

Front Pockets: not offset A length with

Finished Opening: W

Buttons: None Well Trips

Button Hole: Vertical Horizontal X

Other: _____

Pockets: BAKING below elastic at bottom

Belt: Self width 3 1/2" Special

Other: boned

Side Seam: Felled Open Safety 1/2" Cord

Other: _____

Inseam: Felled Open Safety Cord

Other: _____

ELASTIC: 1/2" cut length 1 1/2" from top

and start at inverted pleat

Seam: Felled Open Safety 1/2" Cord

Back Pocket: Button Thru Well Double

Single Patch Flap

True Rivets Other

Buttons: Vert. Horizontal

NOTE: 1/2" from top to turnback

Flap: 2" or 1" from top to turnback

Flap SEW: 1 needle X 5 needle Cord

Button: 6" Nylon

Buttons: SPLIT 3" clean finish 1" clean finish

BAKING width elastic

Pocket Lining: Self X lining ASBINE long

Buttons: Top 1/2" Wt. Other 1/2"

or Snaps: FLAT

Fabric: None Will be Note Do

09

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Design a Client Board

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- design a Client Board.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Client's Photographs with collected images
- Glue Stick
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil

- Pencil Eraser
- Crayons with different colours ,
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes,
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes ,
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Design a Client Board

- 1 Prepare the model Client board as per given figure using suitable medium.
- 2 Fix the photos by Glue and Write the details using colour pen.
- 3 On the basis of the above , Design your Client Board using your client's photographs and details.



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Design a Mood Board

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- design a Mood Board.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Tools/Materials

- Collected images/photographs
- Glue Stick
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil

- Pencil Eraser
- Crayons with different colours ,
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes,
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes ,
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Design a Mood Board

- 1 Prepare the model Mood board as per given figure. using suitable medium.
- 2 Fix the Images/photos by Glue.
- 3 On the basis of the above , Design your Mood Board using your collected photos/images.



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Design a Swatch Board

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- design a Swatch Board.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Fabric swatches
- Glue Stick
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser
- Crayons with different colours ,
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes,
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes ,
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Design a Swatch Board

- 1 Prepare the model Swatch board as per given figure. using the available fabric swatches.
- 2 Design the back ground of the swatch board.
- 3 Trim the edges of the swatches neatly with the help of pinking shears. Fix them with the help of Glue and Write the details using colour pen.
- 4 On the basis of the above , Design your swatch Board using other fabric swatches.



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Design a Accessories Board

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- design a Accessories Board.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Collected images/photographs
- Glue Stick
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser

- Crayons with different colours ,
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes,
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes ,
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Design a Accessories Board

- 1 Prepare the model Accessories board as per given figure . using suitable medium.
- 2 Fix the Images/photos by Glue.
- 3 On the basis of the above , Design your Accessories Board using your collected photos/images.



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Design a Presentation Board

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- design a Presentation Board.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser

- Crayons with different colours ,
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes,
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes ,
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Design a Presentation Board

- 1 Prepare the model Presentation board as per given figure. using suitable medium.
- 2 On the basis of the above , Design your Presentation Board using your own ideas.



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Design a Story Board

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- design a Story Board.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Feet scale
- Set square

Materials

- Fabric swatches
- Glue Stick
- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser

- Crayons with different colours ,
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes,
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes ,
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Design a Story Board

- 1 Prepare the model Story board as per given figure.
- 2 Design the back ground of the story board.
- 3 Trim the edges of the swatches neatly with the help of pinking shears. Fix them with the help of Glue and Write the details using colour pen.
- 4 On the basis of the above , Design your story Board.



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

EXERCISE 9 : Sketch Designer Necklines

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- sketch different types of Designer Necklines.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing table
- scale

Tools/Materials

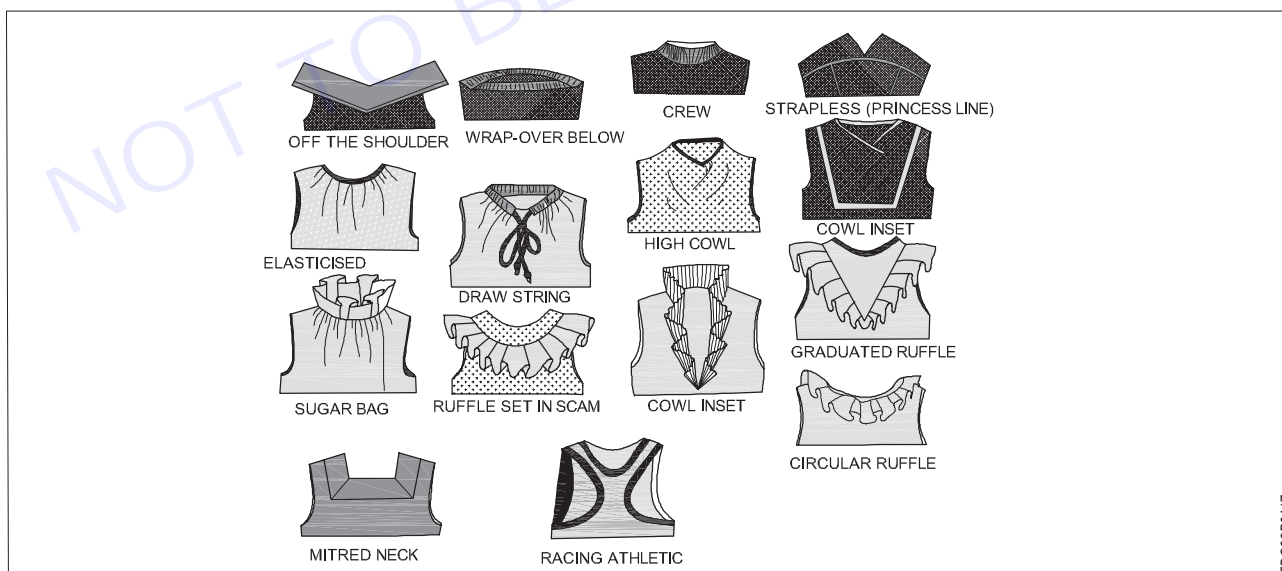
- Cartridge Paper of A3 Size
- 2H pencil

- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine Liners Size 01
- Sharpener
- Round Brush - Size 1,3,6.
- Poster Colour Set

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch different types of Designer Necklines

- 1 Sketch the different types of Designer Necklines given in the following figures on the cartridge paper using fine pencil lines with 2H pencil for easy corrections (Fig 1).
- 2 Make necessary corrections after completing the sketches.
- 3 Draw the sketches with Black fine liner finally.
- 4 Apply suitable colours.
- 5 On the basis of this, design our own garments designs using the above neckline designs.



EDC22PR147

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Sketch Designer Collars

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch different types of Designer Collars.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Table
- Scale

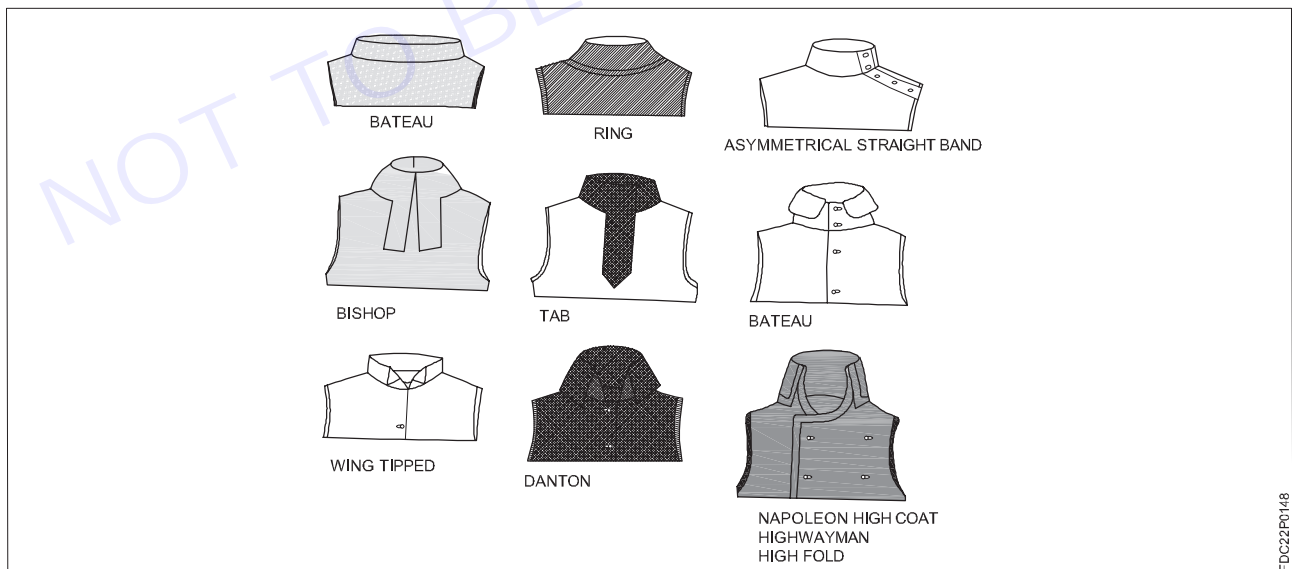
Materials

- Cartridge Paper of A3 Size
- 2H pencil
- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine Liners Size 01
- Sharpener
- Round Brush - Size 1,3,6.
- Poster Colour Set

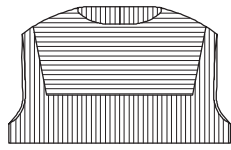
Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch different types of Designer Collars

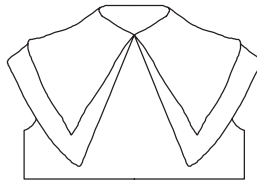
- 1 Sketch the different types of Designer Collars given in the following figures on the cartridge paper using fine pencil lines with 2H pencil for easy corrections (Fig 1 & 2).
- 2 Make necessary corrections after completing the sketches.
- 3 Draw the sketches with Black fine liner finally.
- 4 Apply suitable colours.
- 5 On the basis of this, design our own garments designs using the above collar designs.



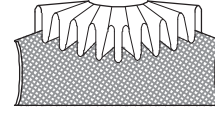
FDC22P148



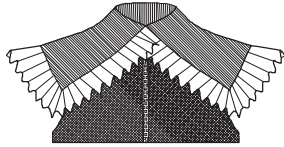
SQUARE BERTHA



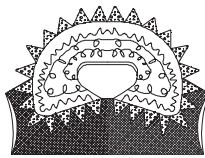
DUTCH



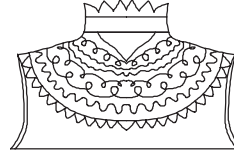
RUFF



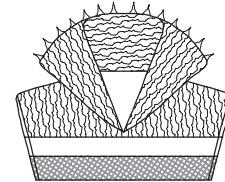
FALLING BAND



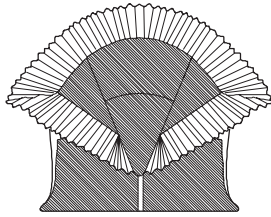
VAN DYKE



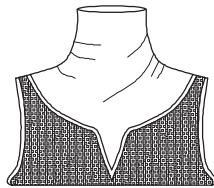
GORGET



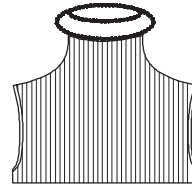
PARTLET



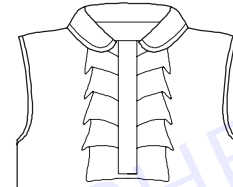
STANDING BAND



BARBETTE



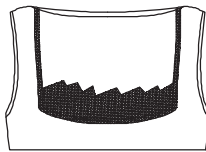
CARCAILLE



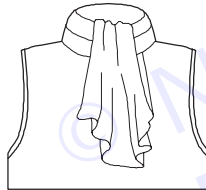
CENTRAL STITCHED RUFFLE



BETSIE



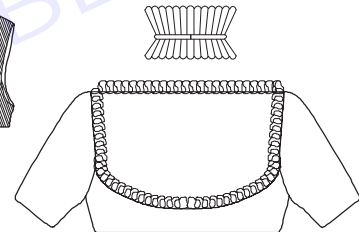
MODESTY PIECE



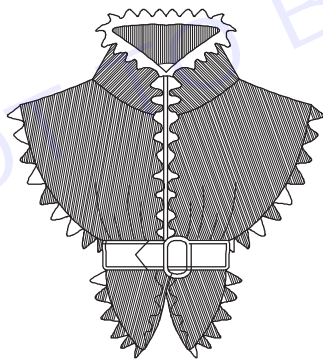
ASCOT



ETON



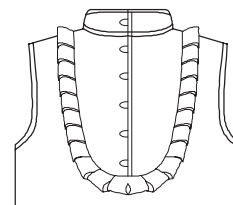
COLLARETTE WITH DECOLLETE



CANEZOU



TUXEDO



BIB WITH FRILL

FDC22P0148

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Sketch Designer Sleeves

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch different types of Designer Sleeves.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Table
- Scale

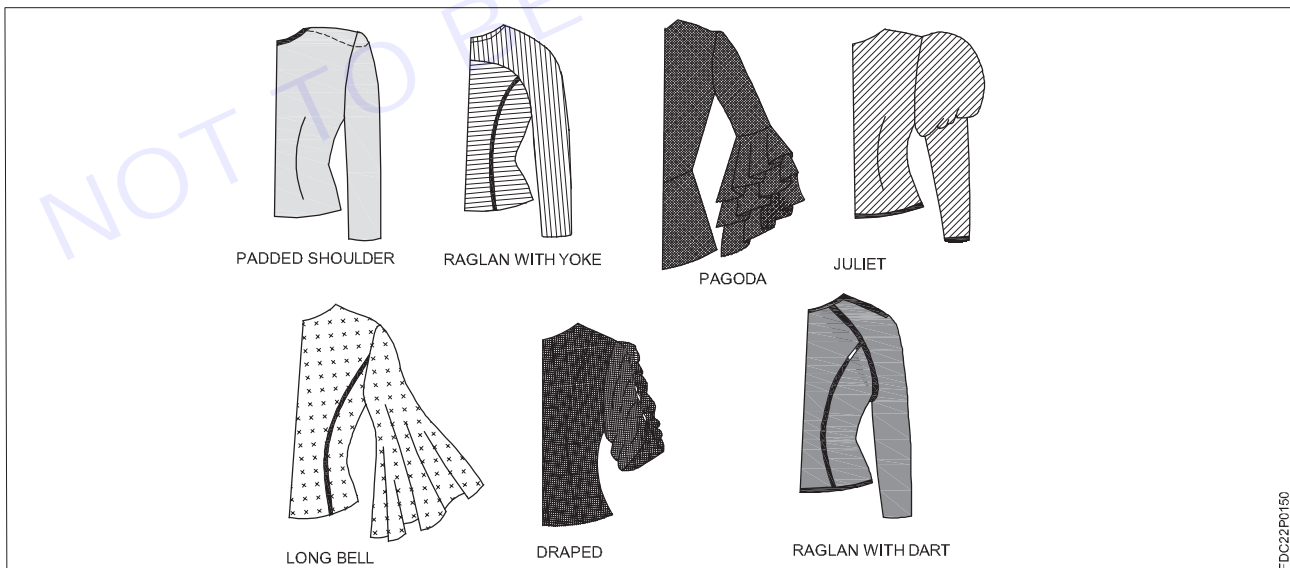
Materials

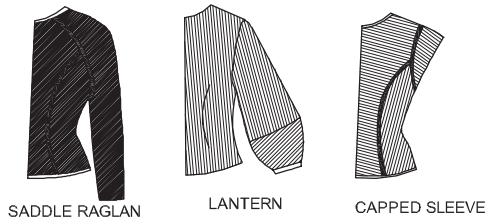
- Cartridge Paper of A3 Size
- 2H pencil
- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine Liners Size 01
- Sharpener
- Round Brush
- Poster Colour Set - Size 1,3,6.

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch different types of Designer Sleeves

- 1 Sketch the different types of Designer Sleeves given in the following figures on the cartridge paper using fine pencil lines with 2H pencil for easy corrections (Fig .1 to 3).
- 2 Make necessary corrections after completing the sketches.
- 3 Draw the sketches with Black fine liner finally.
- 4 Apply suitable colours.
- 5 On the basis of this, design our own garments designs using the above sleeves designs.

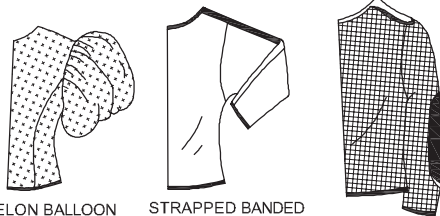




SADDLE RAGLAN

LANTERN

CAPPED SLEEVE

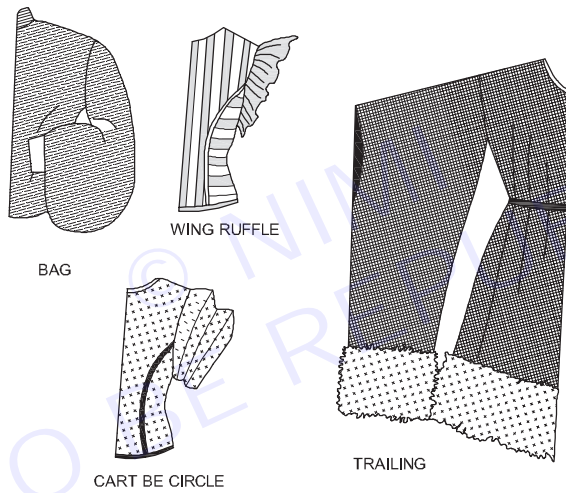


MELON BALLOON

STRAPPED BANDED

EPAULET AND ELBOW PATCH

FDC22P0151



BAG

WING RUFFLE

CART BE CIRCLE

TRAILING

FDC22P0152

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Sketch Designer yokes

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch different types of Designer yokes.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Table
- Scale

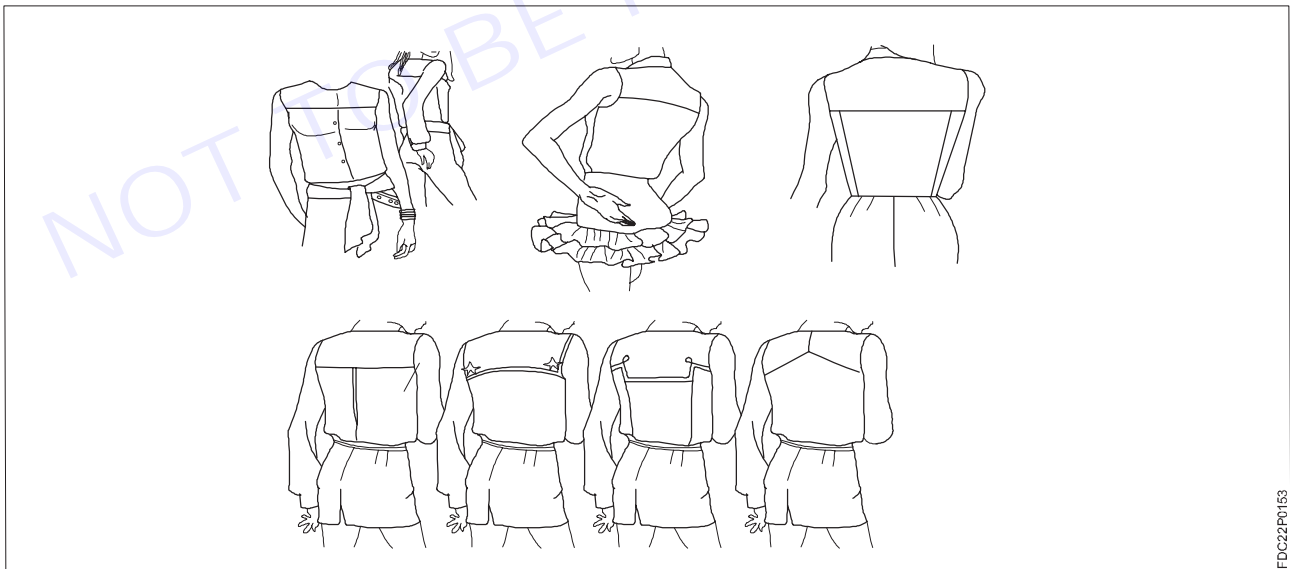
Materials

- Cartridge Paper of A3 Size
 - 2H pencil
 - Pencil Eraser
 - Black fine Liners Size 01
 - Sharpener
 - Round Brush
 - Poster Colour Set
- Size 1,3,6.

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch different types of Designer yokes

- 1 Sketch the different types of Designer yokes given in the following figures on the cartridge paper using fine pencil lines with 2H pencil for easy corrections (Fig 1).
- 2 Make necessary corrections after completing the sketches.
- 3 Draw the sketches with Black fine liner finally.
- 4 Apply suitable colours.
- 5 On the basis of this, design our own garments designs using the above yokes designs.



EDC22P0153

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

— — — — —

Sketch Designer bows and Ties

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch different types of Designer bows and ties.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Table
- Scale

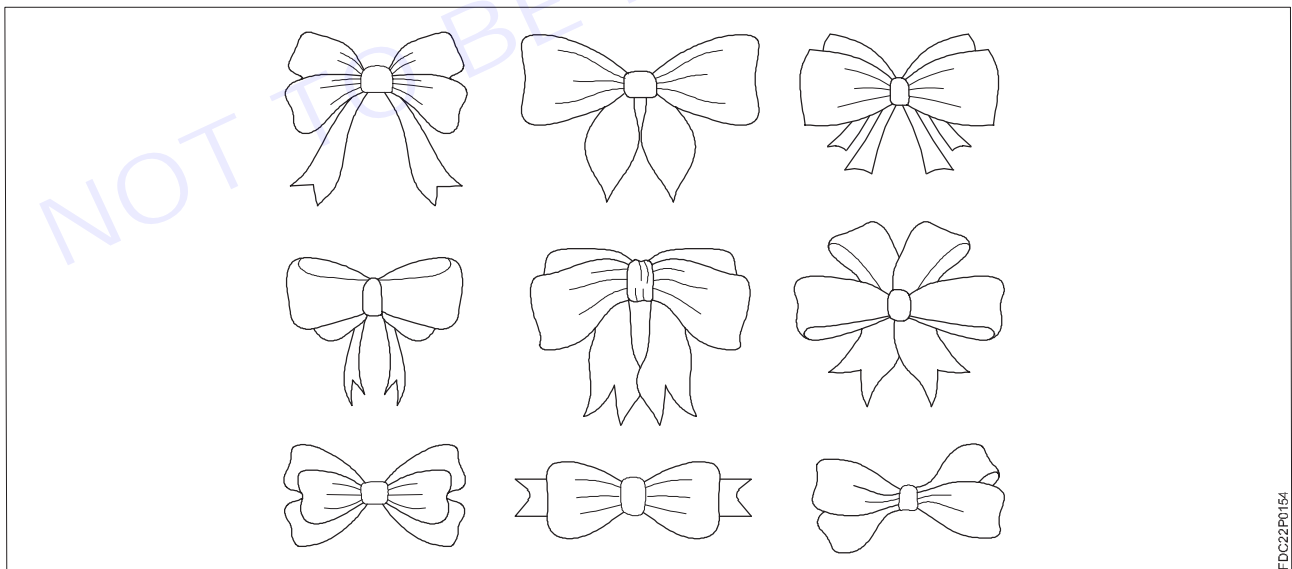
Materials

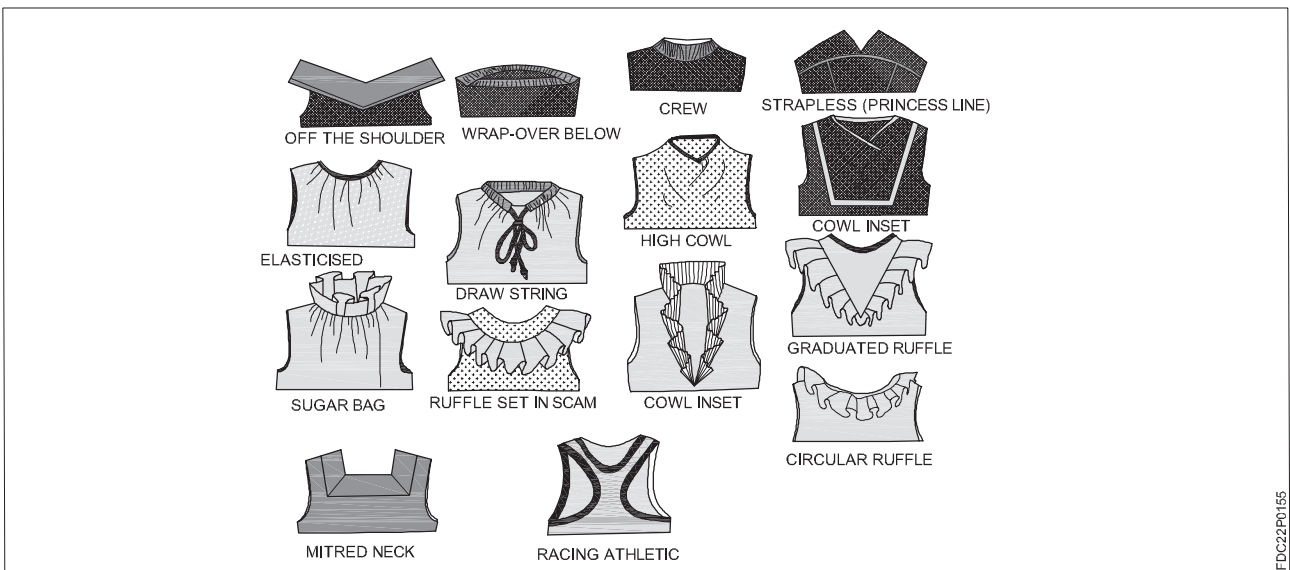
- Cartridge Paper of A3 Size
- 2H pencil
- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine Liners Size 01
- Sharpener
- Round Brush
- Poster Colour Set - Size 1,3,6.

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch different types of Designer bows and ties

- 1 Sketch the different types of Designer bows and ties given in the following figures on the cartridge paper using fine pencil lines with 2H pencil for easy corrections (Fig 1 & 2).
- 2 Make necessary corrections after completing the sketches.
- 3 Draw the sketches with Black fine liner finally.
- 4 Apply suitable colours.
- 5 On the basis of this, design our own bows and ties





Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor

Sketch Designer caps and hats

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- sketch different types of Designer caps and hats.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Table
- Scale

Materials

- Cartridge Paper of A3 Size
- 2H pencil

- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine Liners Size 01
- Sharpener
- Round Brush
- Poster Colour Set

- Size 1,3,6.

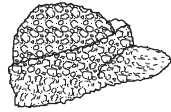
Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch different types of Designer caps and hats

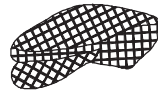
- 1 Sketch the different types of Designer caps and hats given in the following figures on the cartridge paper using fine pencil lines with 2H pencil for easy corrections (Fig 1 to 3).
- 2 Make necessary corrections after completing the sketches.
- 3 Draw the sketches with Black fine liner finally.
- 4 Apply suitable colours.
- 5 On the basis of this, design our own caps and hats



TROOPER MW



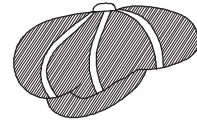
G.I. HELMET LINER MW



CLOTH CAP MW



BEATLE CAP MW.WW



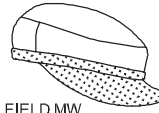
BEATLE CAP MW.WW



FEZ MW



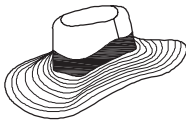
PITH HELMET SAFARI HELMET MW, WW



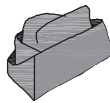
FIELD MW



BOBBLE HAT WITH POM-POM MW, WW



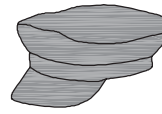
PLANTATION MW



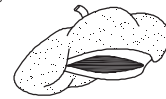
NEHRU SERVICE MW



MUFLIN MW



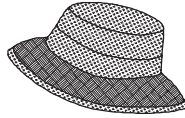
FRENCH SAILOR CAP MW



BERET MW, WW



TEN GALLON MW HAT BAND MW



BUSH MW



FEDORA MW



BRETON MW



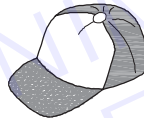
TOP MW



AUSTRALIAN MILITARY MW



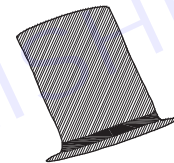
BOWLER DERBY (US) MW



BASEBALL CAP MW



STETSON MW



STOVEPIPE MW



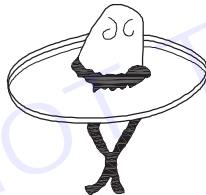
SCHOOL CAP BW



DEERSTALKER MW



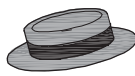
HELMET WITH CHIN STRAP MW



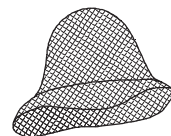
SOMBRERO.MW BARBIQUEIO (CHIN STRAP) MW



HOMBURG MW



PORK PIC MW



DOMED CRICKET MW



BALACLAVA MW



BUSHMAN MW



TRILBY MW



NANAMA MW

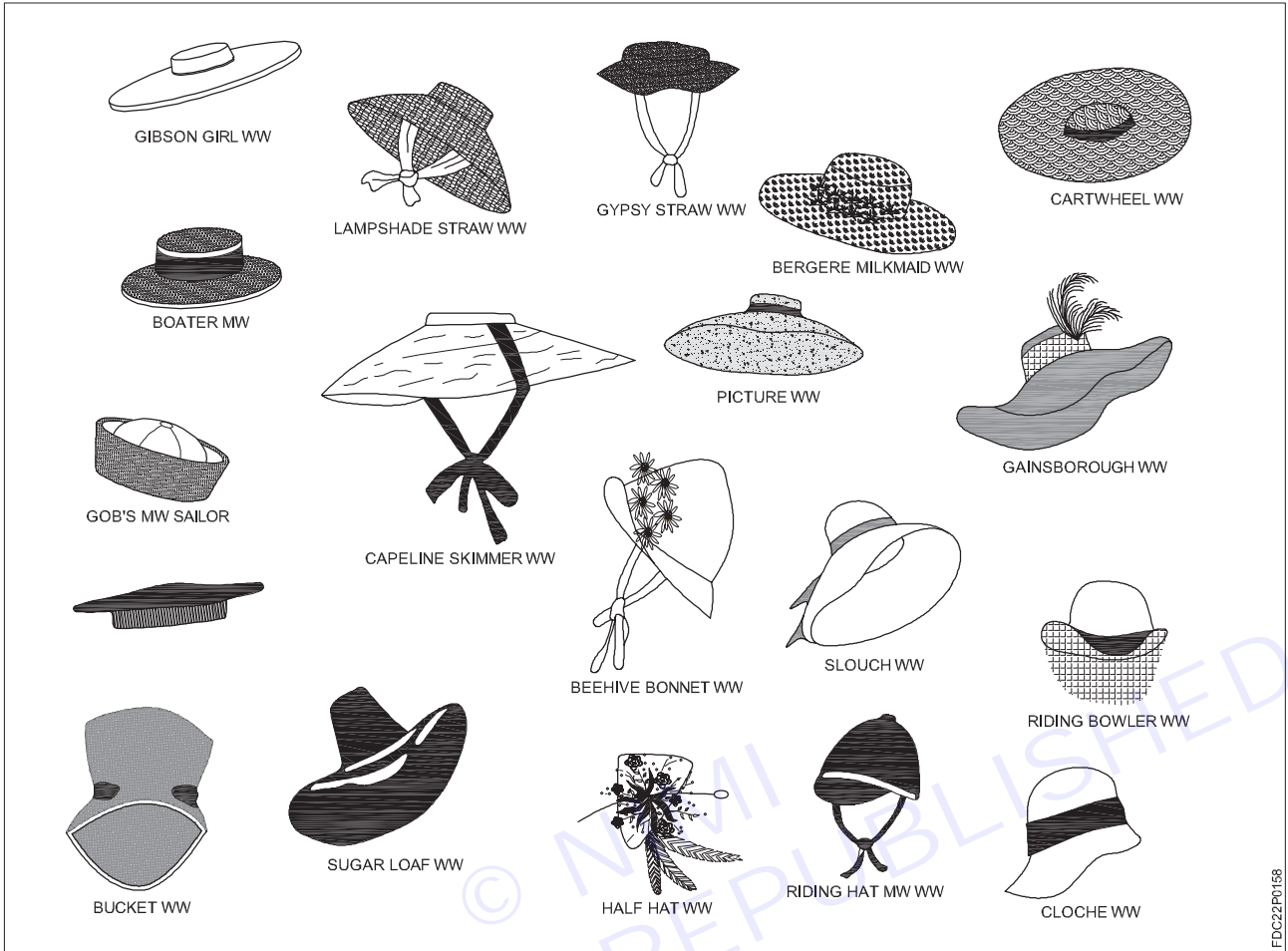


SOU'WESTER MW, WW

FDC22PY156



FDC22P0157



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

NOT TO BE REPRODUCED

Sketch Designer Pockets

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch different types of Designer Pockets.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Drawing Table
- Scale

Materials

- Cartridge Paper of A3 Size
- 2H pencil

- Pencil Eraser
- Black fine Liners Size 01
- Sharpener
- Round Brush
- Poster Colour Set

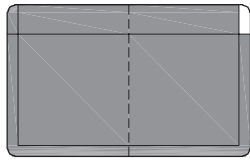
- Size 1,3,6.

Procedure

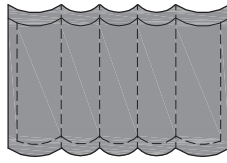
TASK 1: Sketch different types of Designer Pockets

- 1 Sketch the different types of Designer Pockets given in the following figures on the cartridge paper using fine pencil lines with 2H pencil for easy corrections (Fig 1).
- 2 Make necessary corrections after completing the sketches.
- 3 Draw the sketches with Black fine liner finally.
- 4 Apply suitable colours.
- 5 On the basis of this, design our own garments with designer pockets.

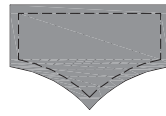
© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED



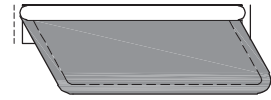
KANGAROO



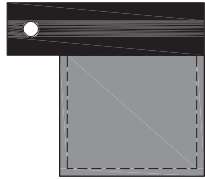
UTILITY



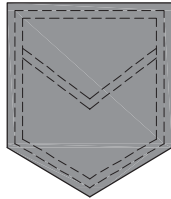
WESTERN



JETTED WITH FLAP



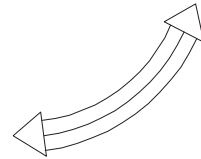
PATCH WITH TAB



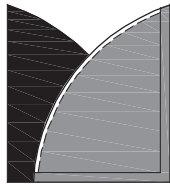
DENIM TOP STITCHED



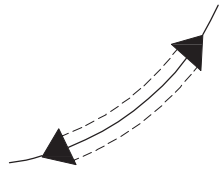
ROUNDED LAP



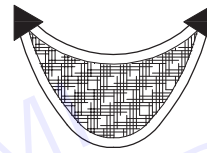
CURVED JET



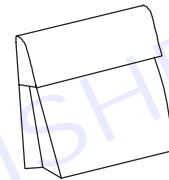
PETAL



HIDDEN IN SEAM



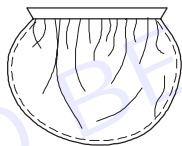
CONTOURED JET WITH RE-INFORCEMENT



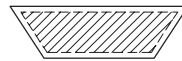
BELLOWS



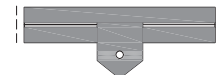
JETTED WITH RE-INFORCEMENT



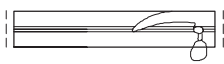
BOUND PATCH



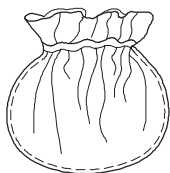
ANGLED FLAP



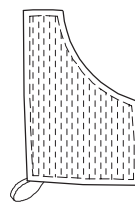
JET WITH TAB



JETTED WITH ZIP



SHIRRED PATCH



MECHANIC'S

FDC22P0169

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

EXERCISE 10 : Sketch garments adding design elements

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- sketch garments adding design elements
- design and sketch garments with your own inspiration.

Requirements

Tools/Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- Pencils 2H
- Pencil Eraser
- Brush Set
- Poster colour Set
- Black fine liners set

Procedure

TASK 1: Sketch garments adding design elements

- 1 Sketch various garments with adding design elements like adding fullness/shapes, Pockets, plackets, facing, binding etc. (Fig 1 to 3).
- 2 Decide the fabrics suitable for the designed garments.
- 3 Apply suitable colours to the garment with proper effects.

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED



Fig.1.



Fig.2.



Fig.3.

TASK 2: Design and sketch garments with your own inspiration

- 1 Refer the above task and design and sketch garments with your own inspiration.
- 2 Select your own colour medium and apply.

Get the work checked by your instructor.

EXERCISE 11 : Design Formal wears

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- design a formal wear for men and women
- design formal wears for children.

Requirements

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- Pencils 2H
- Pencil Eraser
- Brush Set
- Poster colour Set
- Black fine liners set

Procedure

TASK 1: Design a formal wear for men and women

- 1 Draw a male and female fashion figure with formal wear. (Fig 1)
- 2 Design garments according to the theme “casual”.
- 3 Decide the fabrics suitable for the designed casual wears.
- 4 Sketch the designed casual wears with its detailed style features.
- 5 Apply suitable colours to the garment with proper effects.



TASK 2: Design a formal wear for men and women

- 1 Refer the above task and design casual wears suitable for boys, girls and children.
- 2 Select your own colour medium and apply.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

Design Casual wears

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- design a casual wear for men and women
- design casual wears for children.

Requirements

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- Pencils 2H
- Pencil Eraser
- Brush Set
- Poster colour Set
- Black fine liners set

Procedure

TASK 1: Design a casual wear for men and women

- 1 Draw a male and female fashion figure with casual wear. (Fig 1)
- 2 Design garments according to the theme “casual”.
- 3 Decide the fabrics suitable for the designed casual wears.
- 4 Sketch the designed casual wears with its detailed style features.
- 5 Apply suitable colours to the garments with proper effects.



TASK 2: Design Casual wear for Children

- 1 Refer the above task and design casual wear suitable for boys, girls and children.
- 2 Select your own colour medium and apply.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Design School Uniforms

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- design School uniforms.

Requirements

Materials

- Cartridge paper of A3 size
- Pencils 2H
- Pencil Eraser
- Brush Set
- Poster colour Set
- Black fine liners set

Procedure

TASK 1: Design School uniforms for Children

- 1 Draw a boy and girl fashion figure with School uniforms. (Fig 1)
- 2 Design garments according to the theme "School Uniform".
- 3 Decide the fabrics suitable for the designed school uniforms.
- 4 Sketch the designed school uniforms with its detailed style features.
- 5 Apply suitable colours to the garments with proper effects.
- 6 Refer the above and design other set of school uniforms for children.
- 7 Select your own colour medium and apply.



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

EXERCISE 12 : Prepare a Portfolio

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- prepare a model portfolio
- prepare your own portfolio

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- 1 Foot scale
- Set square & Pinking Shears

Materials

- **Collected Photos/images**
- Fabric swatches
- Glue Stick
- Cartridge paper of A3 size

- HB pencil
- Pencil Eraser
- Crayons with different colours ,
- Round brush 1,3,6 sizes,
- Poster colour set
- Colour mixing palette
- Water Soluble colour pencils,
- Black fine liners 01,03,06 & 07 sizes ,
- Ink pens of different colours

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare a model portfolio

- 1 Prepare the given model portfolio.
- 2 Select the theme 'Peacock'.(Fig 1)
- 3 Prepare the Client Board. (Fig 2)

Fig 1



Fig 2



- 4 Prepare the Mood Board. (Fig 3)
- 5 Prepare the design development sheets with flat sketches. (Fig 4)
- 6 Prepare the Colour board. (Fig 5)

Fig 3



Fig 4



Fig 5



- 7 Prepare the swatch board.(Fig 6)
- 8 Prepare the Accessories Board (Fig 7)

Fig 6



Fig 7



9 Prepare the Story Board.

10 Prepare the presentation Board and file all the boards properly. (Fig 8)

Fig 8



TASK 2: Design your own portfolio

- 1 With the help of the above, design your own portfolio on the basis of a theme.
- 2 File all the boards properly and present.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

MODULE 4: Garment Construction

EXERCISE 13 : Manipulation technique of dart – Double dart series

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- manipulate waist and side dart
- manipulate mid shoulder and waist dart
- manipulate mid armhole and waist dart
- manipulate mid-neck and waist dart by pivotal transfer technique
- manipulate shoulder tip & waist dart by pivotal transfer technique.

Requirements

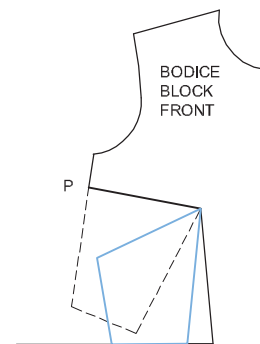
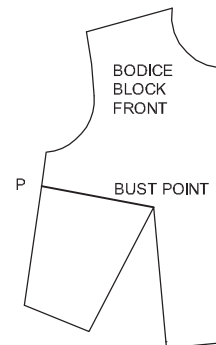
Tools/Instruments

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. | • Push pins | - as reqd. |
| • Scissors | - 1 No. | • Ladies' bodice block front and back | |
| • L-Scale ruler | - 1 No. | pattern size back pattern size | - 12 (M-Small) |
| • Ruler paper for patterns | - 1 No. | • Pattern table | - 1 No. |
| • Pencil or Pen | - 1 No. | • Pattern shears | - 1 No. |
| • Metal weights | - 1 No. | • Ball pins and push pins | - 1 No. |
| • Tracing wheel | - 1 No. | Materials | |
| • Awl | - as reqd. | • Brown papers | - as reqd. |

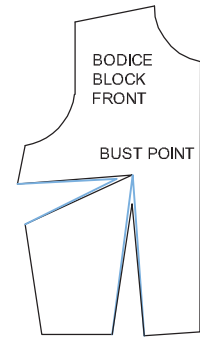
Procedure

TASK 1: Manipulate Waist and Side dart

- 1 Trace Bodice Block front pattern. Extend the dart up to Bust point. Trace in a new paper and cut the pattern with new extended dart.
- 2 Mark Point P at the required place at side seam. Join Bust point and the point P.
- 3 Place the pattern on a new pattern sheet paper and pin it. Slash the line and move the side lower part and partly close the waist dart and pin it as shown in the figure.

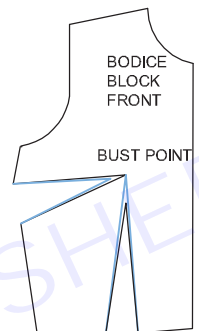


- 4 Trace the new pattern and place the new dart apex points $\frac{3}{4}$ " from the bust point. Complete the pattern as shown in the figure.

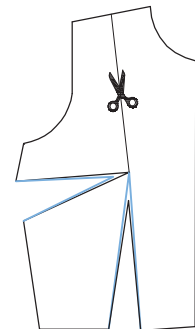


TASK 2: Manipulate Mid-Shoulder and Waist Dart

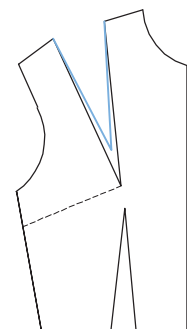
- 1 Trace pattern which completed in task 1 of this exercise.
- 2 Extend the dart apex points to bust point as shown in the figure.



- 3 Mark point P at the mid level of the shoulder line. Joint P and Bust Point. Now Slash the line from Point P up to Bust Point



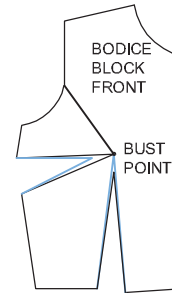
- 4 Now close the side dart and open the dart at the point P. Trace in a new paper and correct the darts apex points $\frac{3}{4}$ " from the bust point. Complete the pattern.



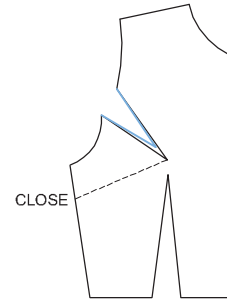
TASK 3: Manipulate Mid-Armhole and Waist Dart

- 1 Trace pattern which completed in task 1 of this exercise.
- 2 Extend the dart apex points to bust point. Mark point P at the mid armhole level.

3 Joint P and Bust Point. Now Slash the line from Point P up to Bust

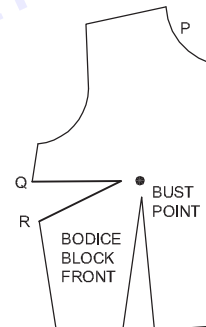


4 Now close the side dart and open the dart at the point P. Trace in a new paper and correct the darts apex points $\frac{3}{4}$ " from the bust point. Complete the pattern.

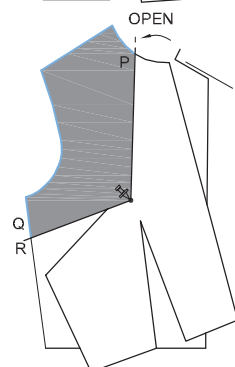


TASK 4: Manipulate Mid-neck and Waist Dart - Pivotal Transfer Technique

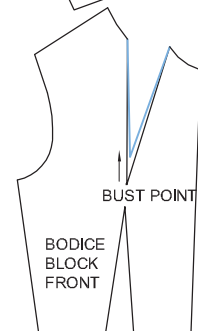
1 Trace pattern which completed in task 1 of this exercise.
 2 Now place the pattern on a paper. Place push pin at the bust point. Mark Point P at the mid level of the neck. Also Mark the points Q and R at the side seam dart legs as shown in the figure.



3 Now, Trace the dart leg from the point R to the apex point on the paper. Also, trace from R to bottom waist dart, Center Front Line and neck curve up to the point P.
 4 Rotate the patten in anti clock wise direction that the point Q exactly meets on point R. (now the side seam Mark the new point P as shown in the figure).
 5 Mark the new point P as shown in the figure.

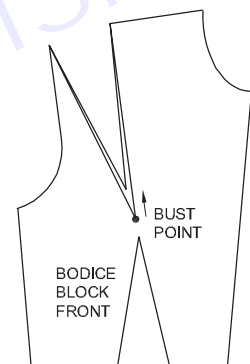
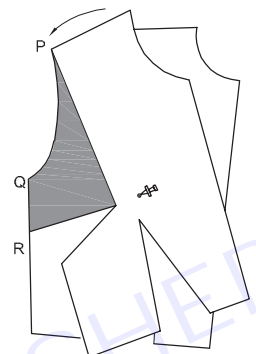
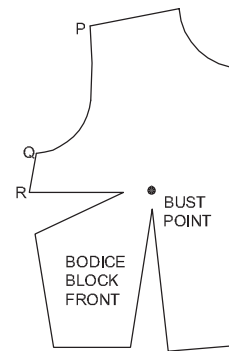


6 Trace the remaining portion of the pattern i.e., from Point P, the neck curve up to shoulder, shoulder line, arm hole and the side seam from armhole to points Q and R.
 7 Now draw the new dart from the bust point at the neck. .
 8 Reduce the dart length $\frac{3}{4}$ " from the Bust point. Complete the pattern.



TASK 5: Manipulate Shoulder-Tip and Waist Dart by pivotal transfer technique

- 1 Trace pattern which completed in task 1 of this exercise.
- 2 Now place the pattern on a paper. Place push pin at the bust point. Mark Point P at the Shoulder tip near armhole. Also Mark the points Q and R at the Side seam dart legs as shown in the figure.
- 3 Now, Trace the dart leg from the point R to the apex point on the paper. Also, trace from R to bottom waist dart, Center Front Line, neck curve and shoulder line up to the point P.
- 4 Rotate the pattern in anti clock wise direction that the point Q exactly meets on point R. (now the side seam dart has been closed and dart is opened at the shoulder tip)
- 5 Mark the new point P as shown in the figure.
- 5 Trace the remaining portion of the pattern i.e., from Point P, armhole and side seam up to the point Q.
- 6 Now draw the new dart from the bust point at the shoulder tip. .
- 7 Reduce the dart length $\frac{3}{4}$ " from the Bust point. Complete the pattern.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

— — — — —

EXERCISE 14 : Prepare Skirt Patterns in different styles using Manipulation

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for skirt with yoke
- prepare patterns for six gore skirt
- prepare patterns for pegged skirt.

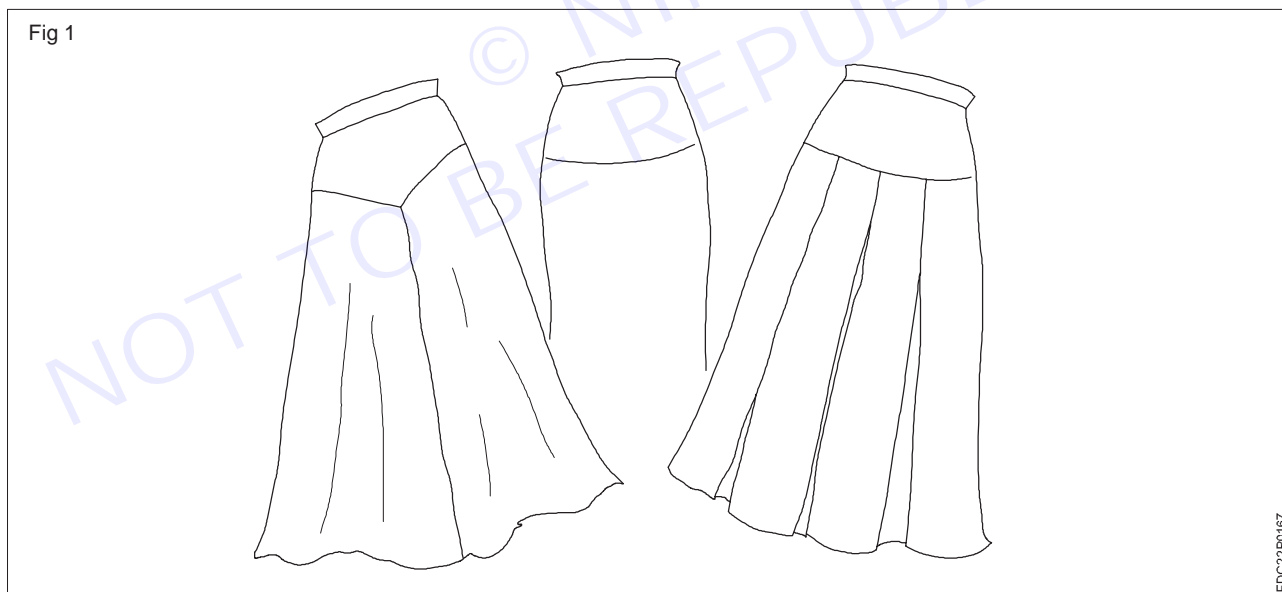
Requirements

Tools/Instruments

| | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|--|----------------|
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. | • Push pins | - as reqd. |
| • Scissors | - 1 No. | • Ladies' bodice block front and back pattern size back pattern size | - 12 (M-Small) |
| • L-Scale ruler | - 1 No. | • Pattern table | - 1 No. |
| • Ruler paper for patterns | - 1 No. | • Pattern shears | - 1 No. |
| • Pencil or Pen | - 1 No. | • Bell pins and push pins | - 1 No. |
| • Metal weights | - 1 No. | Materials | |
| • Tracing wheel | - 1 No. | • Brown papers | - as reqd. |
| • Awl | - as reqd. | | |

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare patterns for skirt with yoke (Fig 1)

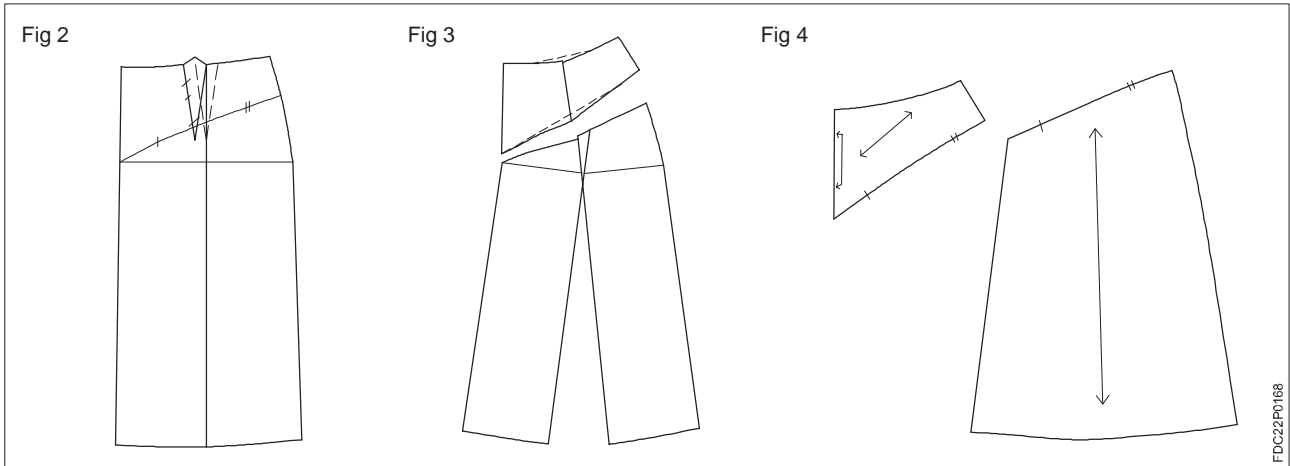


Working method

- 1 Draw the basic skirt block pattern in a paper and do the following alterations for preparing yoke skirt pattern.
- 2 Mark the required or measured size of yoke points on the drawn pattern. (Fig 2)
- 3 Divide in half at hip and hem, draw a vertical line through the marks to the waist and move the dart onto the line. (Fig 2)
- 4 Slash up the line from hem to dart point. Join the yoke pieces (two) to one (i.e) fold out the dart. The line from the dart to the skirt bottom the width of the skirt bottom. (Fig 3)

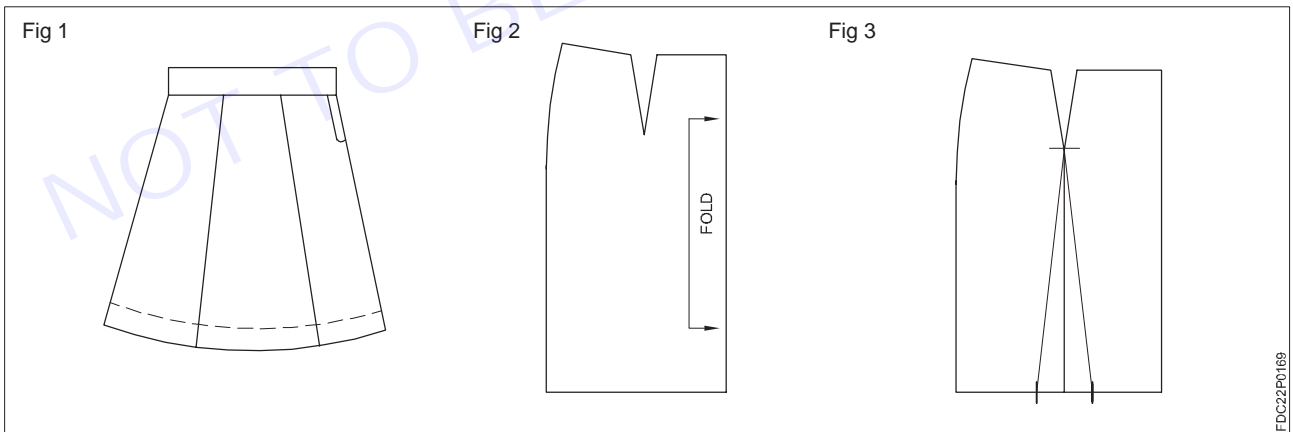
5 Redraw yoke and skirt to soften the angles from the dart (Fig 4). Add required seam allow once.

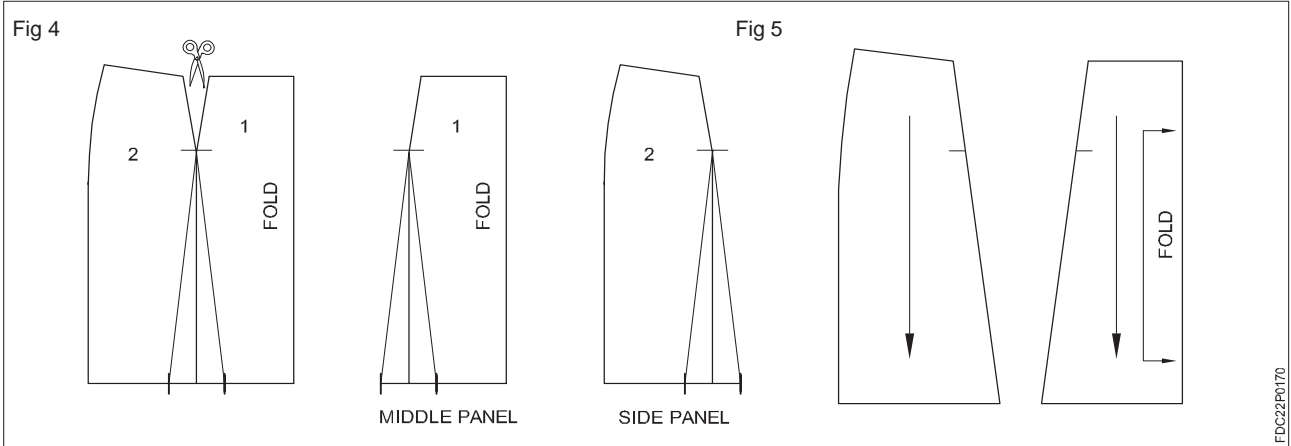
Note: The explained pattern is a common yoke skirt pattern, this can be modified to different styles of yoke skirt as shown in the model.



TASK 2: Prepare patterns for Six Gore skirt (Fig 1)

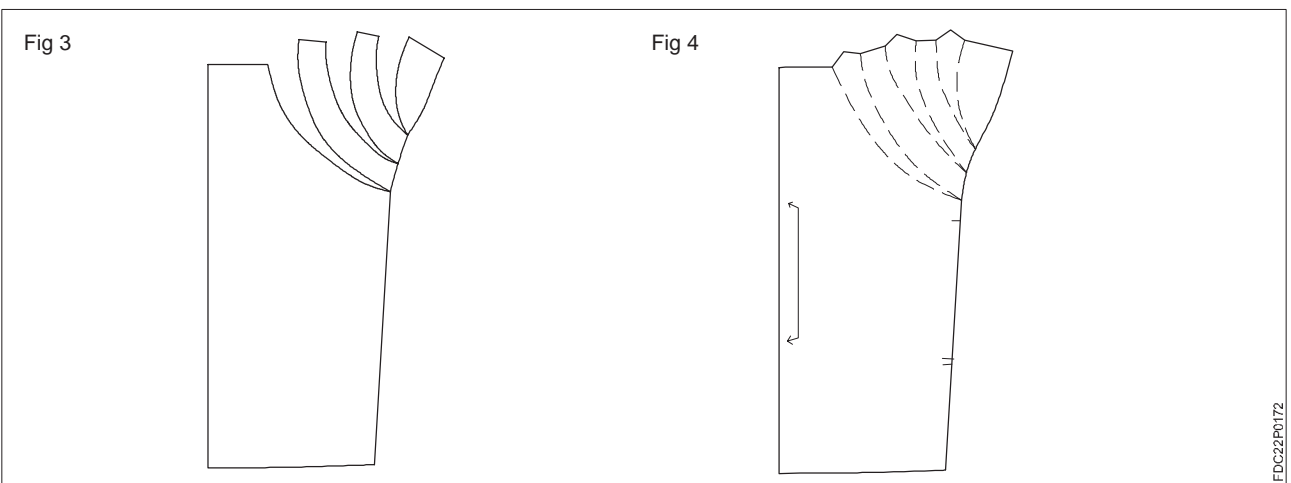
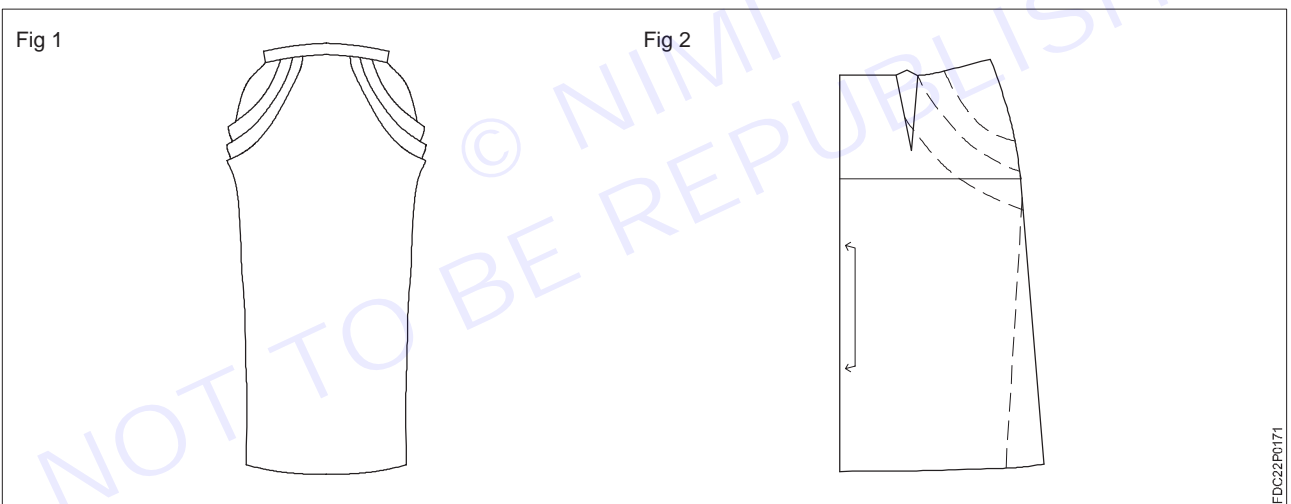
- 1 Do the following alterations for preparing six-gore skirt. (Fig 1)
- 2 Trace the front block (Half portion with fold) (Fig 2). Draw a line from dart top to bottom. Mark 2 points 1½" away from the line as shown in the figure.
- 3 Join the two new points to dart tip point. (Fig 3)
- 4 Trace the middle panel and side panel portion as shown in the Fig 4.
- 5 Add seam allow once and do the same of back also. (Fig 5)





TASK 3: Prepare patterns for Pegged skirt (Fig 1)

- 1 Outline the basic skirt block front part and narrow at the side seam from hip to bottom. (Fig 2)
- 2 Draw the curved lines from waist to hip at equal intervals for forming pleats. The curves must be of equal shape.
- 3 Slash and spread the marked curve lines. (Fig 3)
- 4 Redraw the pattern, with the newly created waist measurement for pleats (Fig 4)
- 5 Fold out the pleats while cutting to give shape to waist line.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

EXERCISE 15 : Prepare patterns for various styles of Neckline Variations

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for built-up bateau neckline
- prepare patterns for neckline with rounded inset band.

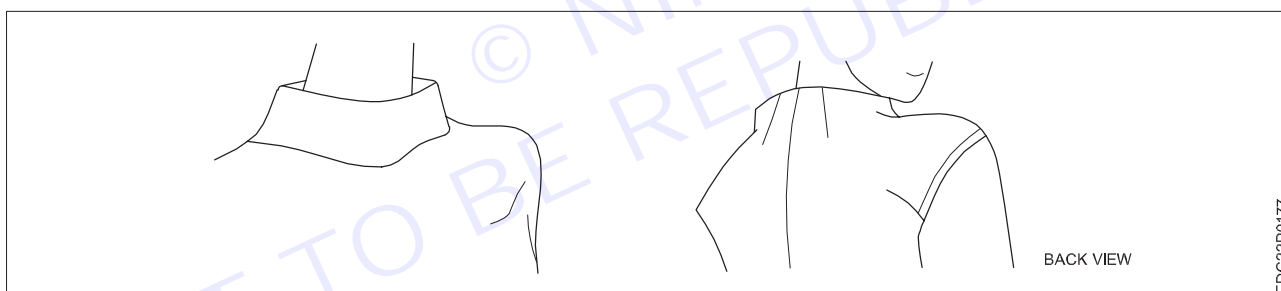
Requirements

Tools/Instruments

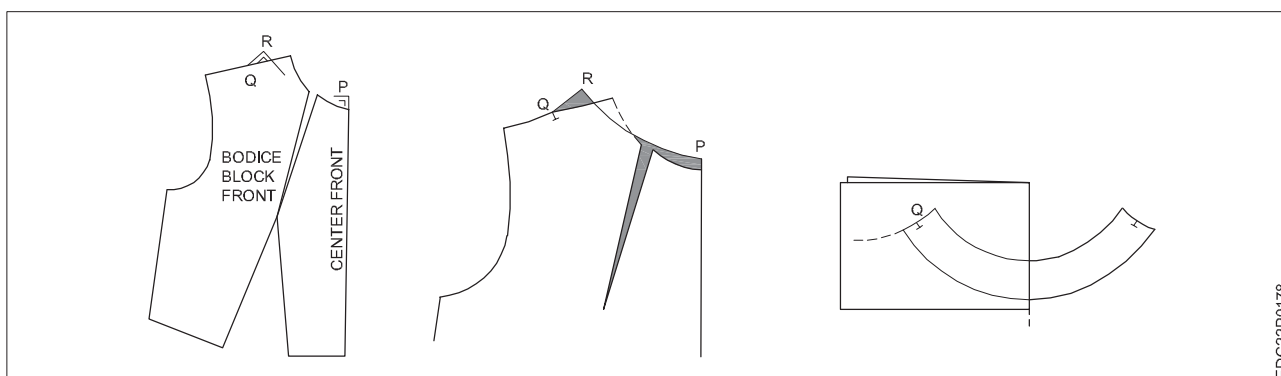
- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. | • Push pins | - as reqd. |
| • Scissors | - 1 No. | • Ladies' bodice block front and back | |
| • L-Scale ruler | - 1 No. | pattern size back pattern size | - 12 (M-Small) |
| • Ruler paper for patterns | - 1 No. | • Pattern table | - 1 No. |
| • Pencil or Pen | - 1 No. | • Pattern shears | - 1 No. |
| • Metal weights | - 1 No. | • Bell pins and push pins | - 1 No. |
| • Tracing wheel | - 1 No. | Materials | |
| • Awl | - as reqd. | • Brown papers | - as reqd. |

Procedure

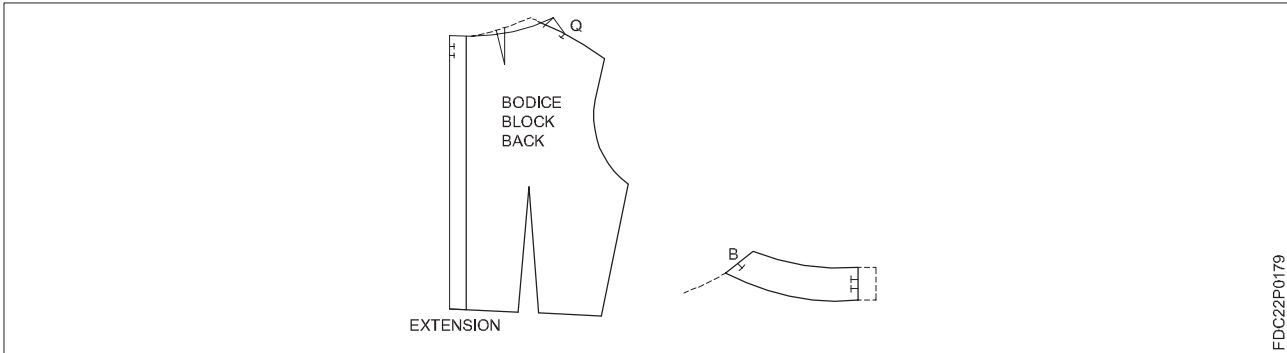
TASK 1: Prepare patterns for BUILT-UP BATEAU NECKLINE



- 1 First, trace the front bodice block pattern, and transfer 1/2 inch of the dart from the waist dart to mid-neck. Extend center front neck 3/4 inch and square a short line. Mark the point P as shown in the figure. Also mark the point Q at mid-shoulder. Square a line 1 1/2 inches up from Q, ending 3/4 inch out from shoulder. Now, Mark the point R. Draw the neckline and blend the curved line with square lines P and R. Mark notch at point Q. (Please note that the broken line indicates original pattern.). Now, Cut the pattern from paper. For facing, Trace the neck area on fold, ending 1 inch from Q. Now, remove pattern and draw bottom edge parallel with neckline.

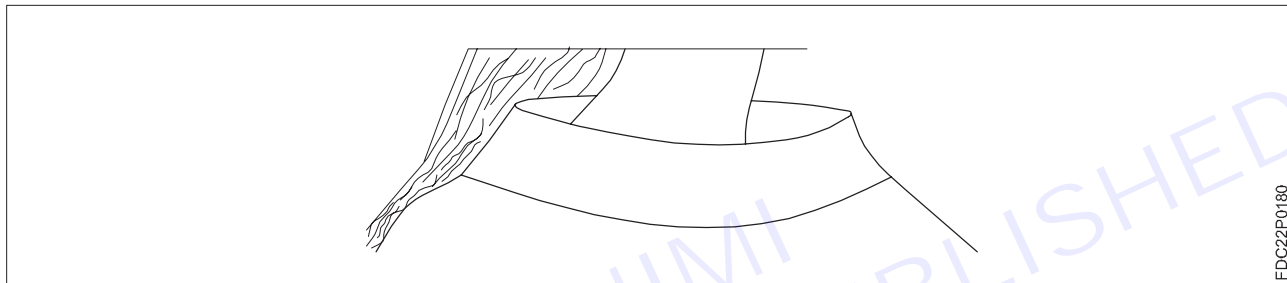


2 For back, trace the Bodice Block Back and extend the CB line by 1". Do the remaining procedure like Front.



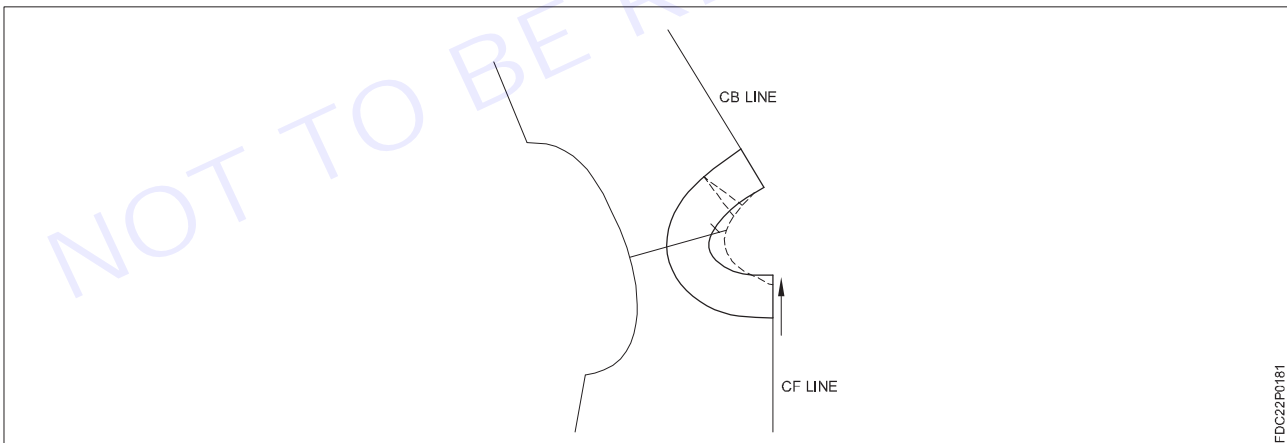
FDC22P0179

TASK 2: Prepare patterns for NECKLINE WITH ROUNDED INSET BAND



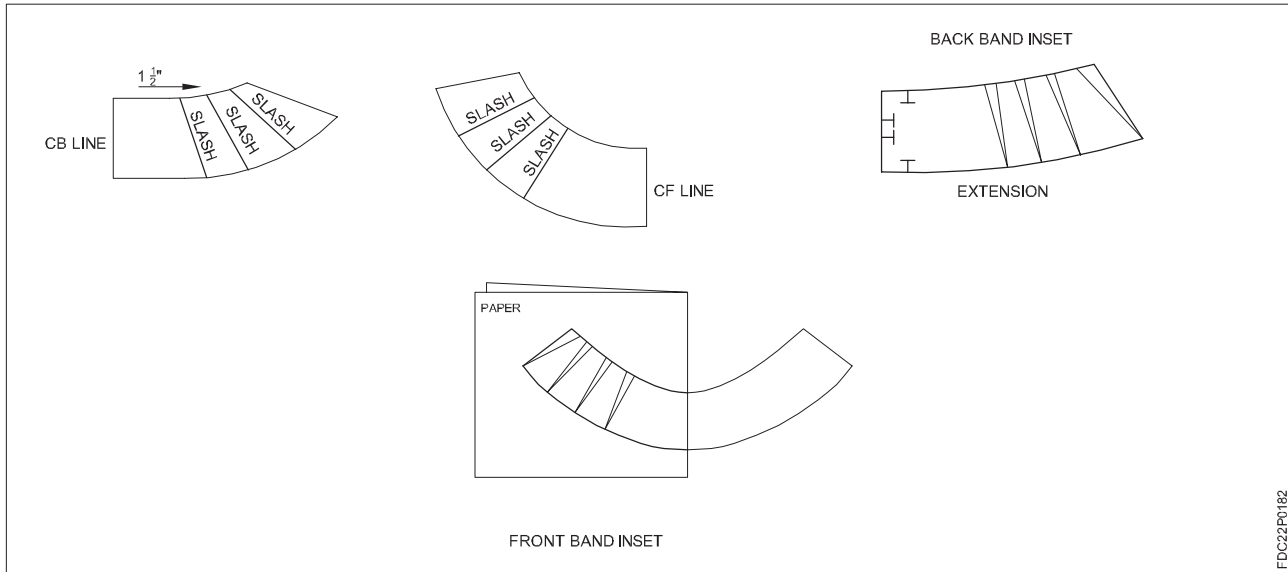
FDC22P0180

1 First, trace the Back, transferring the shoulder dart to the neck in which dart is eventually closed. Place the front on back shoulder line and draw the neckline and band. In the following figure, the broken lines indicate original pattern. Now, Cut neckband from front and back patterns, discarding unneeded sections.



FDC22P0181

- 2 Now, Close neck dart and draw three slash lines on each inset section starting 1 1/2 to 2 inches from center front and center back. Cut slash lines to, not through, neckline edge.
- 3 Place patterns on paper with center front on fold. Spread each section 1/4 inch and add 1/2 inch at the shoulder to zero at the neckline edge. Add a 1-inch extension at center back for closure. Draw grainlines, add seams, and complete the patterns.



FDC22P0182

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare patterns for styles of Armhole Variations

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for drop shoulder
- prepare patterns for deep-cut square armhole.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Measuring tape - 1 No.
- Scissors - 1 No.
- L-Scale ruler - 1 No.
- Ruler paper for patterns - 1 No.
- Pencil or Pen - 1 No.
- Metal weights - 1 No.
- Tracing wheel - 1 No.
- Awl - as reqd.

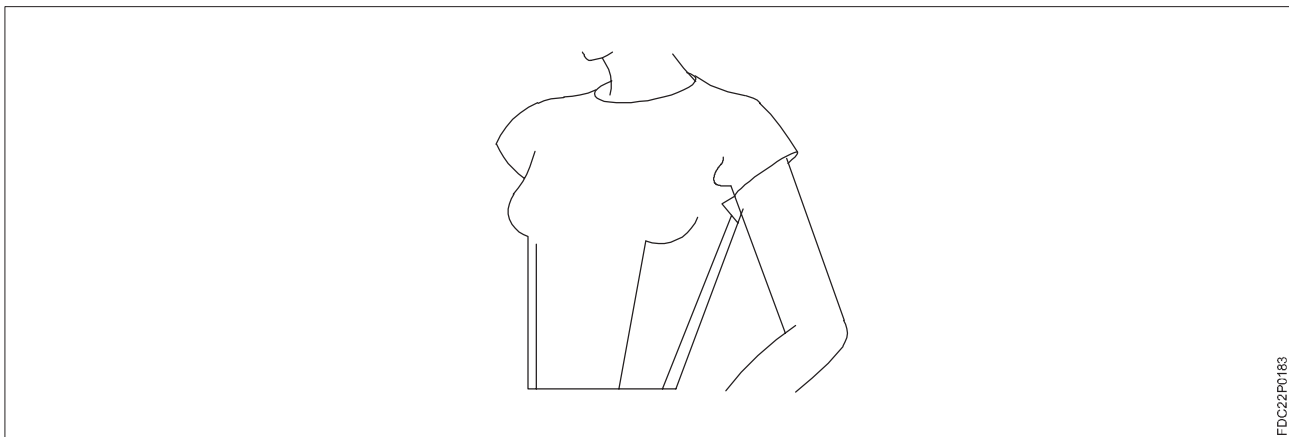
- Push pins - as reqd.
- Ladies' bodice block front and back pattern size back pattern size - 12 (M-Small)
- Pattern table - 1 No.
- Pattern shears - 1 No.
- Bell pins and push pins - 1 No.

Materials

- Brown papers - as reqd.

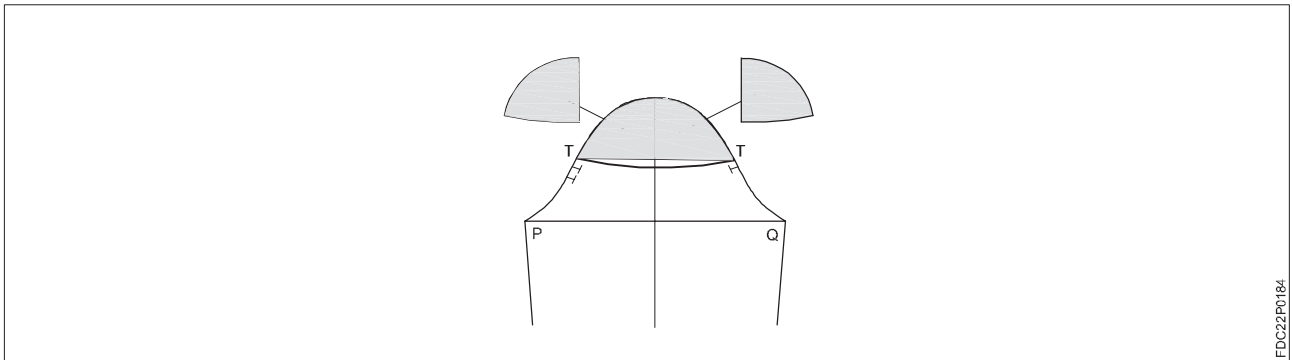
Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare patterns for drop shoulder



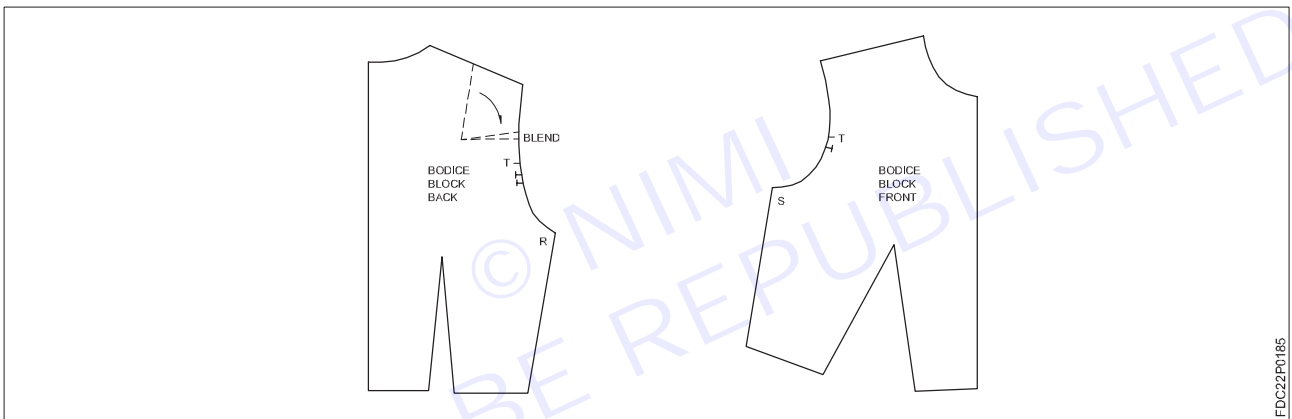
FDC22P0183

- 1 First trace the sleeve block pattern and mark the center between the cap and biceps. Square a line across the sleeve cap from this mark. Mark 1/2 inch down from the center grainline, and draw a curved styleline and mark the point T. Measure armhole curves P to T and Q to T and note it. Separate cap from lower sleeve. Please refer the shaded area. Cut through grainline to separate the cap as shown in the following figures.



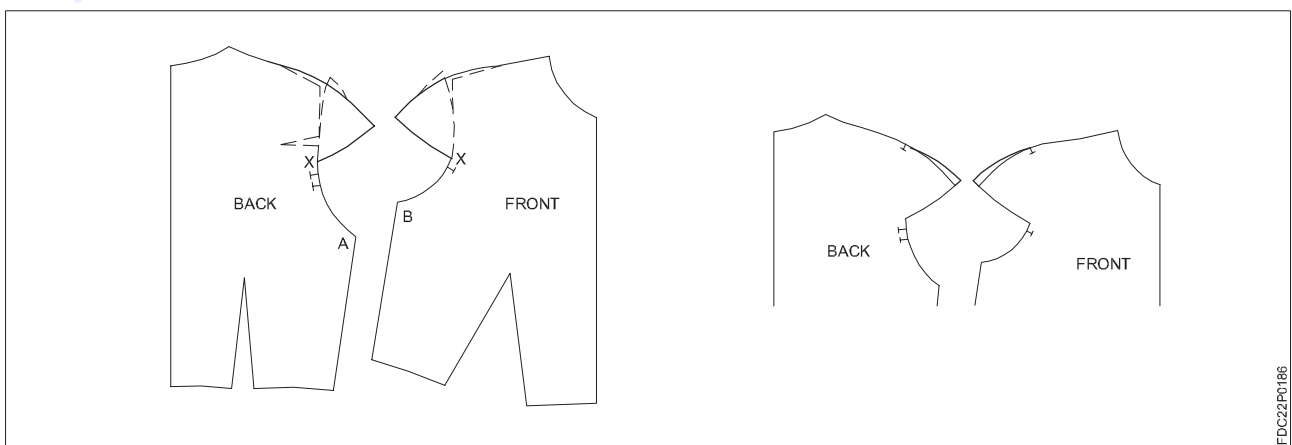
FDC22P0184

- 2 Trace patterns, allowing room for the sleeve cap. Trace back bodice, transferring shoulder dart to armhole. Trace front bodice. Please note that R to T = P to T and S to T = Q to T.



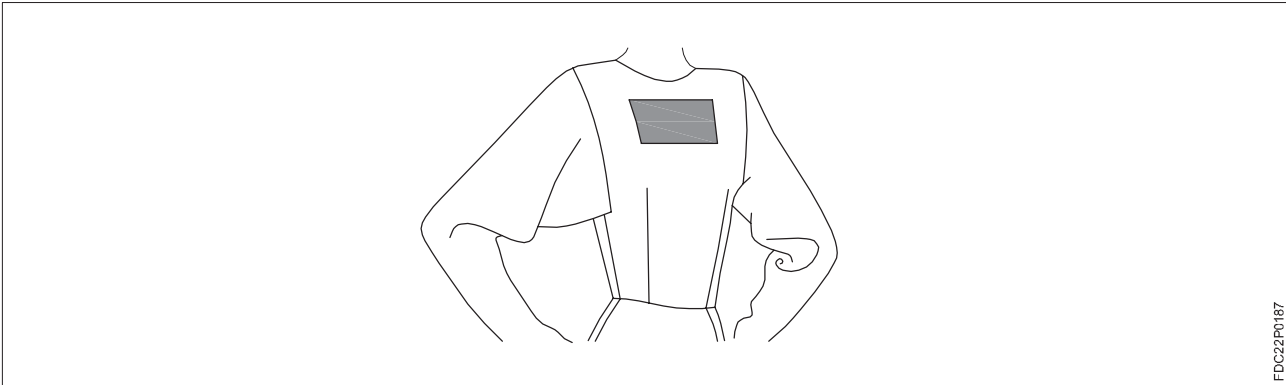
FDC22P0185

- 3 Place the cap sections on front and back bodice, with T-points touching and curve of the cap 1/4 inch away from the shoulder tips. Now, Mark 1/4 inch up from the shoulder tips and draw, blending curve over the cap and ending at mid-shoulder, as shown. When trueing, blend the curve of the shoulders.
- 4 Finally, in Bodice, mark 1/2 inch to the cap and draw a blending line to the shoulder tip and completes the pattern.



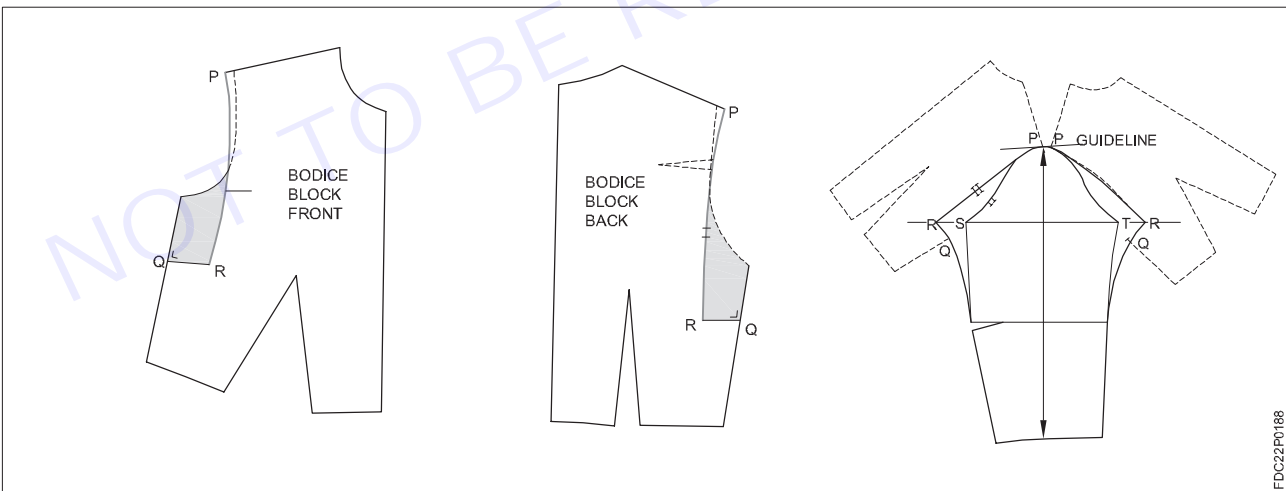
FDC22P0186

TASK 2: Prepare patterns for Deep-Cut Square Armhole



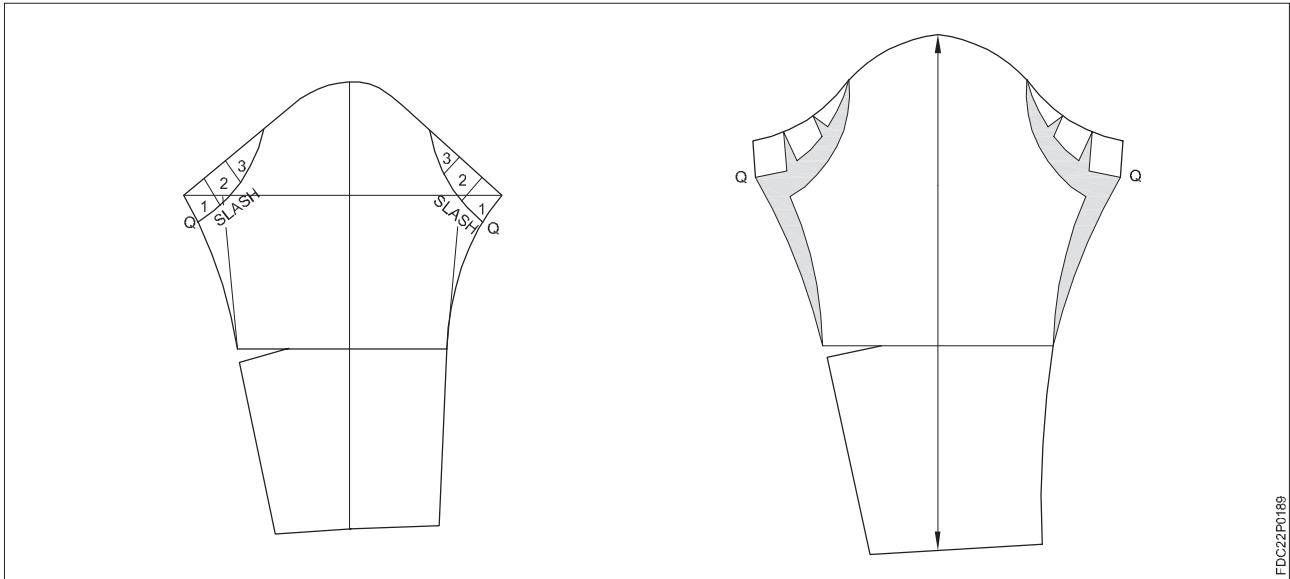
FDC22P0187

- Trace the front and back bodice. Now, Transfer the back shoulder dart to the mid-armhole. Mark the point P, 1/2 inch out from front and back shoulder tips. Mark the point Q, 3 inches down on side seams of the front and back armholes. Mark point R, 2 inches squared from B. Now Connect R with P using a slightly curved line. Please note that the broken lines of front and back bodice indicate original armhole. Mark the notches s shown and cut from paper. Trim Q–R sections to complete the bodice patterns.
- Place the sleeve and the center basic sleeve at lower edge of paper. Trace and include all markings. Label S and T at corner of biceps and extend a line 4 inches out from each end for a guide. Square a short guideline out from each side of the grain at cap level. Place back and front patterns on the draft, with R on biceps guideline and P touching on cap guideline. Draw a bodice armhole, including notches, and remove pattern. Please note that the broken lines indicate untraced pattern. Now, Cross mark points Q on the sleeve. Remove the pattern and redraw the front armhole curve, flattening slightly. Draw curved lines from Q to elbow level on front and back. Please note that the space on the front cap between the P-points is cap ease. If this measures more than 1/2 inch, slash the grainline at cap to, not through, wrist and overlap to remove unneeded excess. Tape the patterns and secure.



FDC22P0188

- Now, draw a curved slash line from Q to the mid-point of cap line. Divide the area into three sections and draw the slash line. Cut the sleeve from the paper. Starting at points Q, cut slash lines to, not through, cap line. For Sleeve Lift, Place the sleeve on the paper and raise points Q, 2 inches or less, spreading sections evenly. Trace the pattern and draw curved lines from points Q past elbow level and trim dart excess from wrist, as shown in the following figures. Draw the grainline and complete the patterns.



FDC22PC189

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare patterns for various style lines

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- prepare patterns for classic princess style lines
- prepare patterns for armhole princess style lines.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Measuring tape - 1 No.
- Scissors - 1 No.
- L-Scale ruler - 1 No.
- Ruler paper for patterns - 1 No.
- Pencil or Pen - 1 No.
- Metal weights - 1 No.
- Tracing wheel - 1 No.
- Awl - as reqd.

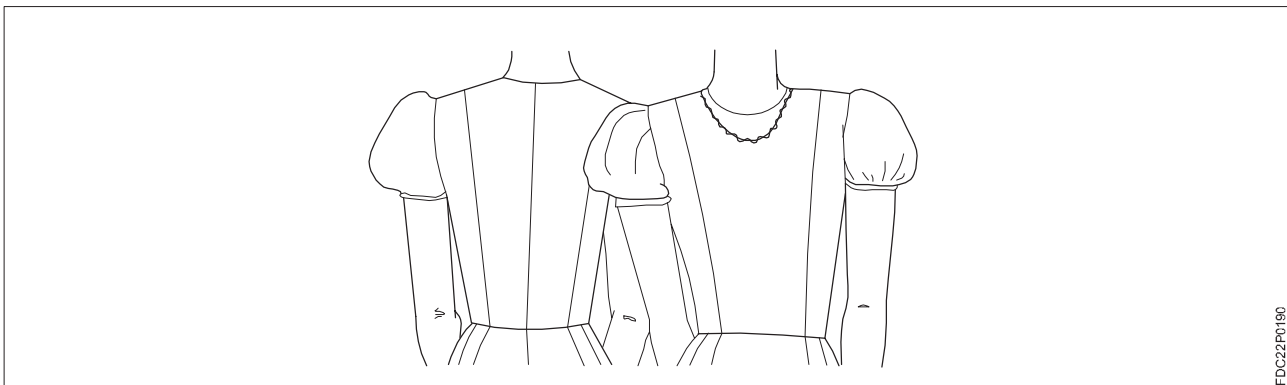
- Push pins - as reqd.
- Ladies' bodice block front and back pattern size back pattern size - 12 (M-Small)
- Pattern table - 1 No.
- Pattern shears - 1 No.
- Bell pins and push pins - 1 No.

Materials

- Brown papers - as reqd.

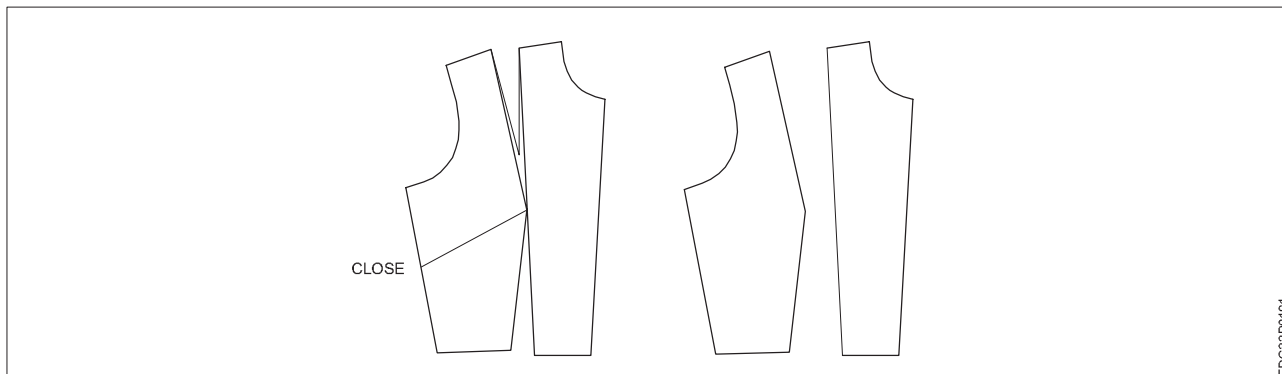
Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare patterns for Classic Princess Style lines

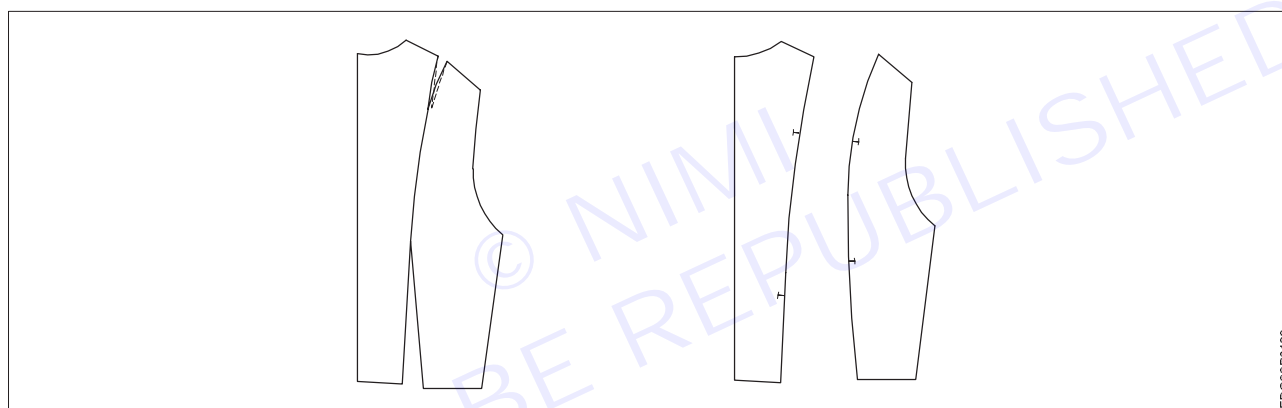


FDC22PC190

- Trace the required Bodice Block Front (With two darts – Side seam dart and Waist Dart) pattern. Extend the both dart apex points to bust point. Cut and create the new darts. Draw a line from mid shoulder to bust point. Cut on the line and transfer the side seam dart to shoulder by closing the side seam dart. Now we got the two panels.

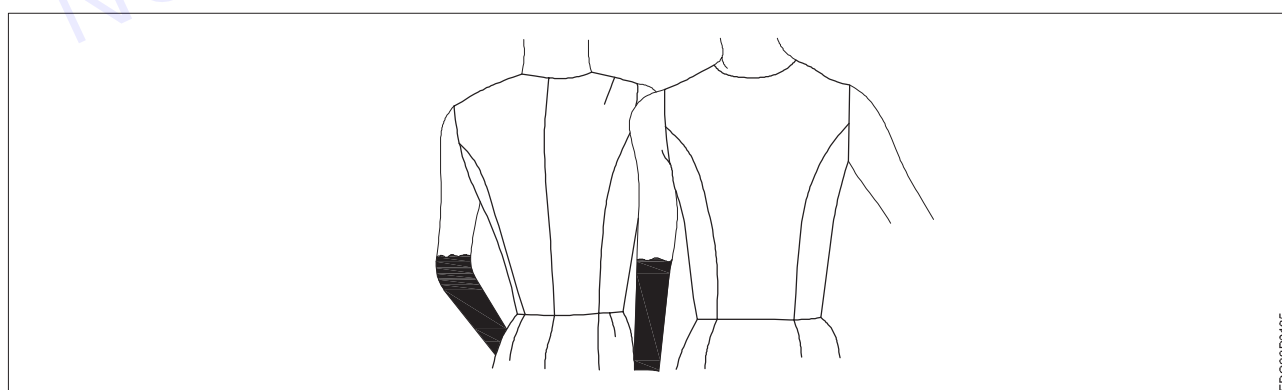


- Blend the curves and add the required seam allowances. (Front should be cut in fold at CF line). Then, trace back pattern. Draw a style line from connecting the dart tips. Cut on the style line and separate the patterns.

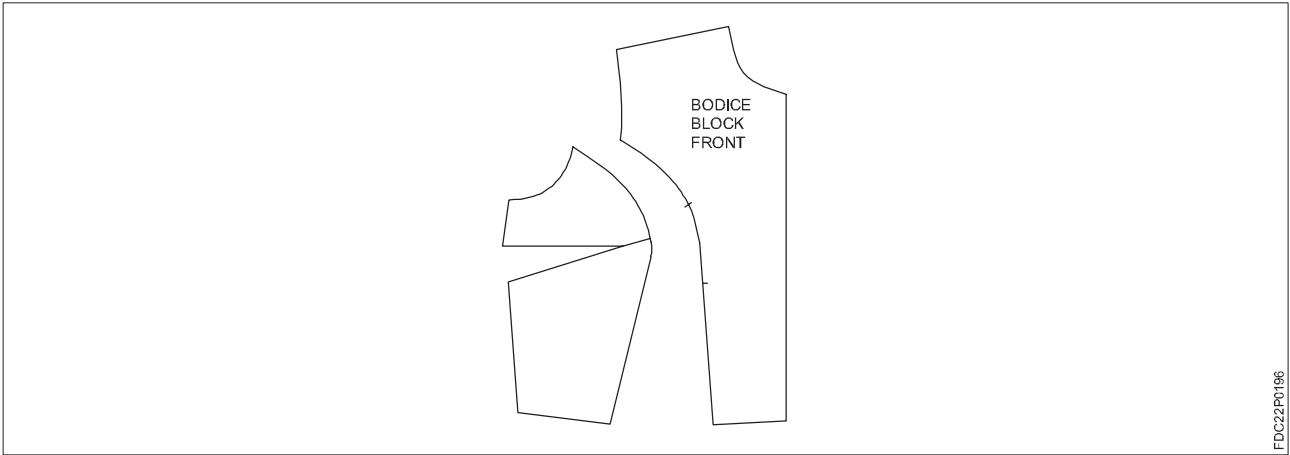


- Add the required seam allowances.

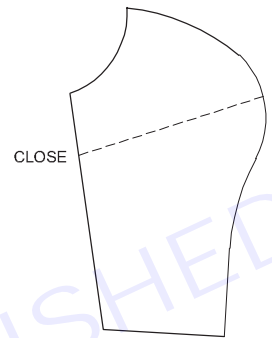
TASK 2: Prepare patterns for Arm hole princess style lines



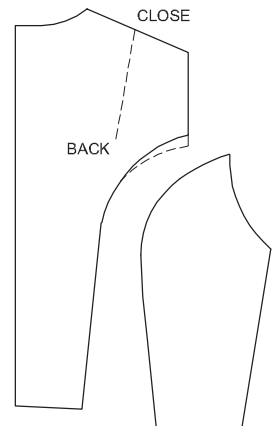
- Trace the required Bodice Block Front (With two darts – Side seam dart and Waist Dart) pattern. Extend the Waist dart apex point to bust point. Mark a point at the mid of the armhole. Draw a smooth curved style line from that point to bust point. Cut and separate the panels as shown in the figure.



- 2 Now close the dart of the side panel and smooth the curve. Then add seam allowances to the both centre and side panels of the Front.



- 3 Then, do the same above procedure for the Bodice Block Back pattern also as shown in the figure.



Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

— — — — —

Prepare patterns for various styles with cowls

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for style with mid depth cowl
- prepare patterns for style with back cowl.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

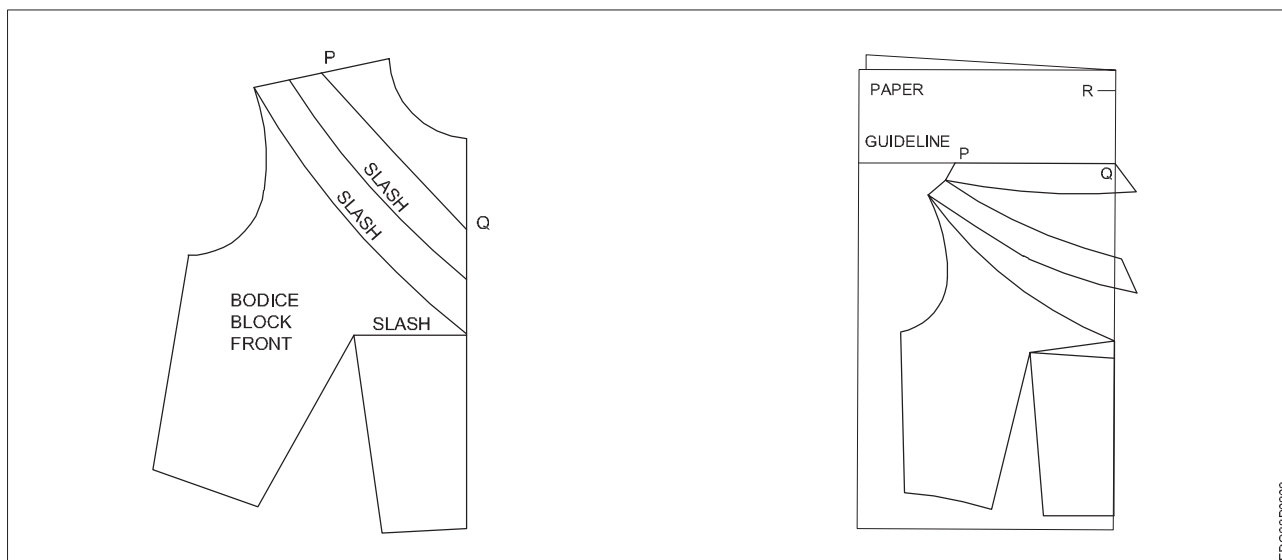
| | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. | • Push pins | - as reqd. |
| • Scissors | - 1 No. | • Ladies' bodice block front and back | - 12 (M-Small) |
| • L-Scale ruler | - 1 No. | • Pattern table | - 1 No. |
| • Ruler paper for patterns | - 1 No. | • Pattern shears | - 1 No. |
| • Pencil or Pen | - 1 No. | • Bell pins and push pins | - 1 No. |
| • Metal weights | - 1 No. | | |
| • Tracing wheel | - 1 No. | Materials | |
| • Awl | - as reqd. | • Brown papers | - as reqd. |

Procedure

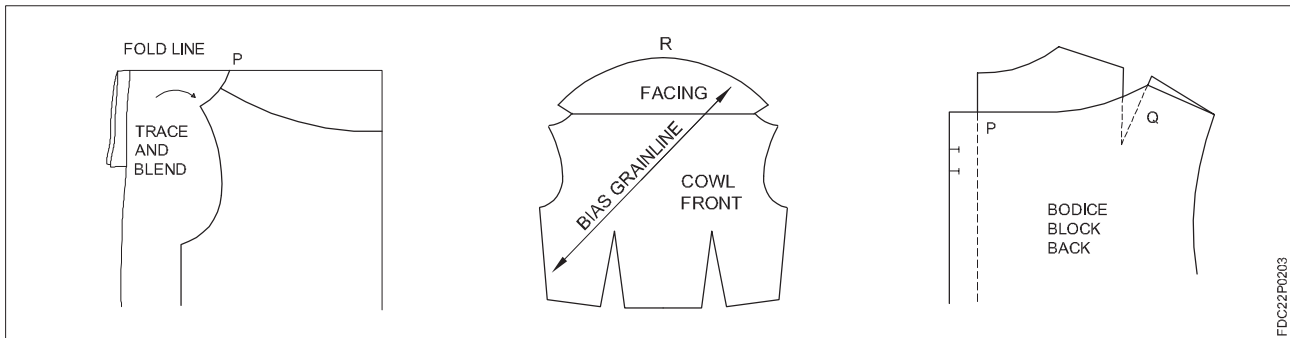
TASK 1: Prepare patterns for style with Mid depth Cowl



- 1 Trace the Front bodice block and square a slash line from center front to bust point (bust level). Mark Point P at mid shoulder and mark point Q between the CF neck and bust level. Draw slash line from shoulder tip to bust level and another in between. Cut pattern from paper. Cut slash lines to, not through, shoulder and bust point.
- 2 Fold paper and square a guideline 5" down from paper's edge. Place pattern on paper so that P-Q line touches the guideline and point Q touches fold of paper. The CF pattern is placed on the fold below bust level. Trace the pattern starting from P and ending at CF waist. Mark R, 4" up from Q for fold back facing.



- 3 Fold on the P-Q line and trace the shoulder. Draw and trace the facing (1 ¼" wide at shoulder). Unfold and draw the traced facing. Draw the bias grain line and cut from paper.

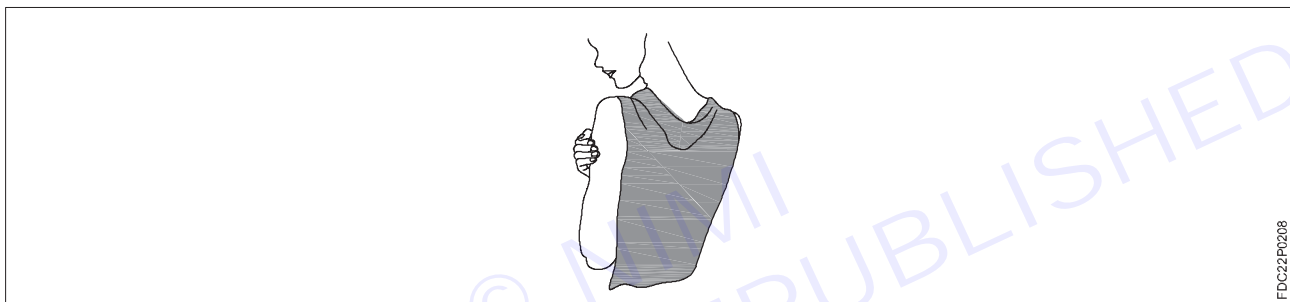


FDC22P0203

- 4 Trace the basic back block pattern. Mark P, 1 ½" below CB. Mark Q, ¼" down from the mid-shoulder. Draw the neckline from P curving the line to Q. Extend a parallel line from CB. Draw a straight grain line. Prepare the facing also.

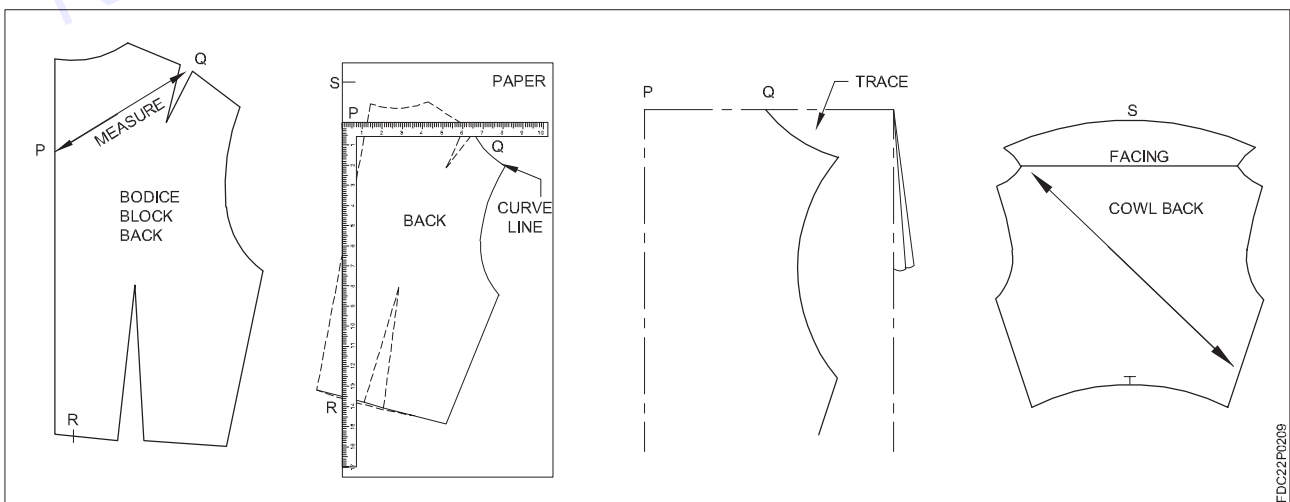


TASK 2: Prepare patterns for style with Back Cowl



FDC22P0208

- 1 Trace the bodice Back block in a paper. Mark P, 4" down from the back neck. Mark Q at the dart legs at mid shoulder. Measure from P to Q and record. Mark R from CB Waist equal to the width between the dart legs.
- 2 Cut a 36" square of paper, and fold. Square a line from the fold that equals the P-Q measurement and label. Place the pattern on the paper so that points Q of the pattern and paper touch and point R touches the fold. Secure and trace the pattern indicated by the bold line, omitting the part indicated by broken lines. Remove the pattern. Square a short line at R and draw a curved waistline. Draw a slightly curved line from Q to shoulder tip. Mark S 3 inches up from P. Crease-fold paper on P-Q line. Trace shoulder.
- 3 Crease-fold paper on P-Q line. Trace shoulder. Unfold. Draw 1 ¼" of shoulder and shape to point S for fold-back facing. Cut pattern from paper. Unfold. Draw bias grain line. Adjust shoulder in Front Block also.



FDC22P0209

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare patterns for styles of fitted midriffs

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for classic empire design with midriff
- prepare patterns for high exaggerated cowl with midriff

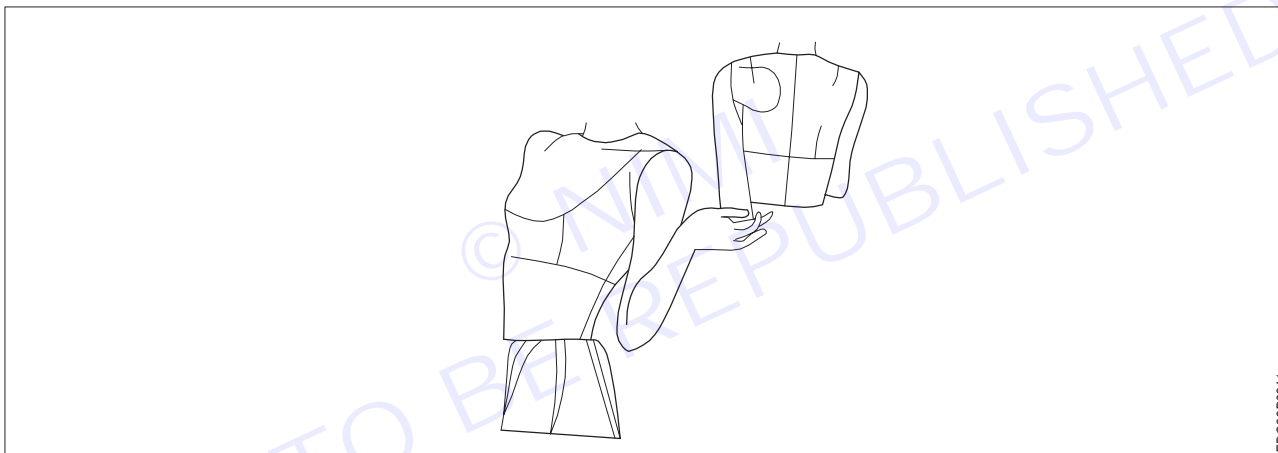
Requirements

Tools/Instruments

| | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. | • Push pins | - as reqd. |
| • Scissors | - 1 No. | • Ladies' bodice block front and back | |
| • L-Scale ruler | - 1 No. | pattern size back pattern size | - 12 (M-Small) |
| • Ruler paper for patterns | - 1 No. | • Pattern table | - 1 No. |
| • Pencil or Pen | - 1 No. | • Pattern shears | - 1 No. |
| • Metal weights | - 1 No. | • Bell pins and push pins | - 1 No. |
| • Tracing wheel | - 1 No. | Materials | |
| • Awl | - as reqd. | • Brown papers | - as reqd. |

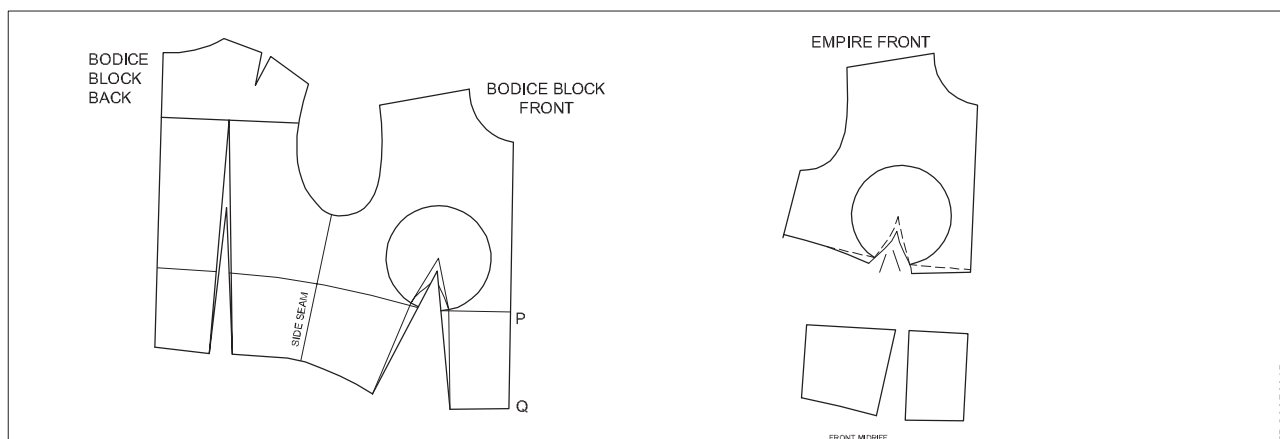
Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare patterns for Classic Empire Design with midriff



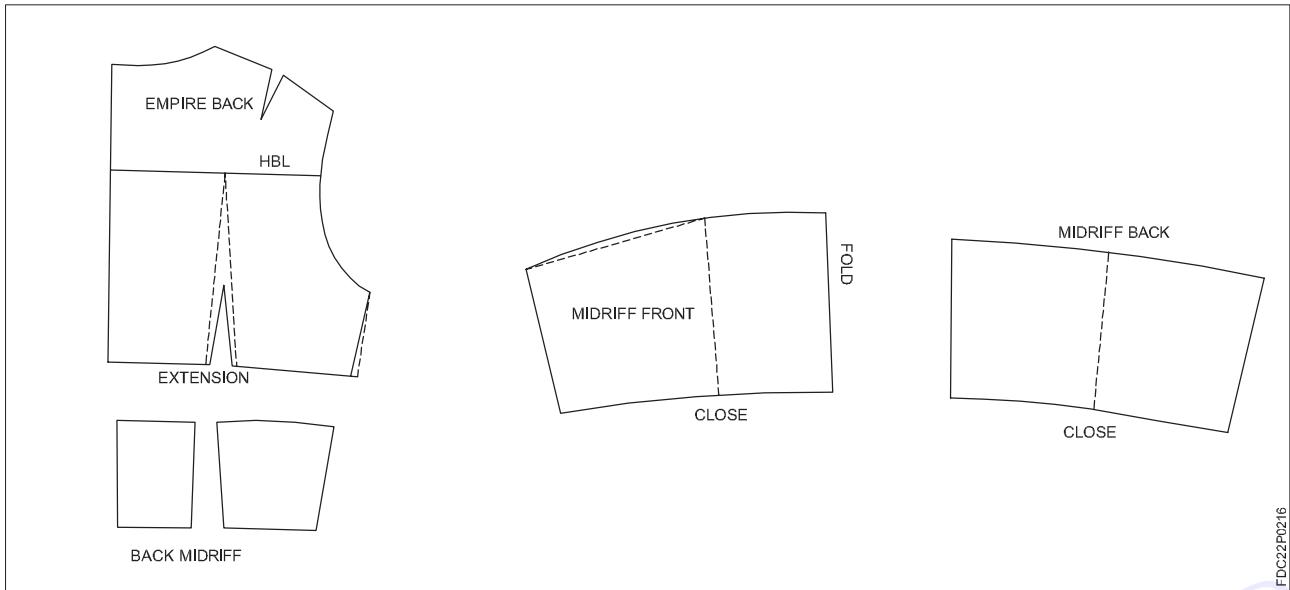
FDC22P0214

- 1 Trace the bodice front and back blocks and extend the front and back darts up to Across Back line and 4" up to Bust Point in Front. Draw the Bust Circumference and connect guide lines. Square a line from CF touching dart leg under bust (P to Q). Mark in the side seam that measures $\frac{3}{4}$ " less than P-Q. Also mark Centre Back that measures $1\frac{1}{4}$ " less than P-Q. Draw a curved style line from Centre Back to Centre Front. This is the midriff line. Widen the front and back darts each sides on the midriff line $\frac{3}{8}$ " & $\frac{1}{4}$ " respectively. Separate patterns and cut through midriff style line. It has shown in the following figure. Extend dart legs $\frac{1}{4}$ " and Centre Front $\frac{1}{8}$ " in Front pattern.



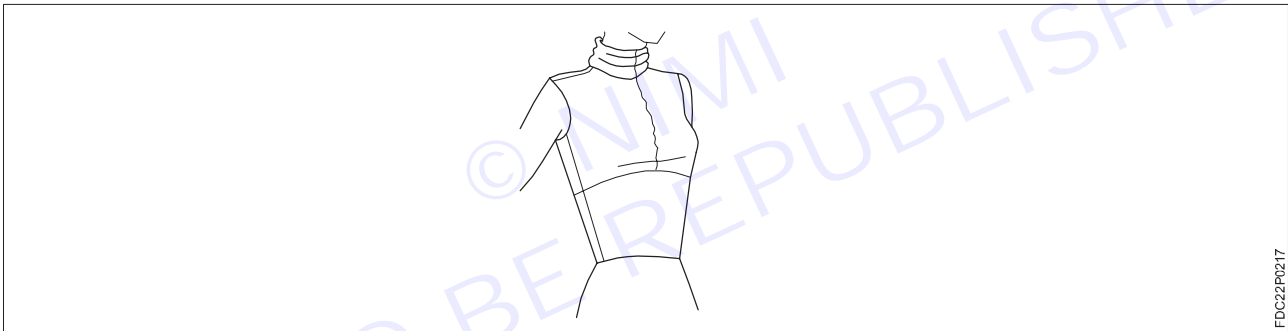
FDC22P0215

- 2 Now, Extend Centre Back by 1". For Midriff Front and Back, Close the dart legs and tape. Trace on another paper and blend the top curves. Draw the grain lines in all the patterns.



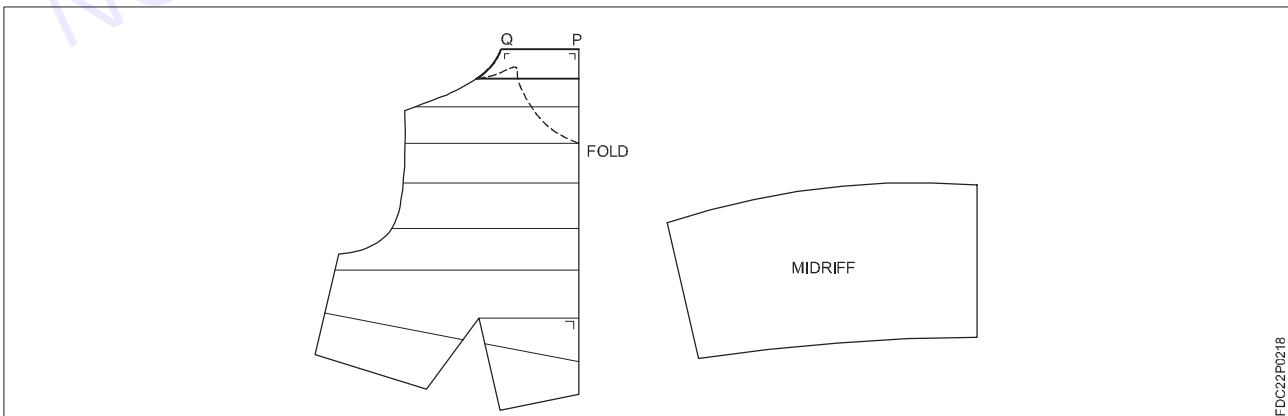
FDC22P0216

TASK 2 : Prepare patterns for High exaggerated Cowl with midriff



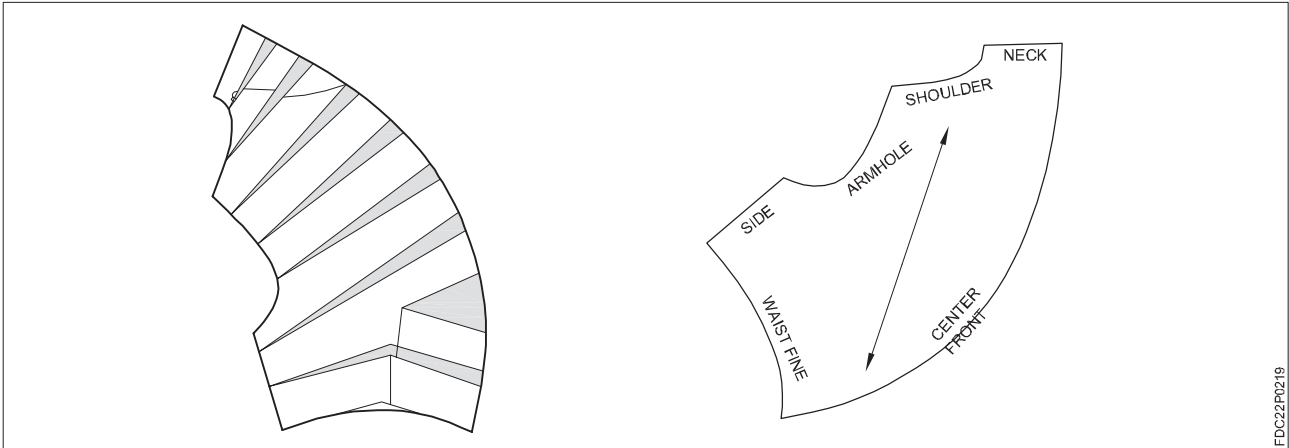
FDC22P0217

- 1 Trace the basic front empire bodice and midriff. Extend a line up from center front neck and square a line 1 inch above shoulder/neck equal to one-fourth of neck measurement plus 1/4 inch. Square down to shoulder. Blend a curved line with the shoulderline. Label P and Q. Draw slash lines, with one slash line squared to bust point. Cut the pattern from the paper.



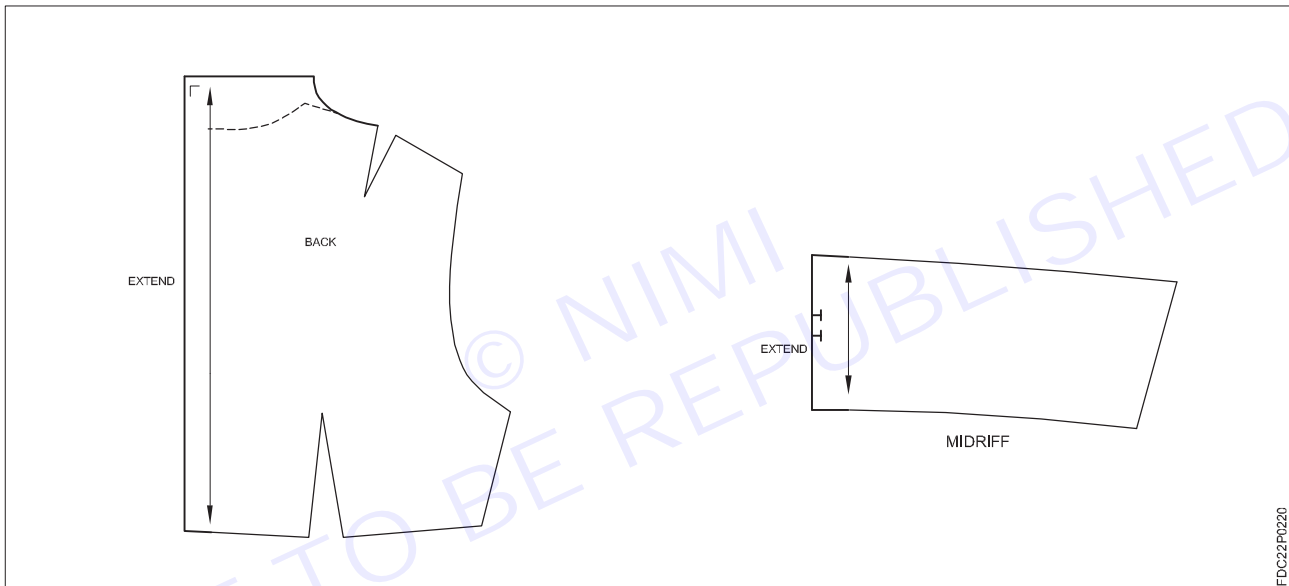
FDC22P0218

- 2 Cut slash lines from center front to, not through, the sides and bust point. Close the dart legs. Tape. Place on the paper and spread equally, or vary to control fullness, as shown. Trace the outline of the pattern. Exaggerated pattern shapes should be labeled for identification. Draw a grainline for bias.



FDC22P0219

- 3 Trace the basic back empire bodice and midriff. Mark 1 inch up from the shoulder/neck. Square a line from center back touching a mark, equal to one-fourth of neck measurement plus 1/4 inch. True the front and back shoulder lines. Draw a grainline and complete pattern.



FDC22P0220

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare patterns for various styles of Collars

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- prepare patterns for collar for V neck
- prepare patterns for Chinese collar
- prepare patterns for Collar with stand
- prepare patterns for all in one collar and stand.

Requirements

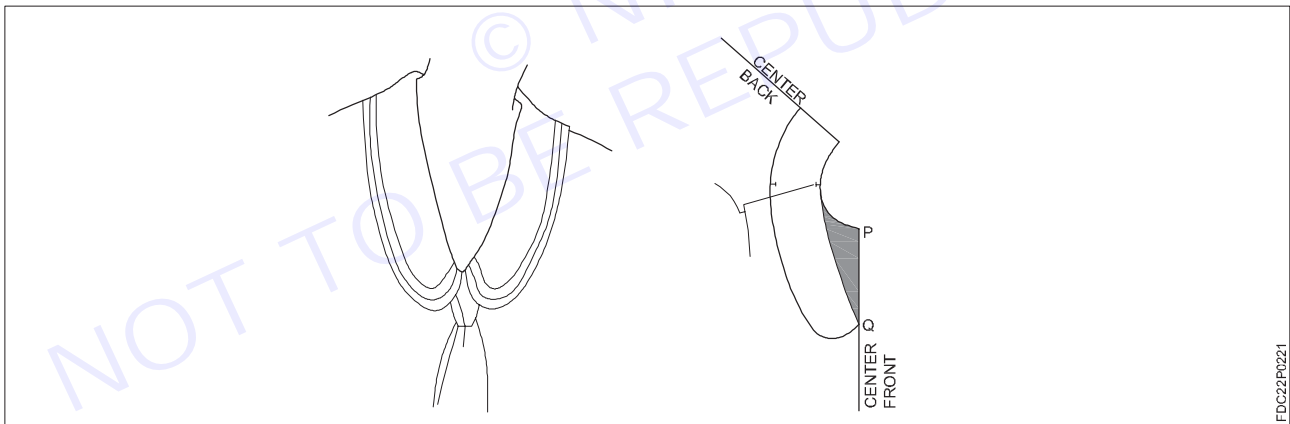
Tools/Instruments

| | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. | • Push pins | - as reqd. |
| • Scissors | - 1 No. | • Ladies' bodice block front and back | |
| • L-Scale ruler | - 1 No. | pattern size back pattern size | - 12 (M-Small) |
| • Ruler paper for patterns | - 1 No. | • Pattern table | - 1 No. |
| • Pencil or Pen | - 1 No. | • Pattern shears | - 1 No. |
| • Metal weights | - 1 No. | • Bell pins and push pins | - 1 No. |
| • Tracing wheel | - 1 No. | Materials | |
| • Awl | - as reqd. | • Brown papers | - as reqd. |

Procedure

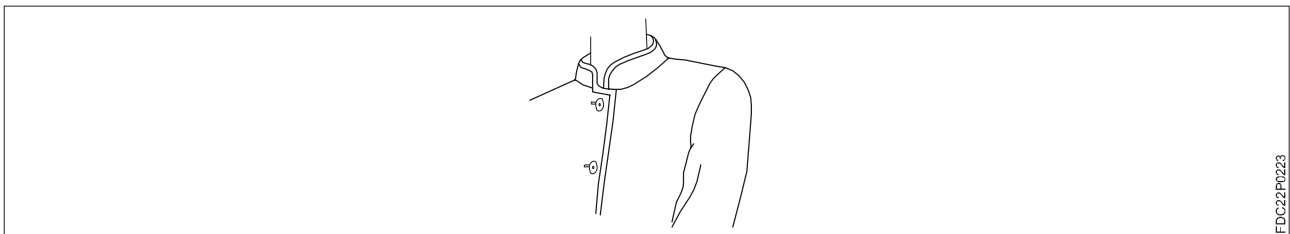
TASK 1: Prepare patterns for Collar for V neck

- 1 Place front and back patterns together on the paper, matching shoulder at neck. Overlap shoulder tips by 1/2 inch. Design and develop collar as illustrated. Cut collar from bodice. To complete bodice pattern, trace and trim P-Q section. Trace collar and modify for undercollar.



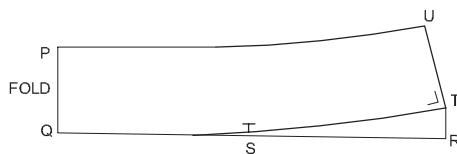
FDC22P0221

TASK2: Prepare patterns for Chinese Collar



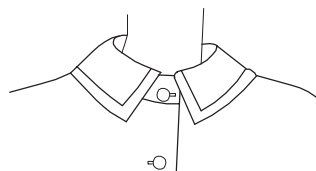
FDC22P0223

Draw a straight line PQ = 1 1/2". Draw a perpendicular line QR from PQ. QR = Sum of Front and Back neck. QS = Centre Back to Shoulder measurement. Mark a notch at S. Draw a perpendicular line from R and mark RT = 1/2". Draw a curved line from S to T as shown. And shape the line Q-S-T. Shape the line UT with the measurement of 1 1/2". Now draw the line P-U parallel to Q-T as shown in the following figure. Cut the pattern in fold. Add seam allowance and mark the grain line.



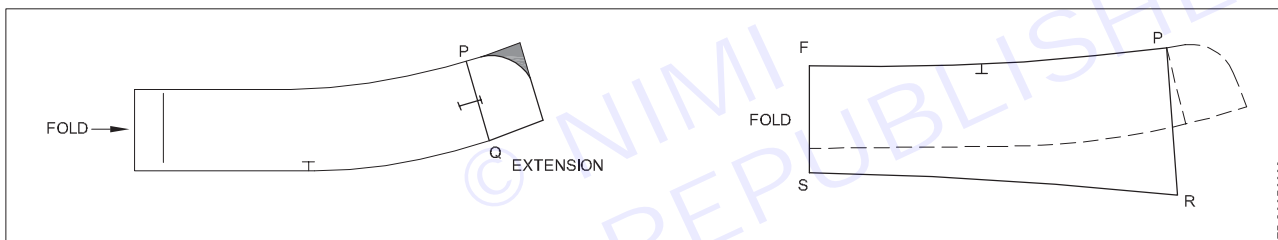
FDC22P024

TASK 3 : Prepare patterns for collar with stand



FDC22P025

- 1 Trace the prepared Mandarin collar of Task 2. Extend P-Q by 1" as shown in the figure. Cut this pattern as collar stand.
- 2 Now trace the prepared collar stand pattern in a paper. Draw straight line F-S = 2" and a slanting line P-R = 2 1/2" as shown in the figure. Shape S-R as shown. Mark 'Fold' at F-S.

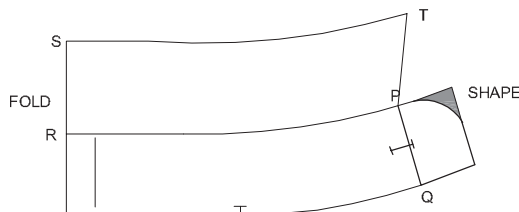


FDC22P026

- 3 Complete the above both patterns with required seam allowances.

TASK 4: Prepare patterns for ALL-IN-ONE COLLAR AND STAND

Trace Mandarin collar prepared in Task 2. Extend the line from R to S = width of the collar (plus 3/4" with extension). Develop the line P-T and S -T as shown in the figure. Shape the collar pic as shown. Complete the patterns with required seam allowance.



FDC22P027

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Prepare patterns for bias cut dresses

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for Bias cut Dress – Style 1
- prepare patterns for Bias cut Dress – Style 2.

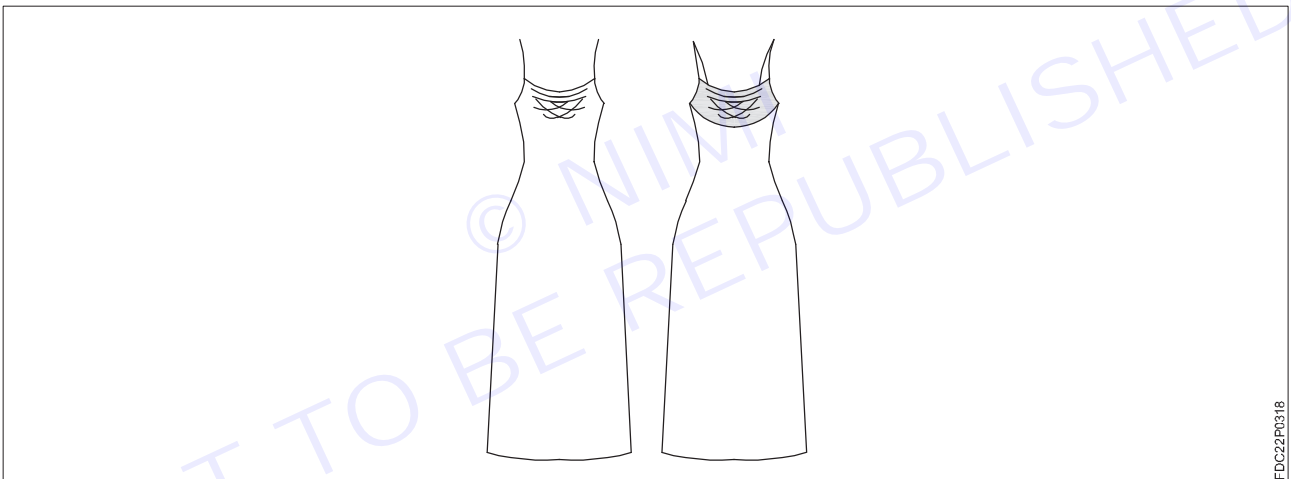
Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. | • Push pins | - as reqd. |
| • Scissors | - 1 No. | • Ladies' bodice block front and back | - 12 (M-Small) |
| • L-Scale ruler | - 1 No. | • pattern size back pattern size | - 1 No. |
| • Ruler paper for patterns | - 1 No. | • Pattern table | - 1 No. |
| • Pencil or Pen | - 1 No. | • Pattern shears | - 1 No. |
| • Metal weights | - 1 No. | • Bell pins and push pins | - 1 No. |
| • Tracing wheel | - 1 No. | | |
| • Awl | - as reqd. | Materials | |
| | | • Brown papers | - as reqd. |

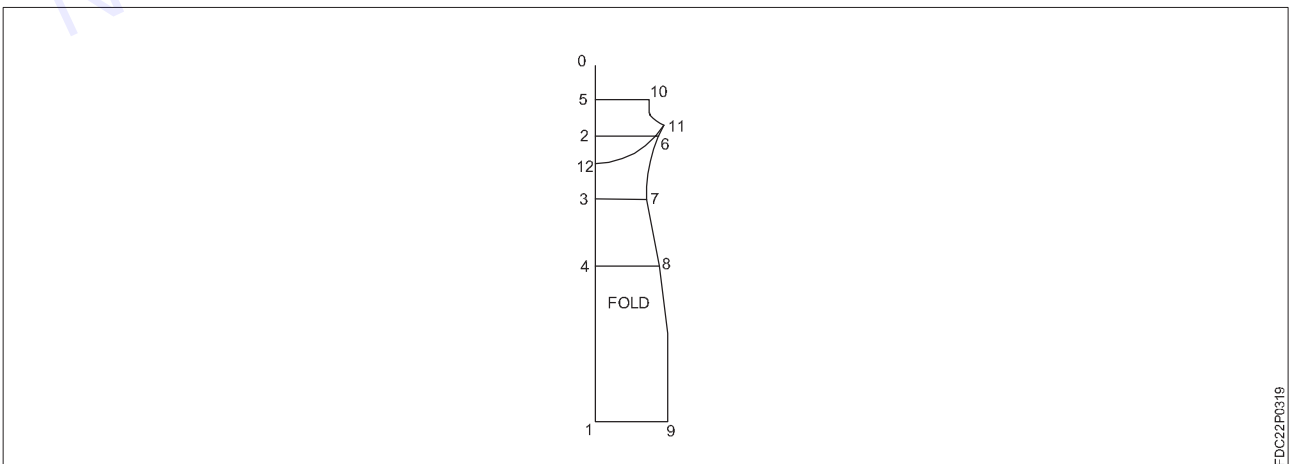
Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare patterns for bias cut dress – style 1



FD022P0318

- 1 Draft the pattern as follows.



FD022P0319

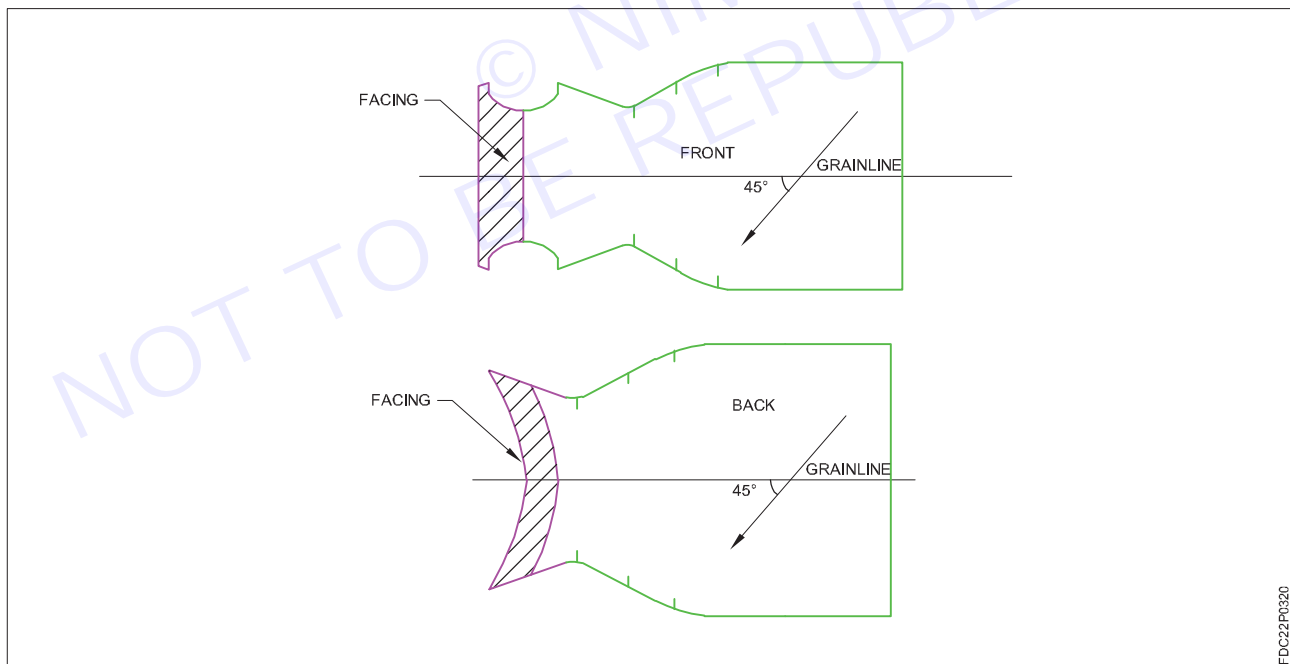
- 0-1 = Full length.
- 0-2 = Armscye Depth.
- 0-3 = Waist Length.
- 3-4 = Waist to Hip
- 2-5 = Half of 0-2 or as desired.
- 2-6 = 1/4th Bust Plus ease and seam.
- 3-7 = 1/4th Waist plus ease and seam.
- 4-8 = 1/4th Hip plus ease and seam.
- 1-9 = Equal to 4-8 or the measurement of (4-8) plus flare.
- 5-10 = 3/4 of the measurement of (2-6) or as desired.
- 6-11 = 1 1/2".

Shape 10-11-6-7-8-9 as shown. This is front.

For Back, Trace the Front Draft.

2-12 = Mid of (2-3) or as desired. Shape 11 and 12. Remove the top portion above the line 11-12. Add required seam allowances.

- 2 Cut the patterns in fold. While cutting, place the pattern on the fabric in True Bias as shown in the following figures. (We can add facing portion also while drafting the Front and back patterns as shown in the figure).

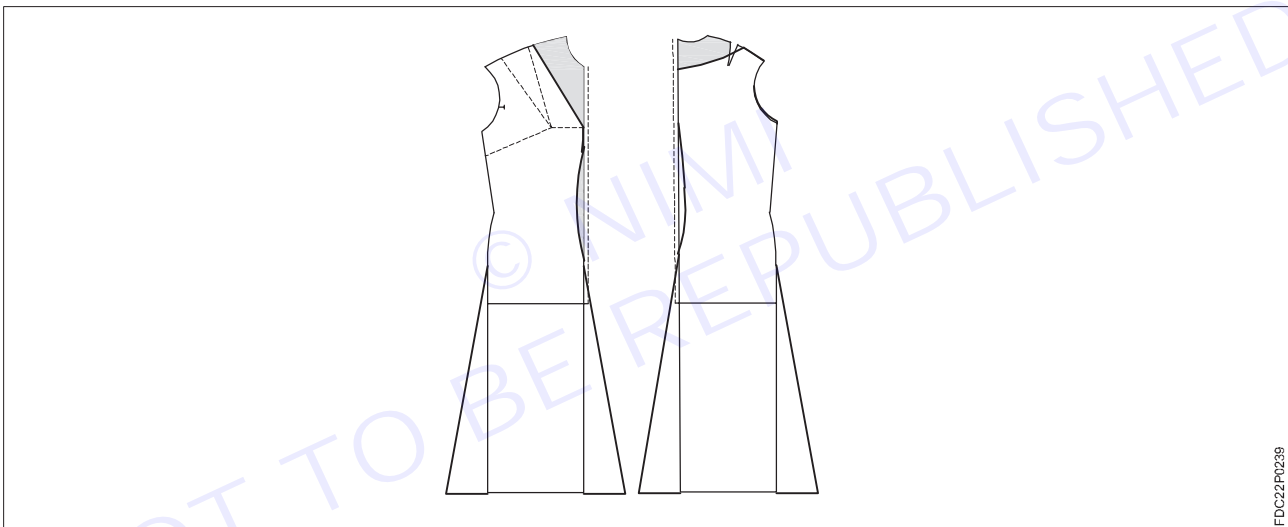


TASK 2: Prepare patterns for Bias Cut Dress – Style 2.



FDC22P0321

- 1 Trace Bodice Block Front and Back patterns in a Paper. Also, Trace the Skirt Block Front and Back patterns below the respected bodice blocks by matching the waist lines.
- 2 The variety of designs can be developed by doing the desired modifications. An example illustration has been shown below.



FDC22P0239

- 3 Adding Flare, Extension of the desired skirt length can be done as per the taste.
- 4 The required seam allowance can be added at the end. Patterns of suitable sleeve can be prepared if required.
- 5 Fabric cutting should be done in True Bias.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

Grade the block patterns

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- grade the block patterns.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|--|----------------|
| • Measuring tape | - 1 No. | • Push pins | - as reqd. |
| • Scissors | - 1 No. | • Ladies' bodice block front and back pattern size back pattern size | - 12 (M-Small) |
| • L-Scale ruler | - 1 No. | • Pattern table | - 1 No. |
| • Ruler paper for patterns | - 1 No. | • Pattern shears | - 1 No. |
| • Pencil or Pen | - 1 No. | • Bell pins and push pins | - 1 No. |
| • Metal weights | - 1 No. | Materials | |
| • Tracing wheel | - 1 No. | • Brown papers | - as reqd. |
| • Awl | - as reqd. | | |

Procedure

TASK 1: Grade the block pattern set

- Analyse the given measurement chart.

| S.No. | Name of the Measurement | S | M | L | XL |
|-------|-------------------------|-------|------|-------|------|
| 1 | Bust | 82 | 88 | 94 | 100 |
| 2 | Waist | 62 | 68 | 74 | 80 |
| 3 | Hip | 88 | 94 | 100 | 106 |
| 4 | Back Width | 32.9 | 34.4 | 35.9 | 37.4 |
| 5 | Shoulder | 11.8 | 12.2 | 12.6 | 13 |
| 6 | Neck | 35.5 | 37 | 38.5 | 40 |
| 7 | Bicep | 27 | 28.5 | 30 | 31.5 |
| 8 | Wrist | 15.3 | 16 | 16.7 | 17.4 |
| 9 | Waist Length | 40.4 | 41 | 41.6 | 42.2 |
| 10 | Armscye Depth | 20.4 | 21 | 21.6 | 22.2 |
| 11 | Waist to Hip | 20.2 | 20.6 | 21 | 21.4 |
| 12 | Waist to Knee | 57.8 | 58.5 | 59.2 | 59.9 |
| 13 | Waist to Floor | 102.5 | 104 | 105.5 | 107 |
| 14 | Body Rise | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 15 | Sleeve length | 57.8 | 58.5 | 59.2 | 59.9 |

- Take the M size of patten set. Give notations to the pattern nodes.
- Calculate the increments and prepare increment tables as follows.

Increment table for Back and Front Blocks (in mm)

| Point | Horizontal | Vertical |
|----------|------------|----------|
| 1 | 4 | 0 |
| 2 | 4 | 2 |
| 3,4,5, | 3.5 | 3 |
| 6 | 3 | 4.5 |
| 7 | 2 | 5 |
| 8,9 | 0 | 8.5 |
| 10,11,12 | 0 | 2.5 |
| 13,14,15 | 0 | 4.5 |
| 16 | 2 | 0 |
| 17 | 4 | 2 |
| 18 | 4 | 8 |
| 19 | 3 | 11 |
| 20 | 1 | 8 |
| 21,22 | 0 | 11.5 |

Increment table for Sleeve Block (in mm)

| Point | Horizontal | Vertical |
|-------|------------|----------|
| 1 | 0 | 4 |
| 2 | 0 | 5 |
| 3 | 2 | 0.5 |
| 4 | 1 | 0.5 |
| 5 | 4 | 0 |
| 6 | 1 | 4 |
| 7 | 1 | 5 |

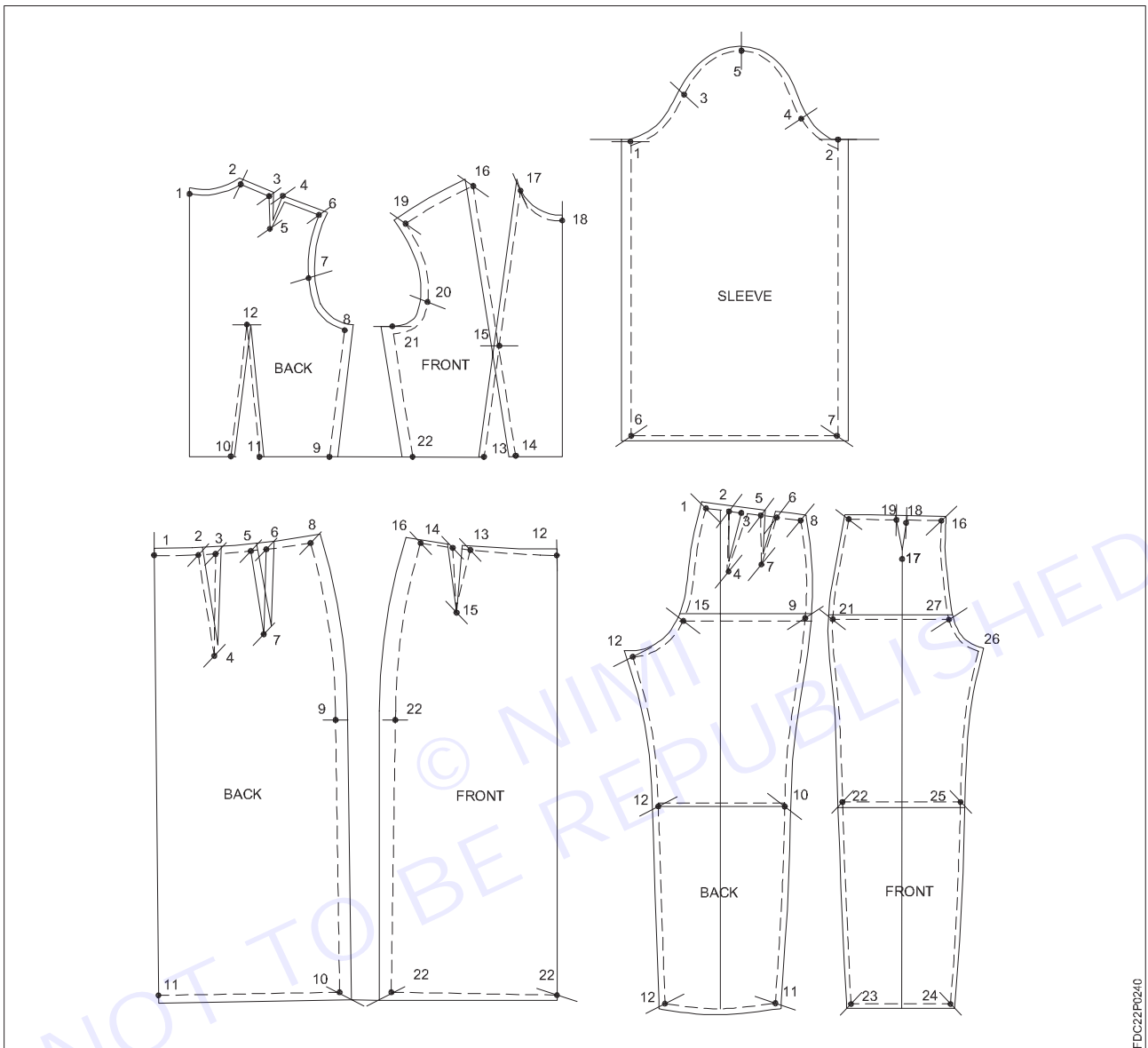
Increment table for Skirt Back and Front Blocks (in mm)

| Point | Horizontal | Vertical |
|----------|------------|----------|
| 1 | 3 | 0 |
| 2,3,4 | 3 | 3 |
| 5,6,7 | 3 | 6 |
| 8 | 3 | 10 |
| 9 | 0 | 10 |
| 10 | 5 | 10 |
| 11 | 5 | 0 |
| 12 | 3 | 0 |
| 13,14,15 | 3 | 6 |
| 16 | 3 | 10 |
| 17 | 0 | 10 |
| 18 | 5 | 10 |
| 19 | 5 | 0 |

Increment table for Trousers Back and Front Blocks (in mm)

| Point | Horizontal | Vertical |
|----------|------------|----------|
| 1 | 7 | 3 |
| 2,3,4, | 7 | 1 |
| 5,6,7, | 7 | 4 |
| 8 | 7 | 7 |
| 9 | 4 | 7 |
| 10 | 1.5 | 3 |
| 11,12 | 3 | 2.5 |
| 13 | 1.5 | 3 |
| 14 | 0 | 8 |
| 15 | 4 | 3 |
| 16 | 7 | 3 |
| 17,18,19 | 0 | 7 |
| 20 | 7 | 7 |
| 21 | 4 | 7 |
| 22 | 1.5 | 3 |
| 23,24 | 3 | 2.5 |
| 25 | 1.5 | 3 |
| 26 | 0 | 6 |
| 27 | 4 | 3 |

4 Grade the patterns M to L size as per the procedure



FDC22P0240

5 Then grade L to XL and M to S

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

— — — — —

EXERCISE 16 : Create a new design through draping method

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- create a new design through draping method.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Dress Form with required size
- Scissors
- Measurement tape

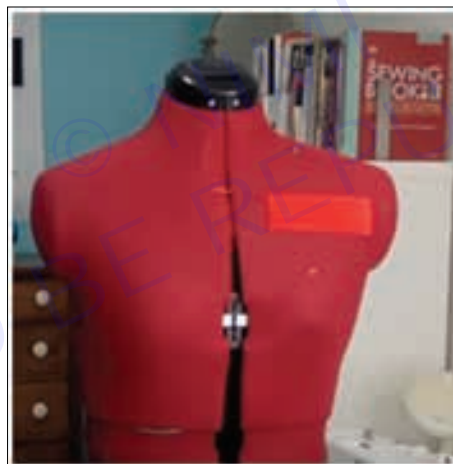
Materials

- Satin Tape
- Dummy Pins
- Marking Chalk
- Fabric Marker's Pen

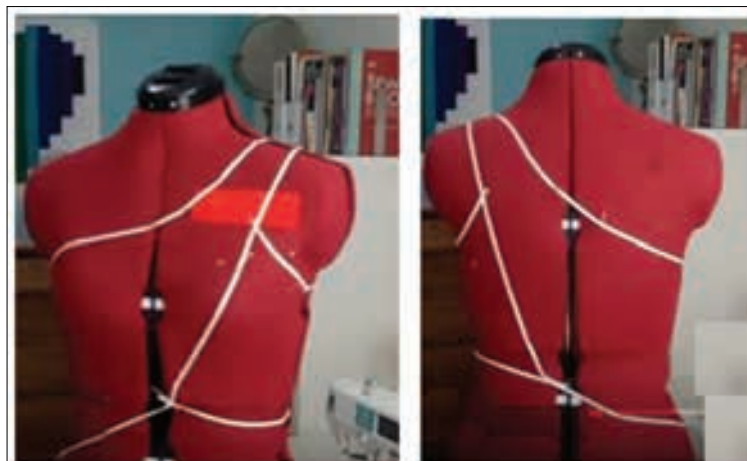
Procedure

TASK 1: Create a new design through draping method

- 1 Prepare and make ready the required size of dress form for draping.



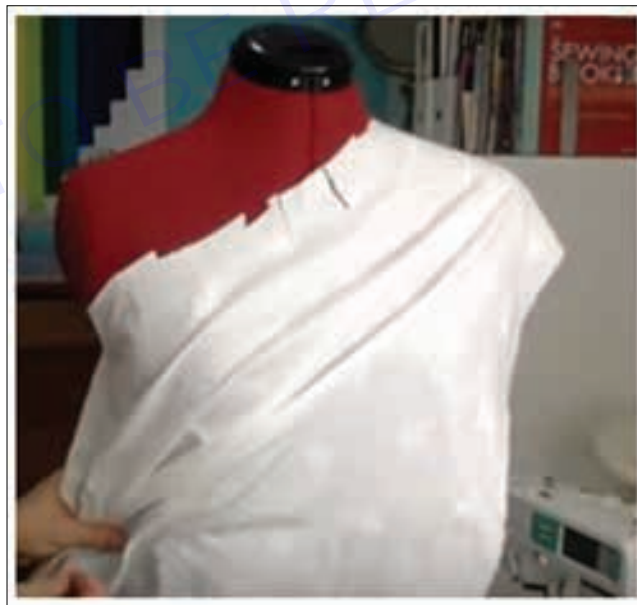
- 2 Do taping on the Front and back side of the dress form at the required style lines.



- 3 Cut the required amount of fabric as per the measurement taken at the top right side portion of the dress form.
- 4 Tear the fabric in length and widthwise grain and adjust the grain line of the fabric.
- 5 Now drape the fabric on the dress form as per the taping area as shown in the figure. Mark the right bust point and form the waist dart.



- 6 Adjust the grain and make proper folds as per the required design.



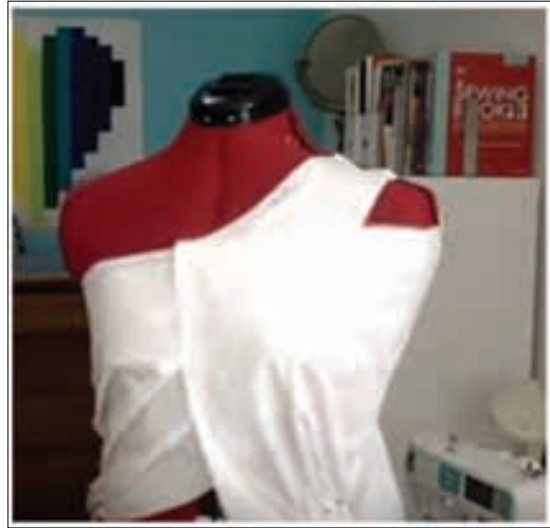
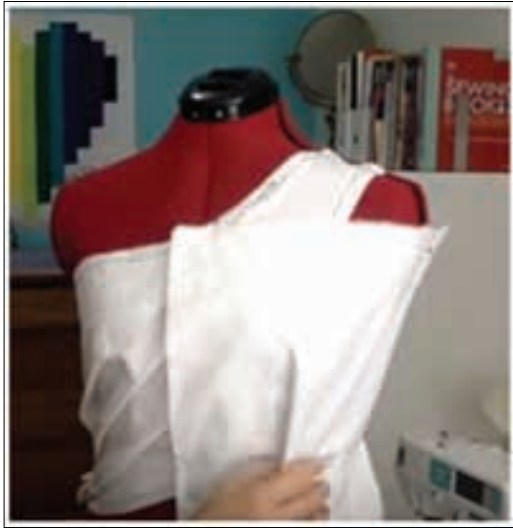
- 7 Mark the folded line in the fabric with the help of a marking chalk or fabric marker pen.



- 8 Do the pinning as per the design and taping and cut the excess fabric. Remove the fabric from the dress form and mark the seam line with the help of the fabric marker pen.



- 9 Now measure the design area as per the taping in the left side of the dress form and tear the fabric for straightening the grain. Place the fabric on the dress form, mark the bust point and form the bust dart.
- 10 Fold the fabrics as per the required design as shown in the figure.



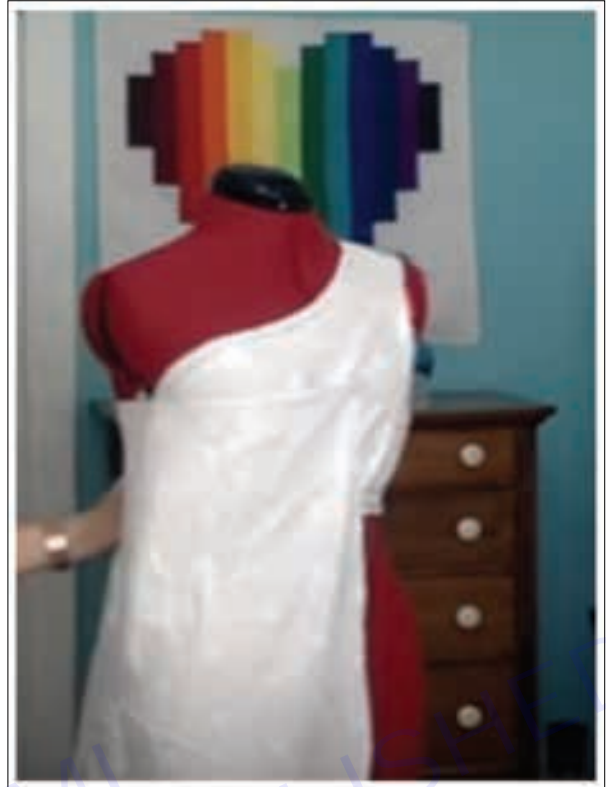
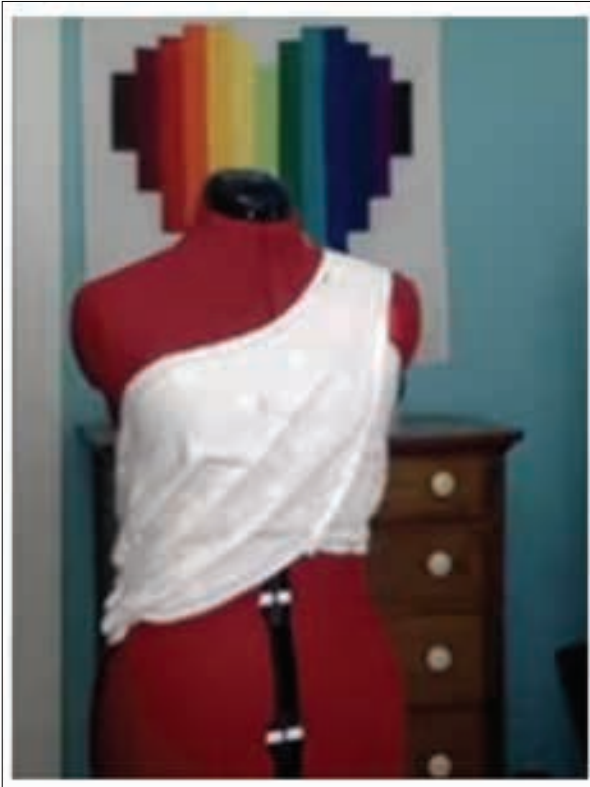
11 Mark the fold lines with the help of the pens.

12 Adjust the other portions as per the taping and pin at the required places.



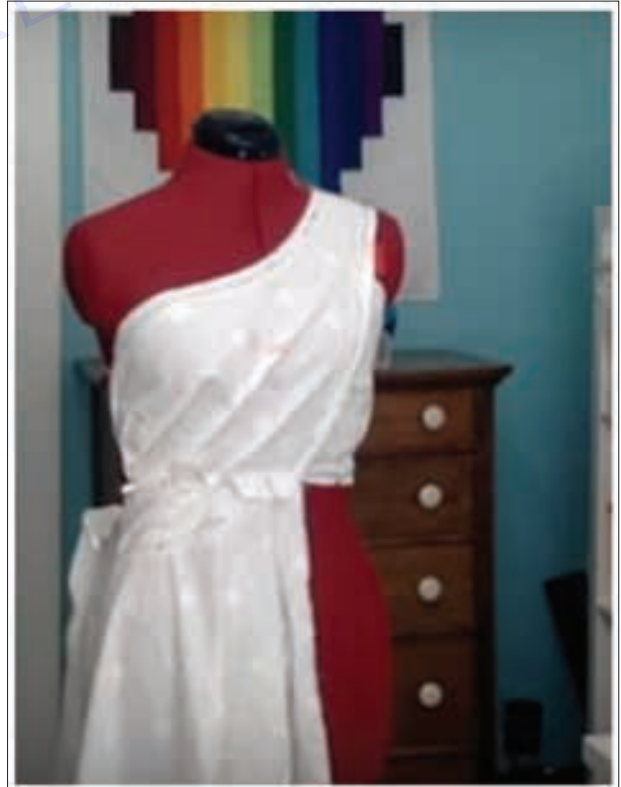
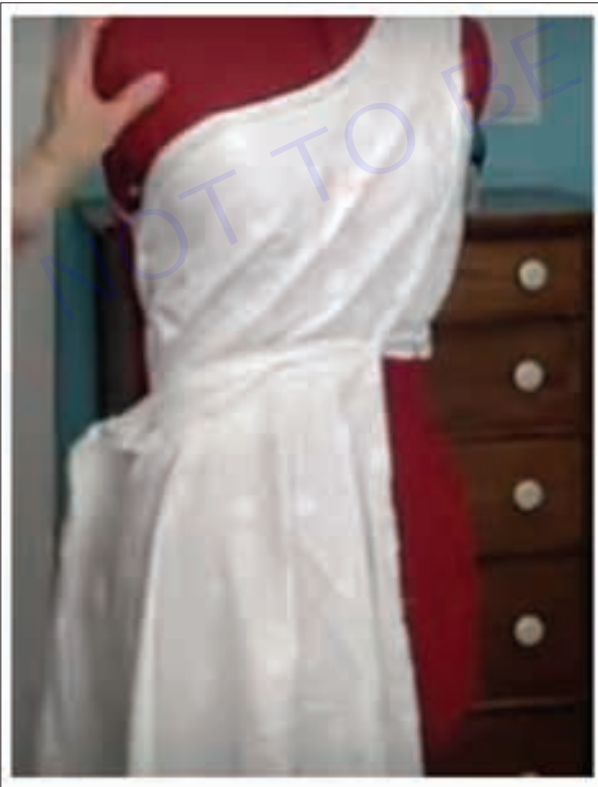
13 Finish the left top front portion as shown in the following figure. Remove the fabric and mark the seam line.

14 Now take the fabric for the lower part of the front and drape on the dummy.



15 Make folding as per the required design as per the design.

16 Complete the draping and pin the waist and side portion.



17 Cut the excess fabric and finish. Remove the fabric and mark the seamline. Do the same process for the back portion also and complete the draping.



18 Remove the fabric from the dummy and add seam allowance.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

NOT TO BE REPRODUCED

EXERCISE 17 : Construct a Designer's Tops

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for a Designer's Tops
- cut and sew a Designer's Tops.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

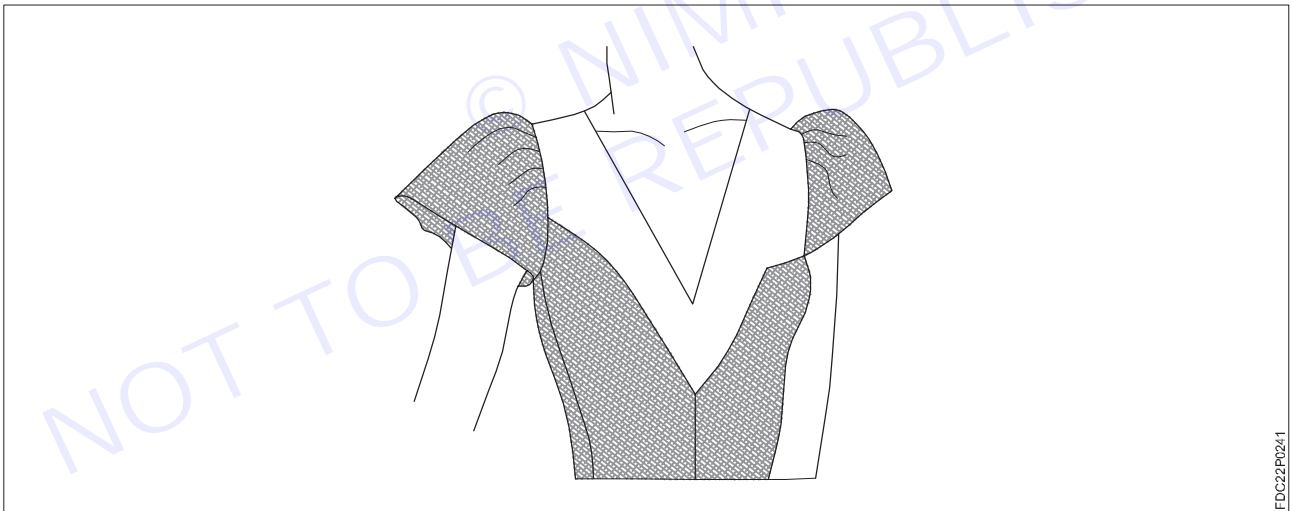
- Measurement Tape
- Scale
- Paper
- Scissors
- Shears
- Single Needle
- Lock Stitch Machine

Materials

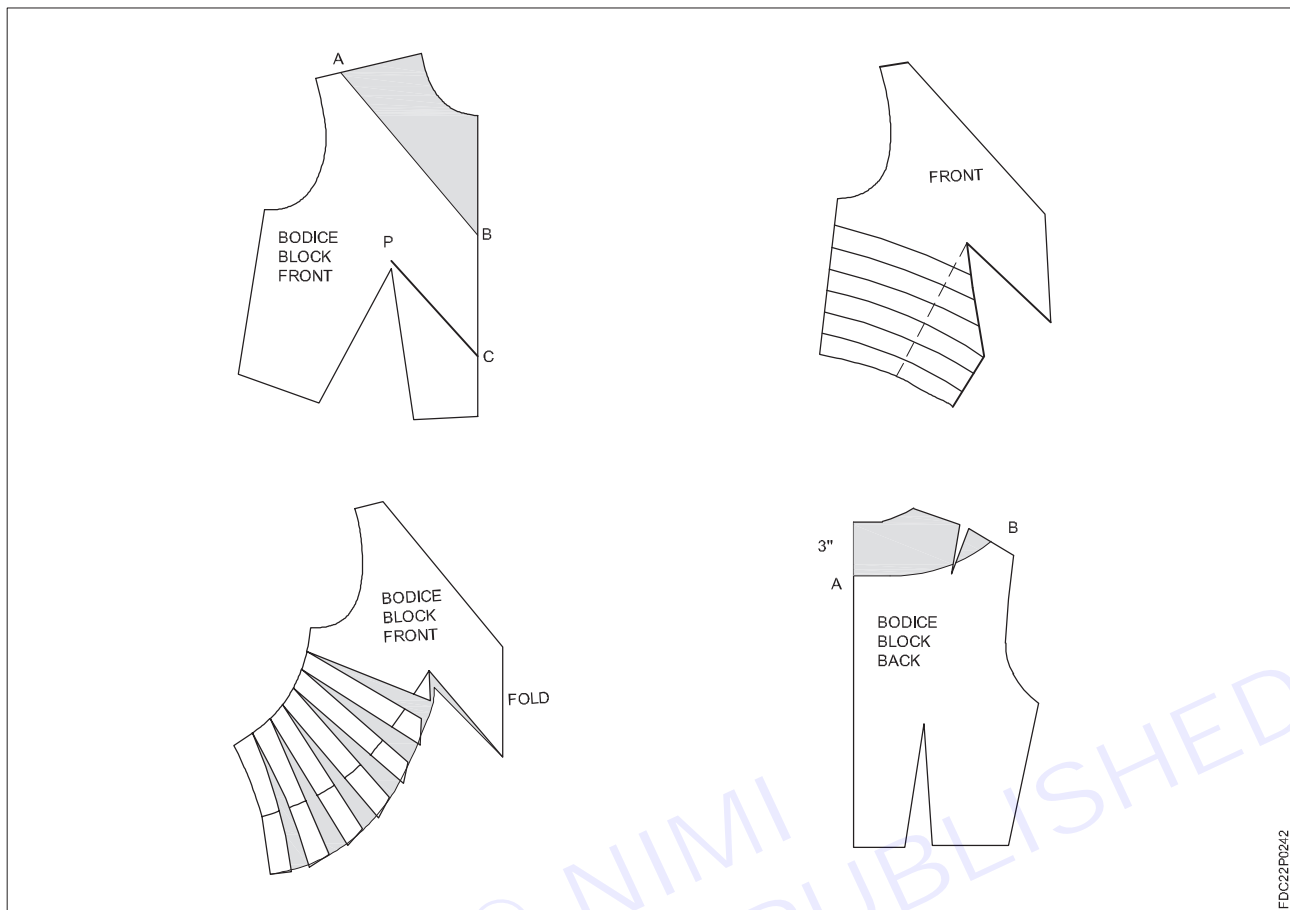
- Bodice Block Pattern Set
- Fabric
- Sewing Thread
- Papers for Patterns Cutting
- Pencil
- Eraser

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare patterns for a Designer's Tops



- 1 First, Trace the front Bodice Block Pattern. Mark Point 'a' 1 ¼" from the shoulder tip on the shoulder line as shown in the figure. Mark point 'p' ½" above the dart apex point. Mark Point 'b' which is parallel to nearly 1" above the point 'p'.
- 2 Join the points 'a' and 'b' with a straight line. Cut and remove the shaded portion as shown in the figure.
- 3 Now, draw a line p-c which is parallel to the line a-b.
- 4 Trim the shoulder by ¼" at the neck side.
- 5 Now, shift the waist dart to the line pc using dart manipulation method and cut the pattern in a new paper.
- 6 Trim the shoulder by ¼" at the neck side.
- 7 Draw slash lines as shown in the figure.
- 8 Cut through the slash lines and spread double time the length of the side seam or as per the required amount of gathering and cut in a new paper as shown in the figure.



FDC22E0242

- 9 Now, Trace the Bodice Block Back Pattern and Mark Point 'b' 1 ¼" from the shoulder tip on the shoulder line. Mark the point 'a' 3" down from the CB neck point. Shape a-b as shown and cut the shaded portion as shown in the figure.
- 10 Trim the shoulder by ¼" at the neck side.
- 11 Then, prepare the patterns for the puff sleeve.

Note: For extending the Length of the garment up to hipline also, trace Body and Skirt block up to Hip line and apply slash and spread method for gathering up to Hip line in the Front Part.

TASK 2: Cut and Sew a Designer's Skirt.

- 1 Cut the required parts of the garment using open lay out method.
- 2 Prepare the gathering in the Front and join in the CF.
- 3 Prepare the Back plackets.
- 4 Finish the Front and Back neck seam by facing.
- 5 Join the Front and Back in Shoulder seam.
- 6 Close the side seam.
- 7 Finish Sleeve bottom hem and attach with the body.
- 8 Finish the bottom with Band.
- 9 Finish the garment by attaching the required fasteners.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

EXERCISE 18 : Construct a Designer's Dress

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for a Designer's Dress
- cut and sew a Designer's Dress.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

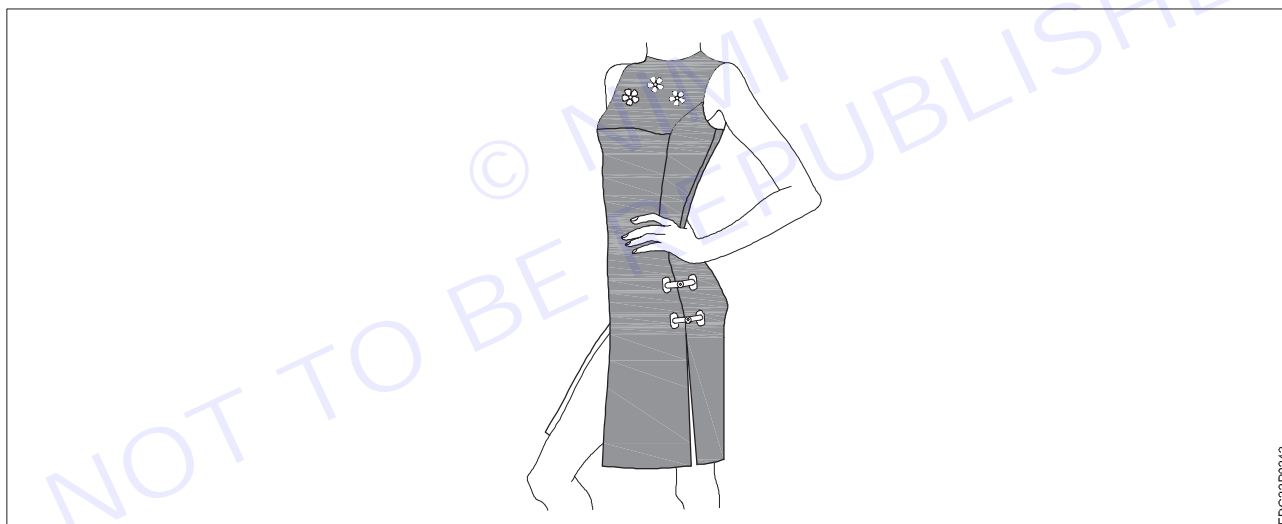
- Measurement Tape - 1 No.
- Scale - 1 No.
- Paper Scissors - 1 No.
- Shears - 1 No.
- Single Needle Lock Stitch Machine - 1 No.

Tools/Materials

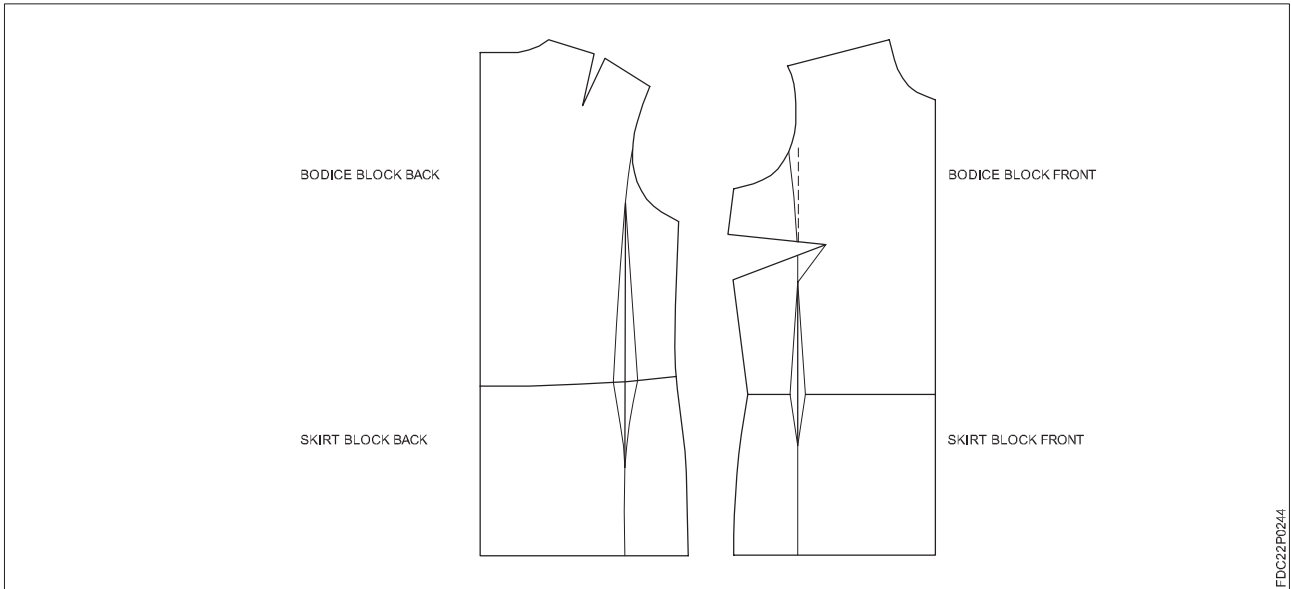
- Bodice Block Pattern Set - 1 No.
- Fabric - 1 No.
- Sewing Thread - 1 No.
- Papers for Patterns Cutting - 1 No.
- Pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1 : Prepare patterns for a Designer's Dress

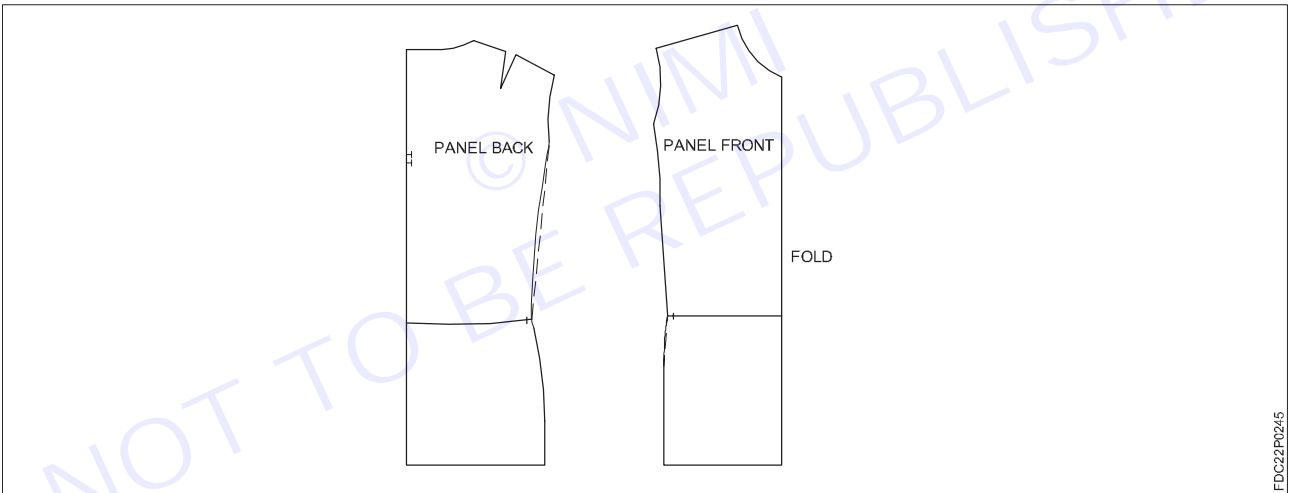


- 1 Trace the Bodice Block Front in a paper and shift the half of the waist dart to the side seam.
- 2 Now, draw a horizontal line and trace the bodice block Front and Back by matching the waistline. Also, trace the front and back skirt block by matching the waistline.
- 3 Then draw a style in from the mid of the armhole down to the bottom of the skirt.
- 4 Now, reposition the darts to the style lines and divide equally on each side of the style line at front and back waist also draw new dart legs as shown in the following figure.



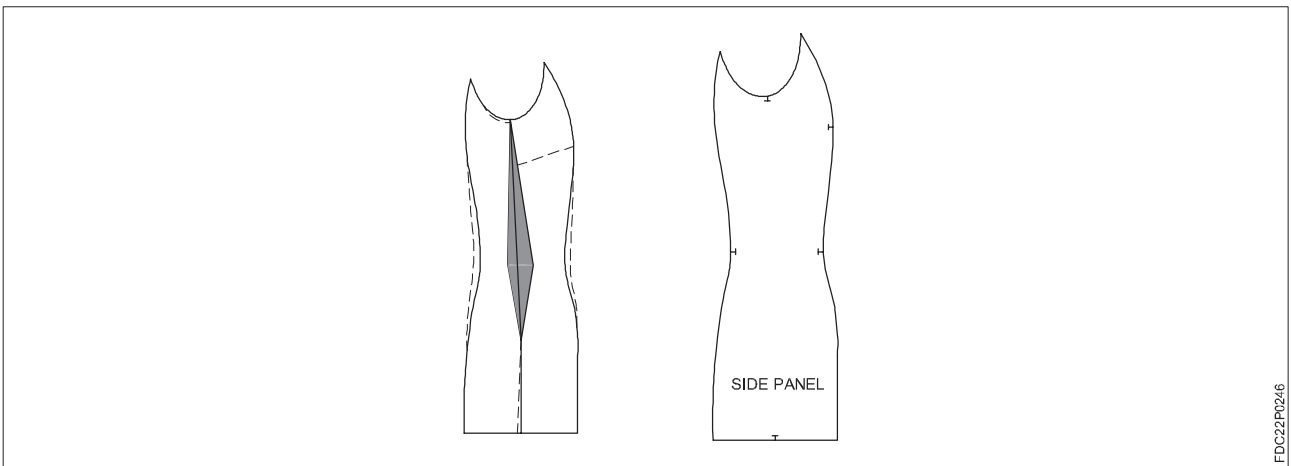
FDC22P02/4

- 5 Now cut and separate the patterns along the style line.
- 6 Now trace the body patterns in a new paper. For Back, add 1 inch extension at CB line and for Front, trace with the closing the side dart and mark CF as fold as shown in the following figure. These are named as Panel Front and Panel Back.



FDC22P02/5

- 7 With the help of horizontal lines and vertical lines, place the cut side portions of the Bodice Block Front and Back as well as Skirt Block Front and Back as shown in the following figures and prepare the side panel.



FDC22P02/6

- 8 Now the cut the Front Panel (1 Piece), Back Panel (2 Pieces) and Side Panel (2 Pieces) with the required seam allowances.

— — — — —

TASK 2: **Cut and Sew a Designer's Dress**

- 1 Cut the required parts of the garment using open lay out method.
- 2 Sew the darts in the front panel and back parts.
- 3 Finish the Back plackets.
- 4 Join Front and Back panels in the Shoulder Seam.
- 5 Join the side panels with Front and Back panels. Construct necessary vents at the required places.
- 6 Finish the neck and armholes with facings.
- 7 Hem the bottom.
- 8 Finish the garment by attaching the required fasteners.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

EXERCISE 19 : Construct a Designer's Skirt

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for a Designer's Skirt
- cut and sew a Designer's Skirt.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Measurement Tape - 1 No.
- Scale - 1 No.
- Paper Scissors - 1 No.
- Shears - 1 No.
- Single Needle Lock Stitch Machine - 1 No.

Materials

- Fabric - 1 No.

- Lining Cloth and Interfacing Fabric - 1 No.
- Sewing Thread - 1 No.

Measurements

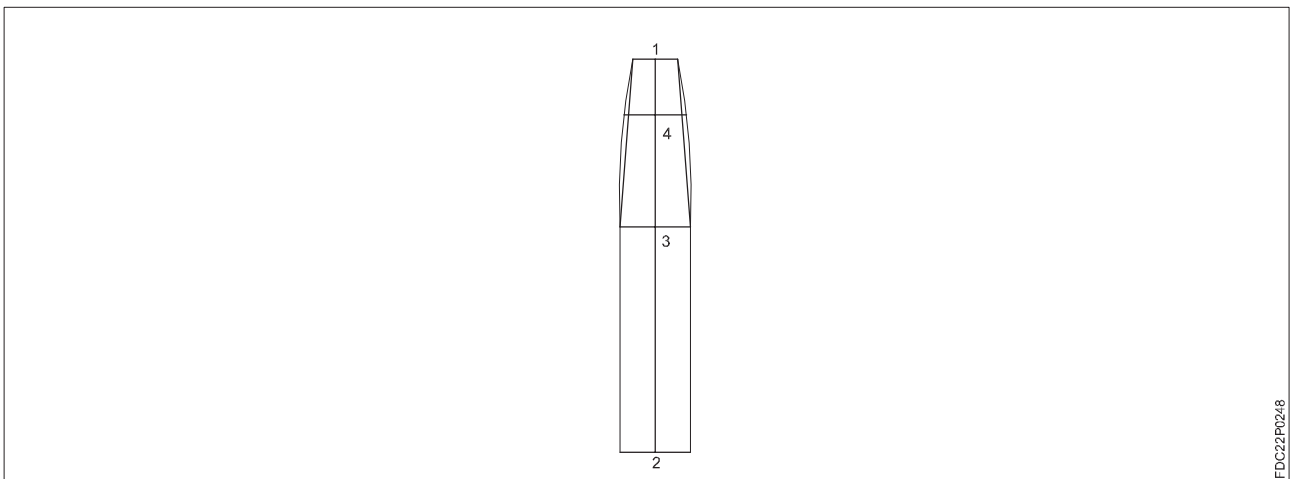
- Waist + 1" ease
- Hip + 2" ease
- Center front hip depth

Procedure

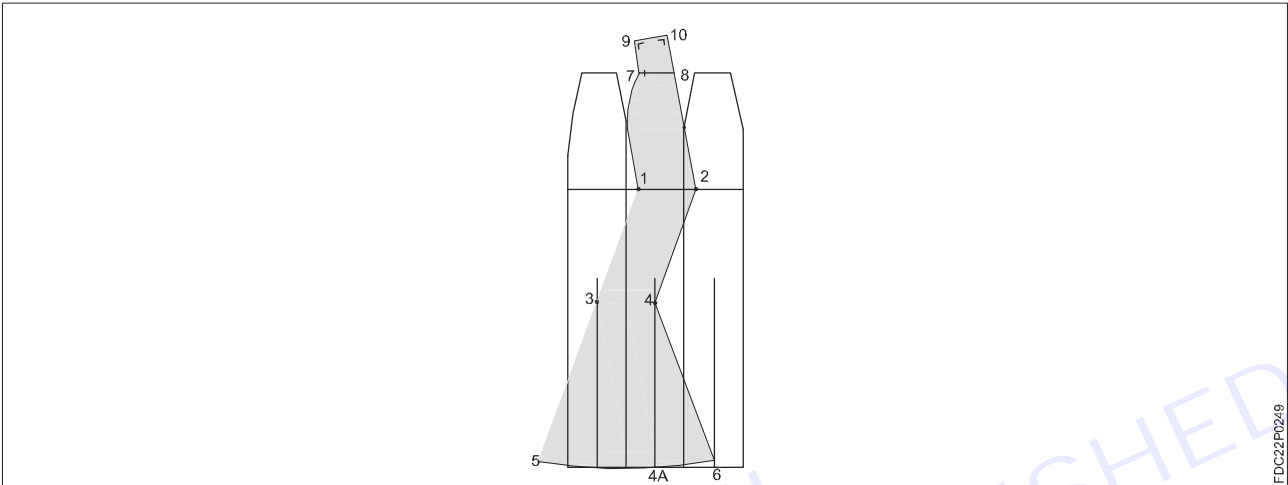
TASK 1 : Prepare patterns for a Designer's Skirt.



- 1 Draw a perpendicular line (1-2). Mark 1 – 3 (Hip Depth) and 1 -4 (1/3 distance of (1-3)).
- 2 Draw perpendicular lines at all the points. Now calculate the 1/24 th measurement of Waist and Hip and apply equally at the both sides of point 1 and 3 respectively. Also apply the measurement at point 2 which equals point 3. We can apply abdominal measurement at point 4 if required.

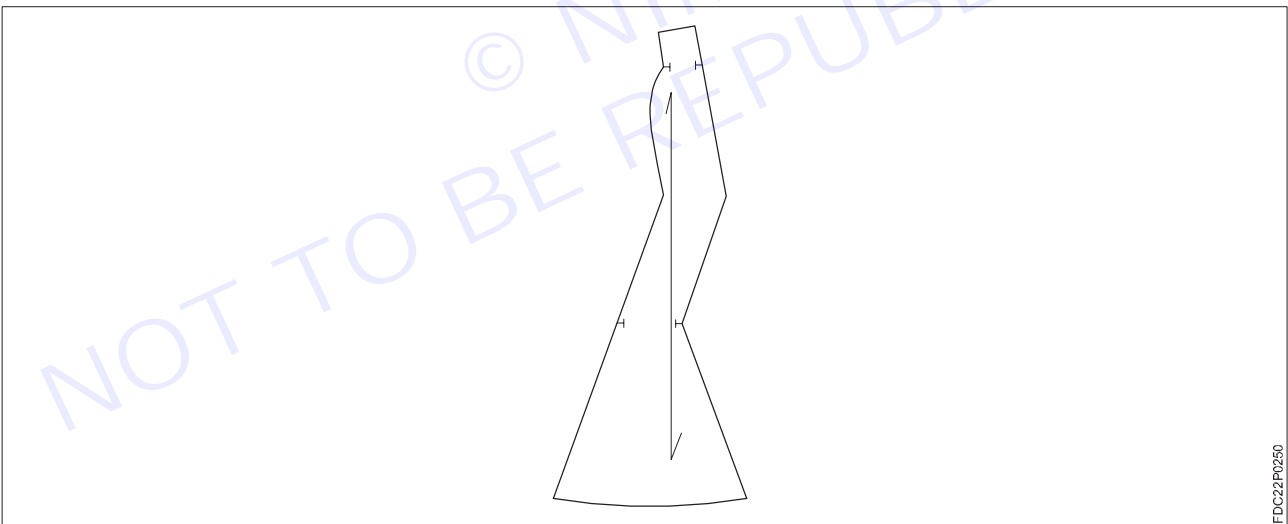


- 3 Now Join the ends and shape the sides for making a single gore as shown in the figure.
- 4 Now, trace three copies of the gore panel side by side. Mark the central gore waist as (7-8). Draw a straight line from 8 to dart end point and it will meet 2 at the hipline.
- 5 Draw perpendicular lines half way from the bottom centre of each gore as shown in the figure.
- 6 Mark point 4 at the centre line of the central gore in which line 2-4 equals to 2-8.
- 7 Measure 4 to 4A and apply on the mid line of the third gore to find the point 6.
- 8 Follow the same procedure for the points 1,3 and 5. Shape the hem line 5-6.
- 9 $8-10$ and $9-10 = 2''$. This is applied for high waist. Join 7-9.



FDC22P0249

- 10 Cut the panel 9-10-8-2-4-6-4A-5-3-1-7-9 as shown in the following figure. Add the required seam allowance. Cut 10 no. of panels.



FDC22P0250

- 11 Prepare patterns for waist band.

— — — — —

TASK 2 : Cut and Sew a Designer's Skirt

- 1 Cut the required parts of the garment using open lay out method.
- 2 Join all the panels using sewing machine.
- 3 Construct the side zipper placket.
- 4 Joining the side seams.
- 5 Do the bottom hem.
- 6 Attach the waist band.
- 7 Finish the garment by attaching the required fasteners.

Note : Get the work checked by your Instructor.

EXERCISE 20 : Evaluate the fit of a garment

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- evaluate the fit of a garment.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Dress Form with required size

Tools/Materials

- Garment to be checked
- Measurement tape,
Paper and Pen

Procedure

TASK 1: Evaluate the fit of a garment.

- 1 Put on the garment right side out over a correct size dummy.
- 2 Match the Centre Front line of the garment and Dummy. Adjust the garment, so that the centerlines coincide with the centre of the dummy.
- 3 Check whether the armhole, neckline and lower edge of the garment fix on the dummy properly. Otherwise adjust the garment for correct fixing.
- 4 Check the waist line of the garment is matching with the waistline of the dummy.
- 5 Adjust the garment so that the waist line coincides with the waistline and side seams coincide with the sides of the dummy.
- 6 Study the overall appearance of the garment.(Fig 1)

Fig 1



- 7 Check whether there are any changes needed in the length of the garment, sleeve and shoulder seam.
8. Check whether the garment has the right amount of ease across bust, upper arm, back etc.
- 9 Check the seamlines of Shoulder, armscye, side seam, waistline and neckline follow the general silhouette of the body of the dummy.
- 10 Check whether the darts are of optimum width and point towards the bust point ending $\frac{3}{4}$ " to 1" away from the bust point.
- 11 Check whether there are any changes needed in length and bottom circumference of the garment.
- 12 Check whether it has the right amount of ease across the hip.
- 13 Check whether the seam lines follow the general silhouette of the dummy.
- 14 Check whether the grain lines of both the upper and lower garment are falling correctly in the proper places of the dummy.
- 15 Check whether there are any wrinkles in both the upper and lower part of the garment.
- 16 Note the changes in a paper if necessary.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

EXERCISE 21 : Construct a Basic Shirt

Objectives

At the end of this exercise you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for a basic shirt
- cut and sew a basic shirt

Requirements

Tools/Equipments/Instruments

- 'L' Square - 1 No.
- 1 feet scale - 1 No.
- Set Square - 1 No.
- Curved Scale - 1 No.
- French Curve - 1 No.
- Pattern Cutting Scissors - 1 No.
- HB pencil - 1 No.
- Pencil Eraser - 1 No.
- Blue Ink Pen - 1 No.
- Green Ink Pen - 1 No.
- Red Ink Pen - 1 No.
- Single Needle Industrial model Lock stitch sewing machine - 1 No.

- 5 thread over lock machine - 1 No.
- Bar tacking machine - 1 No.
- Cutting table - 1 No.
- Iron Box - 1 No.

Materials

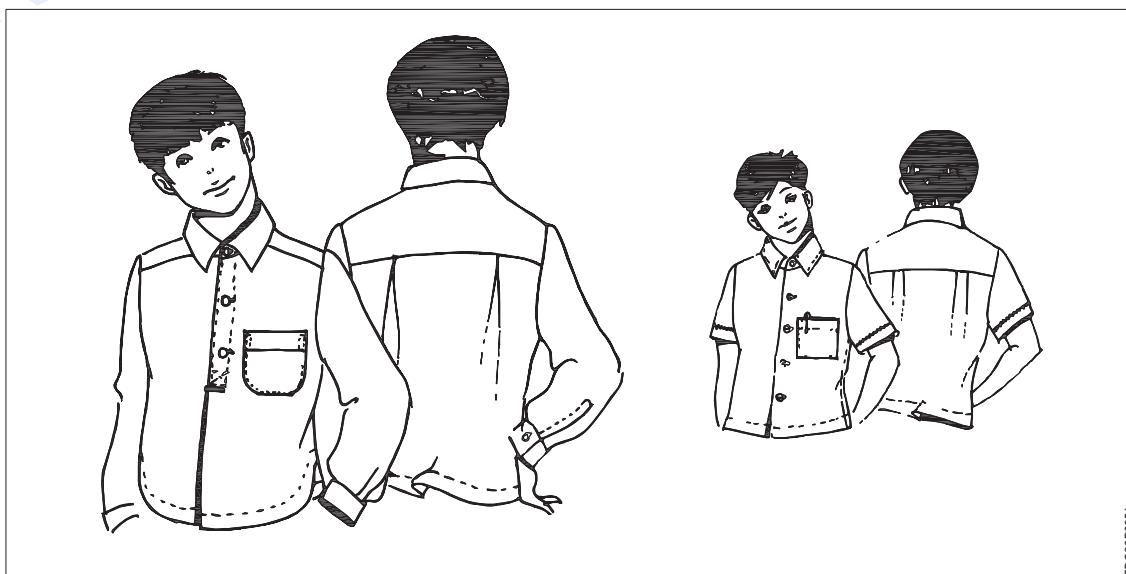
- Brown paper (90 GSM) - 3 Nos
- Carbon paper (Big Size) - 1 No.
- Shirting Fabrics - 1.20 m.
- Interfacing fabric - 0.05 m.
- Shirt Buttons and Collar Buttons - 1 set.

| Measurement | Material |
|---|---|
| Full length=65cm Natural waist=31 cm Neck32cm Shoulder=35cm Chest70cm Sleeve length=52cm | 1.75*0.90 m terycot\ cotton (shirt material) 0.12*0.90 cm fusing material 6 buttons |

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare patterns for a Basic Shirt.

- 1 Prepare Patterns for a Gent's Shirt by draping method. (Please refer the previous Exercises).

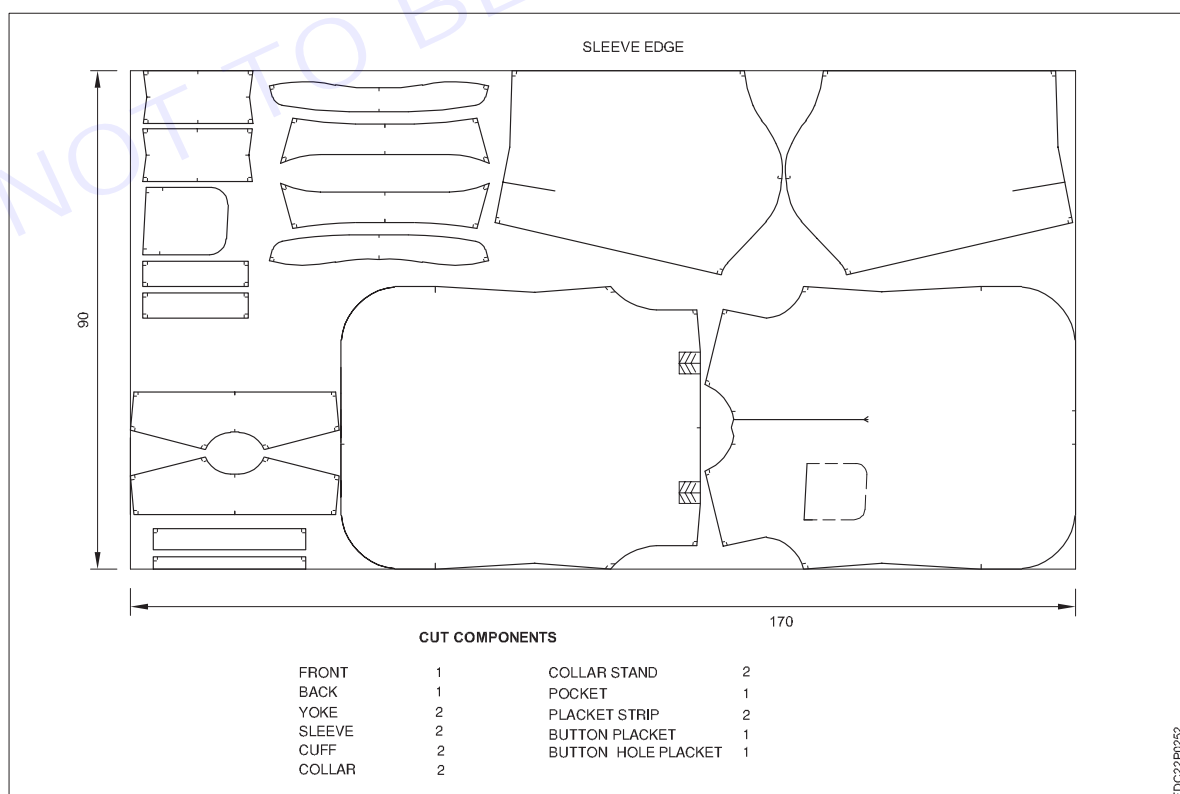


FDC22P0251

TASK 2: Cut and Sew a Basic Shirt.

- 1 Lay pattern on wrong side of fabric ,transfer marks with chalk and cut all the components
- 2 Transfer marks of pleats, pockets with tracing wheel on lower layer.
- 3 Take pattern for collar and cuff and mark on fusing (without seam allowance) and cut.
- 4 Prepare half open pocket (Italian placket) and attach it on the left side of front part on mark.
- 5 Set reverse pleats on back part on mark. Attach yoke and join front and back pieces.(Please refer Skill Sequence No.1).
- 6 Prepare one piece placket on sleeves at mark of slit.
- 7 Attach sleeve on armhole with shirt-sleeve method.
- 8 Stitch under arm seam and side matching the balance marks.
- 9 Prepare and attach cuff with sleeve (Please refer the skill sequence No.2)
- 10 Prepare shirt collar and attach with gorge (neckline) (Please refer the Skill Sequence No.3).
- 11 Turn the bottom by 0.25 cm first, then take 0.5 cm for Second turn on front and back shirt
- 12 Turn the bottom by 0.25 cm fir, then take 0.5 cm for second turn on front and back of shirt
- 13 Overlock all raw seam allowance.
- 14 Cut and make one-bar-one fan buttonhole in horizontal position on collar (left side). Place it in center of stand .,1 cm away from edge.
- 15 Divide the remaining distance of opening into four equal parts and make three vertical one-bar-onr fan button holes,1 cm away from edge.
- 16 Stitch buttons accordingly.
- 17 Stitch button and button hole in the center of each cuff 1 cm away from edge, place them in horizontal direction.
- 18 Finish and press.

Note : Get the work checked by your Instructor.



Skill Sequence

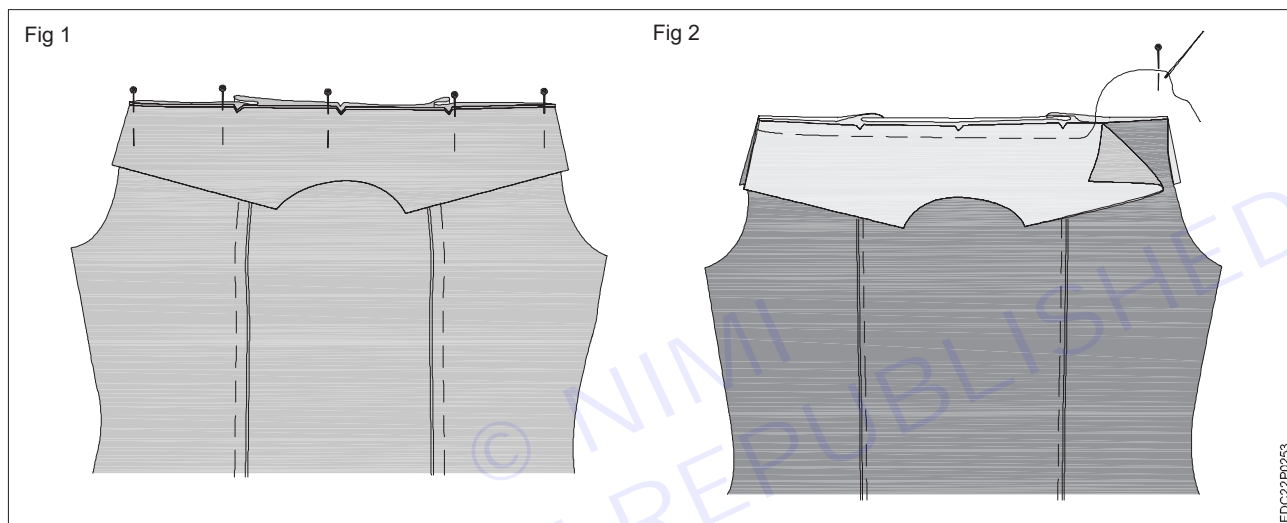
Attach Yoke

At the end of this exercise you will be able to:

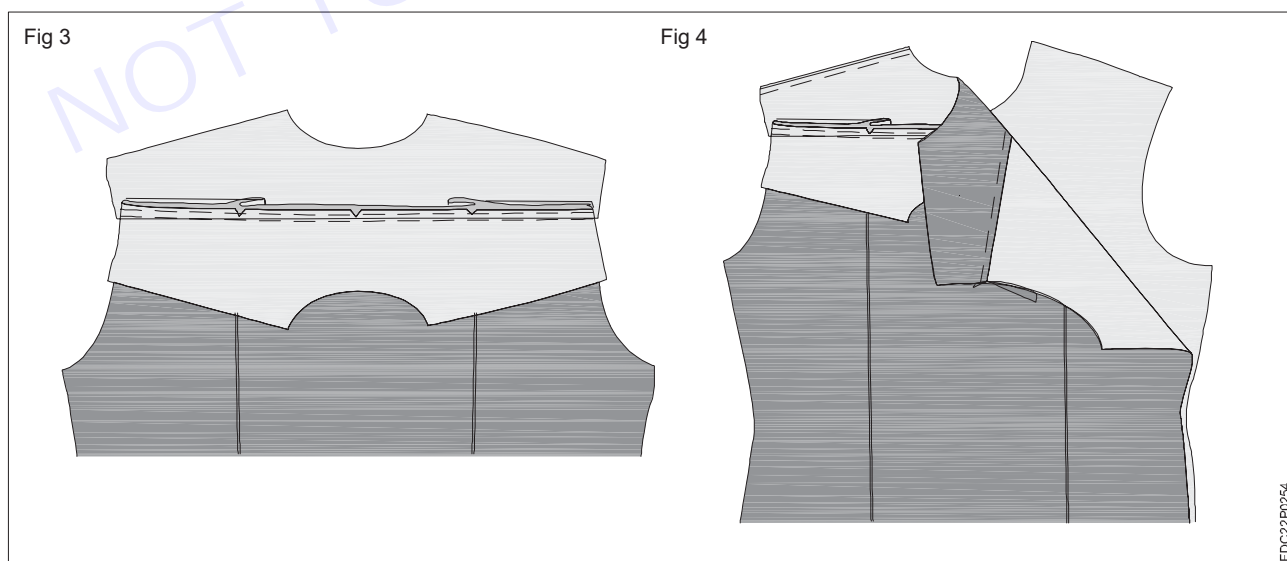
- fix yoke on back.

Procedure

- 1 Set 2 reverse pleats on marks and baste.
- 2 Match raw edges of one yoke piece (neckline down) with back on notches of centre front lines, wrong side of back and right side of yoke together. (Fig 1)
- 3 Take other yoke piece and place it on back piece with right sides and upper raw edges together. Stitch. (Fig 2)

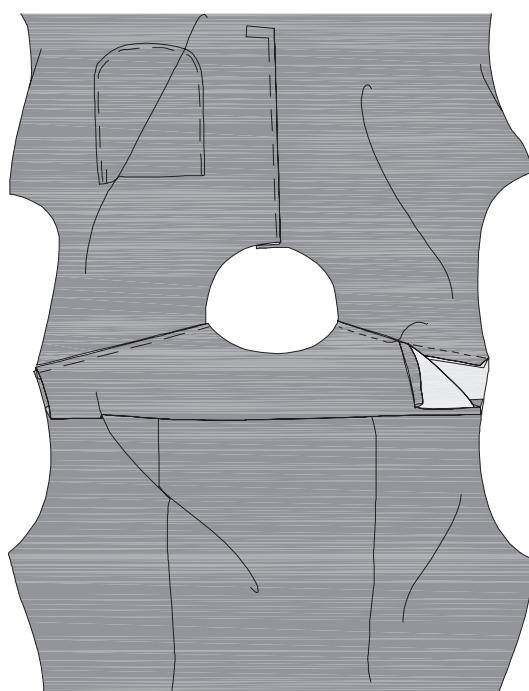


- 4 Turn lower part of inside yoke (neckline on top) and stitch seam allowance to inside yoke. (Fig 3)
- 5 Join lower yoke with front bodice on shoulder line. Stitch on both shoulder lines leaving seam allowance. (Fig 4)



- 6 Turn the raw edge of upper yoke at shoulder line by 0.75
- 7 cm. Place over seam allowance of lower yoke and stitch with top stitch. (Fig 5)

Fig 5



FDG22P0255

Skill Sequence

Attach Cuff

At the end of this exercise you will be able to:

- prepare and fix cuff to sleeve bottom.

Procedure

- 1 Place cuff pattern over fusing and cut two pieces. Leaving seam allowance on three sides place fusing piece on wrong side of the material.
- 2 Turn the longer edge of seam allowance inside. Baste and stitch 0.75 cm away from edge on right side. (Fig 1)
- 3 Fold cuff on centre line, right sides together. Baste and stitch from fold side leaving 2 mm unstitched at the folded edge and lock the stitch. (Fig 2)

Fig 1

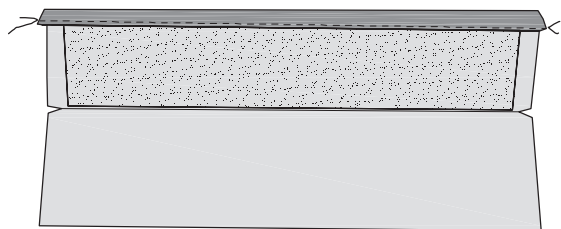
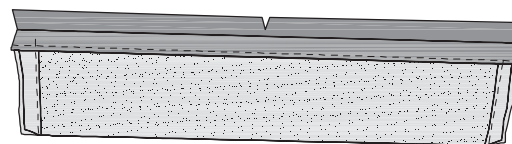


Fig 2



DRN2346M1

- 4 Turn the cuff inside out (take care of corner). Cut notch at centre of raw edge. Press. (Fig 3)
- 5 Press the placket inside and measure the sleeve bottom. The difference between cuff length and sleeve bottom is the measurement for two pleats. Prepare 1st side pleat at side seam. Prepare another side pleat at the same distance on the other side placket. (Fig 4)
- 6 Baste and stitch underside of cuff (unfused) to wrong side of sleeve bottom matching centre marks. (Fig 5)
- 7 Turn the cuff unit up and press seam allowance inside the cuff. Then press the cuff from folded edge.

- 8 Baste the sleeve bottom along with cuff edge through all layers. Stitch 2 mm away from edge along sleeve bottom and cuff. Lock the stitch and press. (Fig 6)

Fig 3

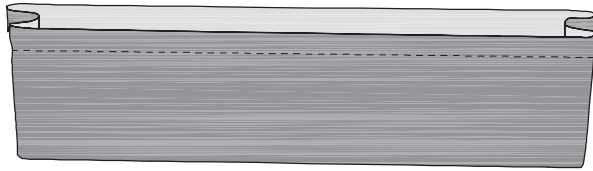
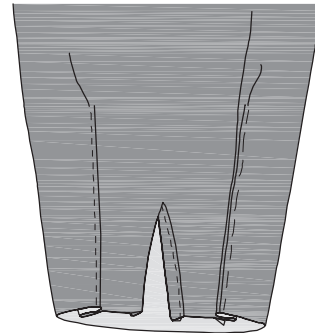


Fig 4



FDC22P0257

Fig 5

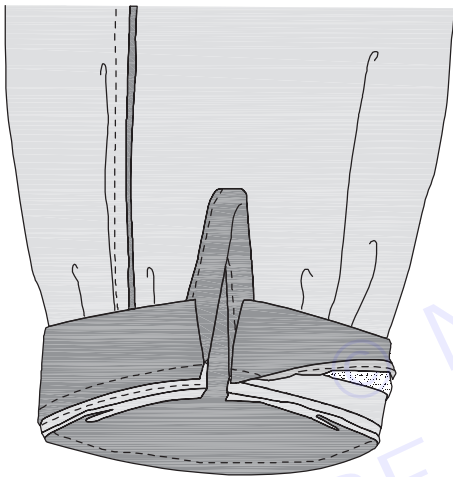
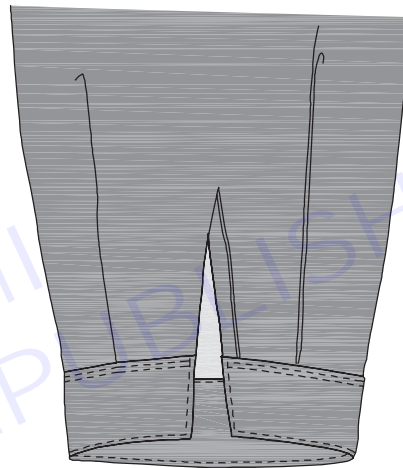


Fig 6



FDC22P0258

Skill Sequence

Attach shirt collar

At the end of this exercise you will be able to:

- attach shirt collar.

Procedure

- 1 Make a row of machine stitches on neck seam line leaving 0.75 cm seam allowance. Clip into neck seam allowance at a distance of 2 cm. This will permit the collar to fit smoothly on to the shirt. (Fig 1)
- 2 With right sides together match centre of stand (unfused side) and neckline. Baste the stand to the garment along the neck seam line. Stitch on seam line. Secure stitches at both ends. (Fig 2)
- 3 Press the seam flat and trim the seam allowance. (Clip seam allowance if the fabric is stiff or thick.) (Fig 3)
- 4 Press the seam allowance open, then towards collar stand. (Fig 4)
- 5 Bring the edge of fused collar part down and align it with the neck seam line. Pin and baste. (Fig 5)
Stitch on fused collar stand all around. Start stitching from centre on upper edge. Take care that no folds will come while stitching. Finish and press. (Fig 6)

Fig 1

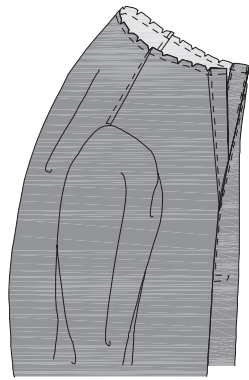
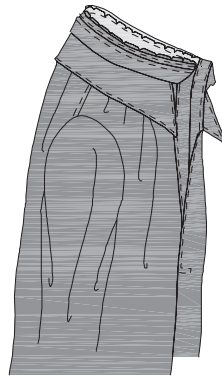


Fig 2



FDC22P0259

Fig 3

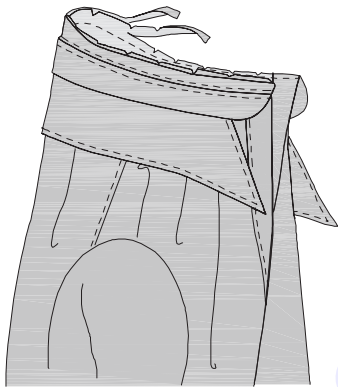
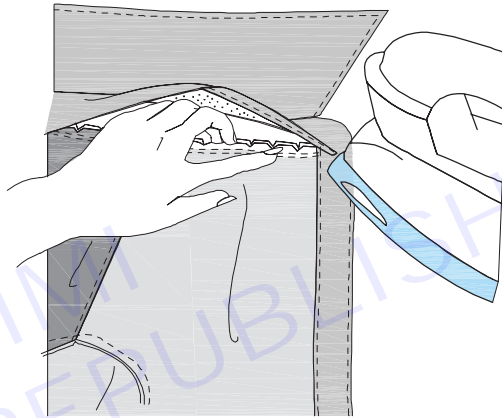


Fig 4



DRN2346N3

Fig 5

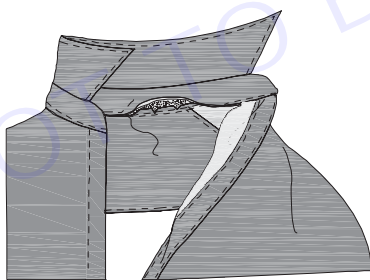
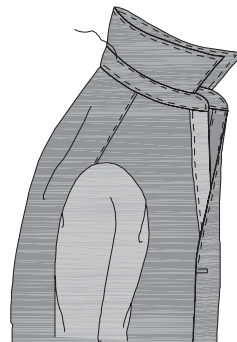


Fig 6



FDC22P0261

EXERCISE 22 : Construct a slim fit shirt

Objectives

At the end of this exercise you will be able to:

- prepare patterns for a Slim Fit Shirt
- cut and sew a slim fit shirt

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------|---------------|----------|
| • Pen /pencil | | • Ruler | |
| • 36"/2.25 mtr Shirt fabric | - 1No. | • Brown paper | - 2 Nos. |
| • 30". 1.80 meter = 42" to 44" | | • Thread | - 1 No. |
| • L scale | - 1No. | | |
| • Sewing M/C | - 1No. | | |

Body Measurements

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------|------------------------|-------|
| • Full Length | = 27" | • Neck | = 15" |
| • Shoulder width | = 17" | • Sleeve length | = 10" |
| • Mid chest | = 36" | • Sleeve open | = 15" |
| • Waist | = 32" | • Natural waist length | = 16" |
| • Seat | = 38" | | |

Procedure

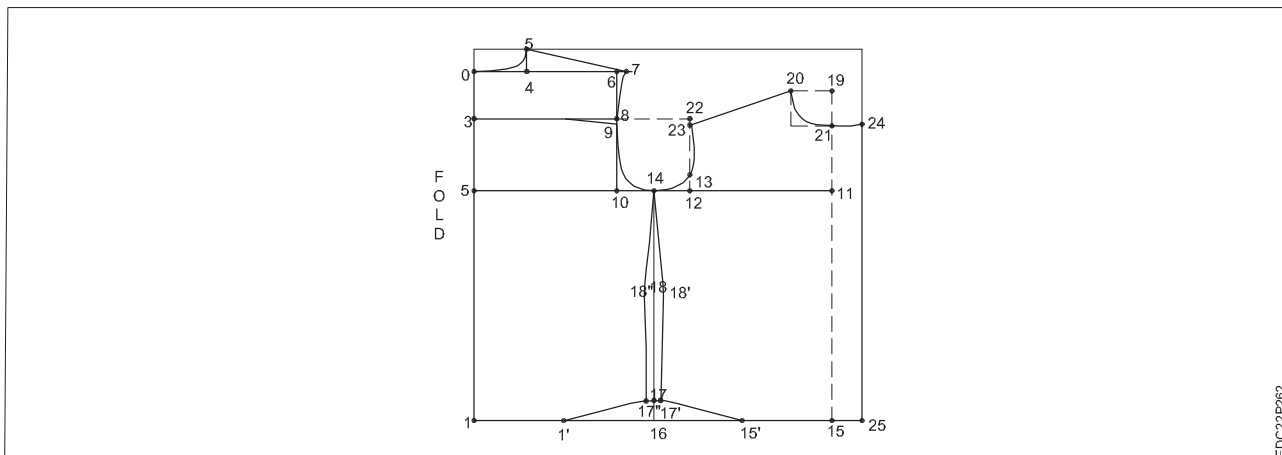
TASK 1: Prepare patterns for a Slim Fit Shirt.

Prepare patterns for a Slim Fit Shirt as per the given procedure.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 0-1 = Back length | 14 is midpoint of 2-11 |
| 0-2 = Neck to chest | 1-15 = 2-11 |
| 0-3 = Yoke height = 2 ½" | 16 is midpoint of 1-15. Connect 14-16 |
| 0-4 = 1/6th of Neck round + 5/8" | Point 2" above from 16 as 17 |
| 4-5 = 1/8th of Neck round | 18 is midpoint of 14-17 |
| 0-6 = ½ shoulder | 18' & 18" is 1" away from 18 |
| 6-7 = ¾" Connect 5-7 | 17' & 17" is ¾" away from 17 |
| 3-8 = 0-6 Shape 8-7 | Connect 17'-18'-14 and 17"-18"-14 |
| 8-9 = ¼" down Shape 3-9 | 1' is midpoint of 1-16 and 15' is midpoint of 15-16 Shape |
| 2-10 = 3-8 | 1-1'-17" and 15-15'-17' as shown in draft. |
| 2-11 = ½" chest + 2¾" | 11-19 = Shoulder to Chest 19-20 = 1/6 Neck round |
| 11-12 = 2-10 | - ¼" |
| 12-13 = 15/8" above | 19-21 = 1/6 Neck round |

Draw horizontal reference line from 3-8 to the right about halfway to line 19-15

Draw vertical line from 12 (this should cross 13) to meet the above reference line and mark that meet point as 22.



FDC22P262

Measure 5-7 then less 1/8" from that measurement. Pivot your ruler around on point 20 until it intersects with the vertical line 12-22 at the measurement you just found. Mark this meeting point as 23. Connect 20-23. Shape armhole 9-14 and take extra inside 1/2" between (13-23) at front armhole. (21-24) & (15-25) = 1 3/4" for button and buttonhole stand.

Connect 15-25-24-21. Mark 1/4" up from point 24 and shape as shown in draft:

Yoke Piece: 0-5-7-8-3

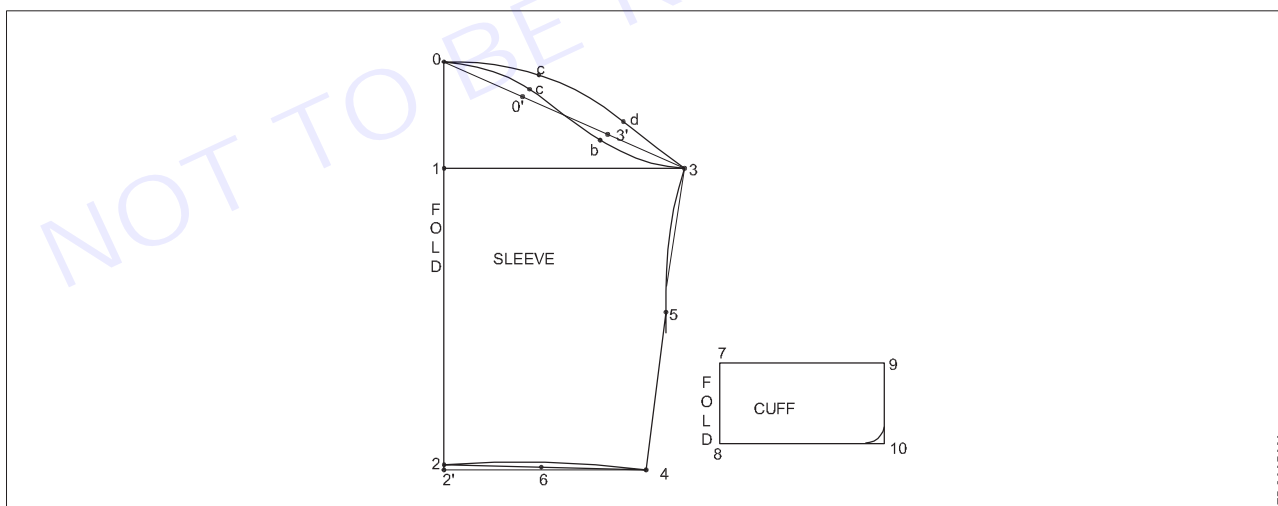
Shirt Back: 3-9-14-18"-17"-1'-1

Shirt Front: 25-24-21-20-23-13-14-18'-17'-15'-15-25

First cut the draft and mark this draft to the fabric with seam allowance of 1/4" all around the cutting lines except hemlines.

Give 3/4" seam allowance for hem line. (Hem lines are 1-1'17" & 25-15-15'-17') cut 1 piece of Front right, front left, back and 2 pieces of Yoke.

Sleeve



FDC22P263

0-1 = 1/6th armhole circumference

0-2 = sleeve length (shoulder to wrist)

1-3 = 1/2 armhole circumference

Connect 0-3 and divide that line into 3 equal parts then mark that as 0' & 3' as shown in draft picture.

A is 3/8" above from 0'

B is 1/4" below from 3'

Shape front armhole by joining 0-a-b-3

C is $\frac{3}{4}$ " above from 0'

D is $\frac{3}{8}$ " above from 3'

Shape back armhole by joining 0-c-d-3

2-2' = $\frac{1}{4}$ "

2'-4 = $\frac{1}{2}$ wrist around + $2\frac{1}{2}$ " or $\frac{2}{3}$ rd of 1-3

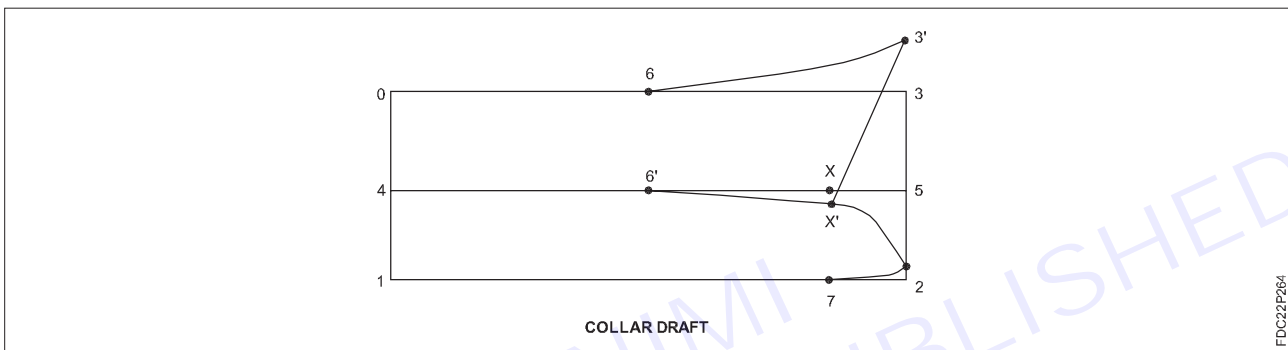
Join 4-2 & 4-3

5 is midpoint of 3-4. Join 5-3 with inside curve line.

Join 4-2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " inside curve for sleeve's front side only.

6 is midpoint of 4'-2 and make 6" cuff opening for sleeve's front side only.

Collar



0-1 & 2-3 = 3"

0-4 & 3-5 = $1\frac{3}{4}$ "

0-3 & 1-2 = $\frac{1}{2}$ neck around measurement

6 is midpoint of 0-3 and 6' is midpoint of 4-5

3' is $1\frac{1}{2}$ " above from 3. Join 6-3'

x is $1\frac{1}{2}$ " from 5 and x' is $\frac{1}{4}$ " below from x. join x'-3'

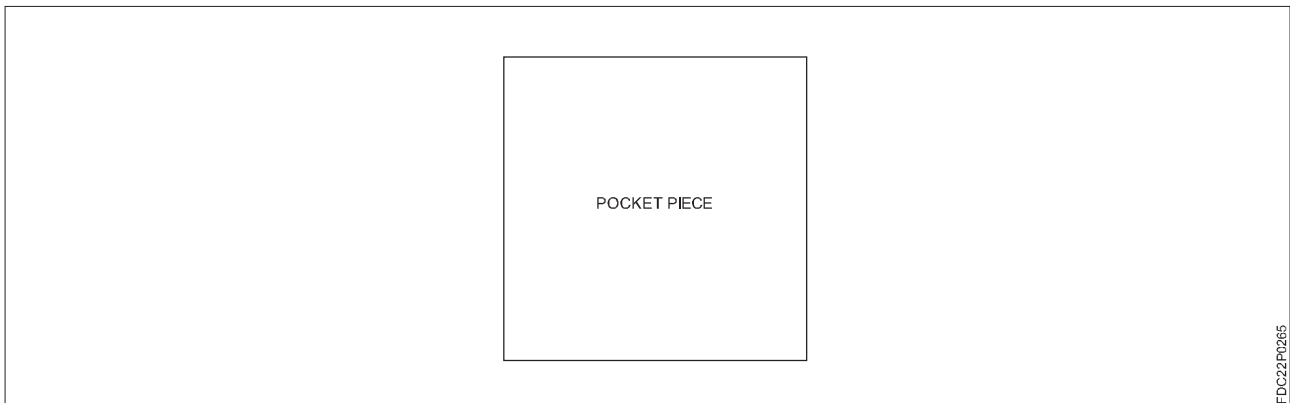
7 is marked $1\frac{1}{2}$ " away from 2 and $2\frac{1}{4}$ " above from 2.

Now join 7-2'-x'-6' with curved lines (refer Draft)

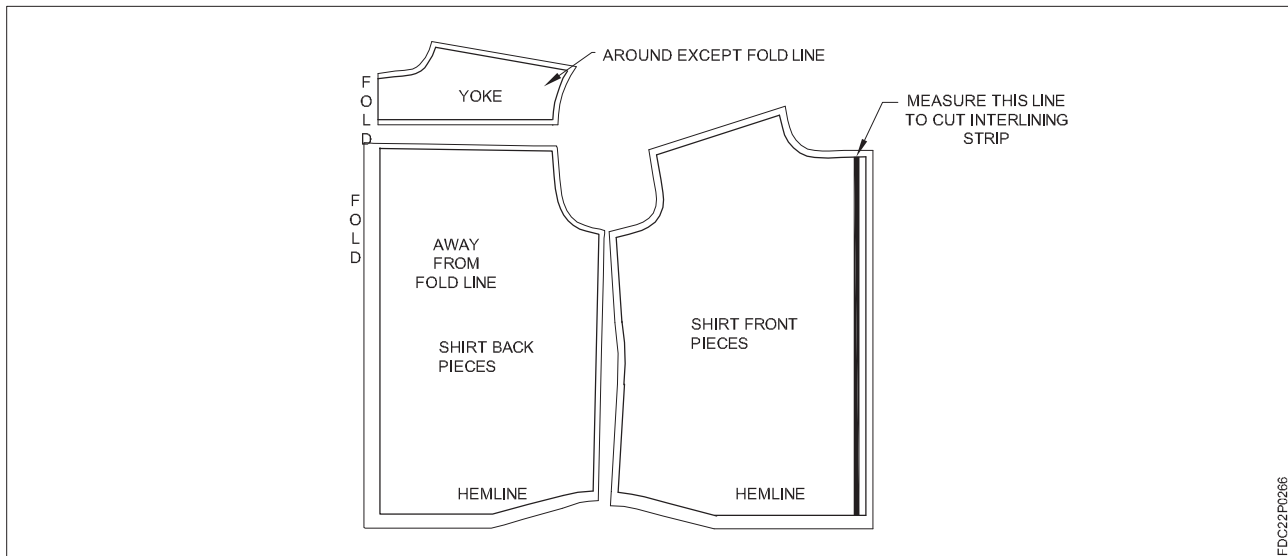
Cutting line: 0-6-3'-x-x'-6'- 4 for collar. 0-4 on fold

1-7-2'-x'-6'-4 for collar stand. 4-1 on fold

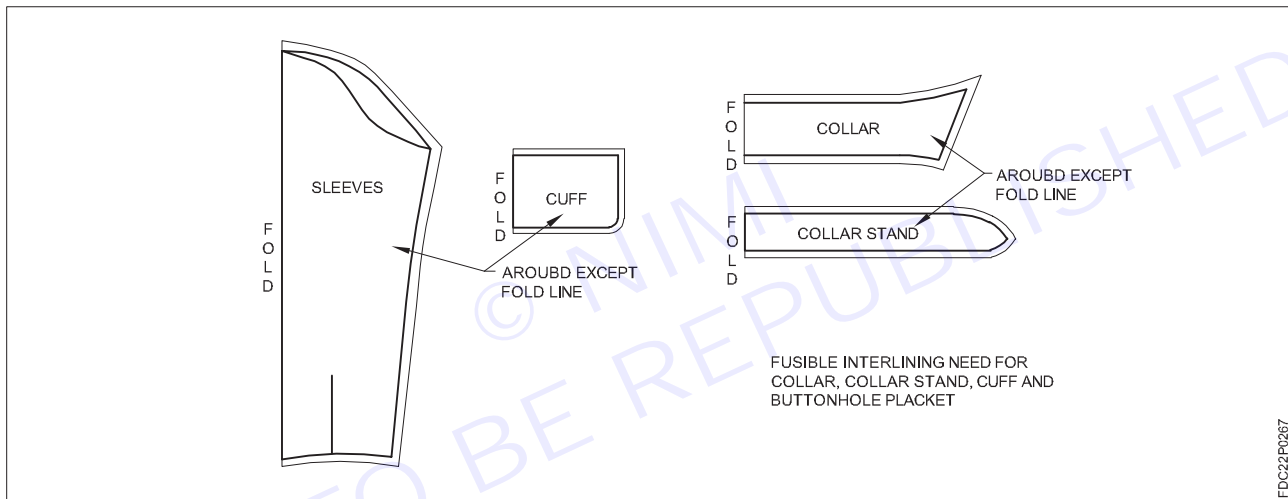
Pocket



Add seam allowance



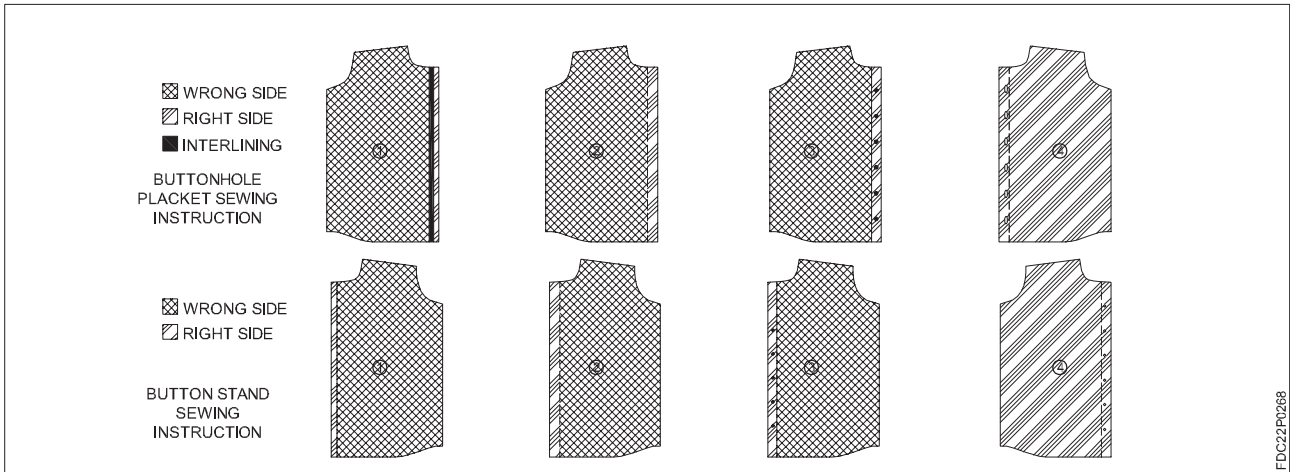
FDC22P0266



FDC22P0267

TASK 2: Cut and Sew a Slim Fit Shirt

- 1 Cut The fabric with the help of Paper pattern
- 2 Press the fabric so that draft lays there perfectly without any wrinkle.
- 3 First place fabric fold in half with selvages together without any shrink.
- 4 Place draft perfectly and secured with pin or weight then mark on fabric with your fabric marker.
- 5 Make sure about seam allowances all around mentioned in draft details.
- 6 Place Shirt's back piece fold line 1" away from fabric fold line for Back pleats (refer image) and mark.
- 7 Mark All drafts. And remove drafts from fabric.
- 8 Secure the fabric with pin or weight for cutting purpose.
- 9 Cut the marked fabric.
- 10 Cut the interlining for collar, collar stand, and cuff and buttonhole placket.
- 11 Cut interlining for Collar, Collar stand and cuff by using draft.
- 12 For buttonhole placket cut 1" strip interlining.
- 13 First Stitch the Front Placket.



FDC22P0268

- 14 Attach pocket.
- 15 Stith the back pleat.
- 16 Join Front, Yoke and Back.
- 17 Prepare Sleeve placket and Attach the sleeve with the body part.
- 18 Complete the side seam.
- 19 Complete the bottom hem.
- 20 Attach cuff and finish.
- 21 Attach collar and finish.
- 22 Attach fasteners and Trim.

BUTTONHOLE PLACKET:

For left CF button hole placket Place the interlining material(1" width) at the wrong side ¼" away from cutting edge and fold that ¼" towards interlining at the wrong side and press.

Fold again the 1" with interlining at the wrong side and top stitch.

Mark for buttonhole, the first buttonhole is 2.75" down from the top edge of buttonhole placket and each additional buttonhole is 3.5" down from the buttonhole mark above it.

Sew buttonholes with your buttonhole foot. Now buttonhole placket ready.

BUTTON STAND:

For right CF button stand. Fold ¼" at wrong side from cutting edge and press.

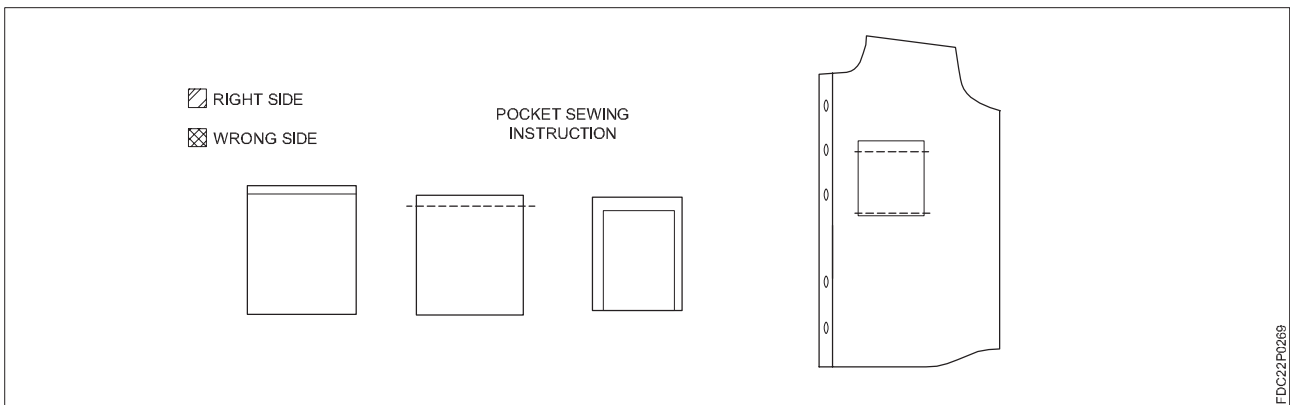
Again fold ¾" at the wrong side and top stitch.

Repeat the step 3 of buttonhole placket to make mark for buttons.

Sew buttons.

Stitching Pocket

POCKET:



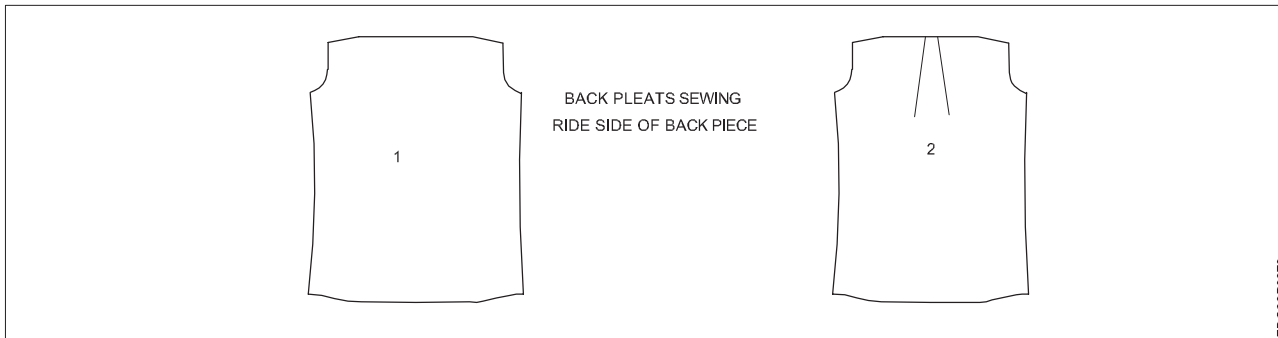
FDC22P0268

Fold $\frac{1}{4}$ " fold again $\frac{1}{2}$ " seam allowances inwards and topstitch pocket mouth.

Fold $\frac{1}{4}$ " all other 3 sides and press.

Pocket should be placed 2" away from second buttonhole and $7\frac{1}{2}$ " to 8" below from the neckline shoulder corner raw edge. Place to pin the pocket at right side of left front piece (refer picture) then sew with edge stitching it simultaneously

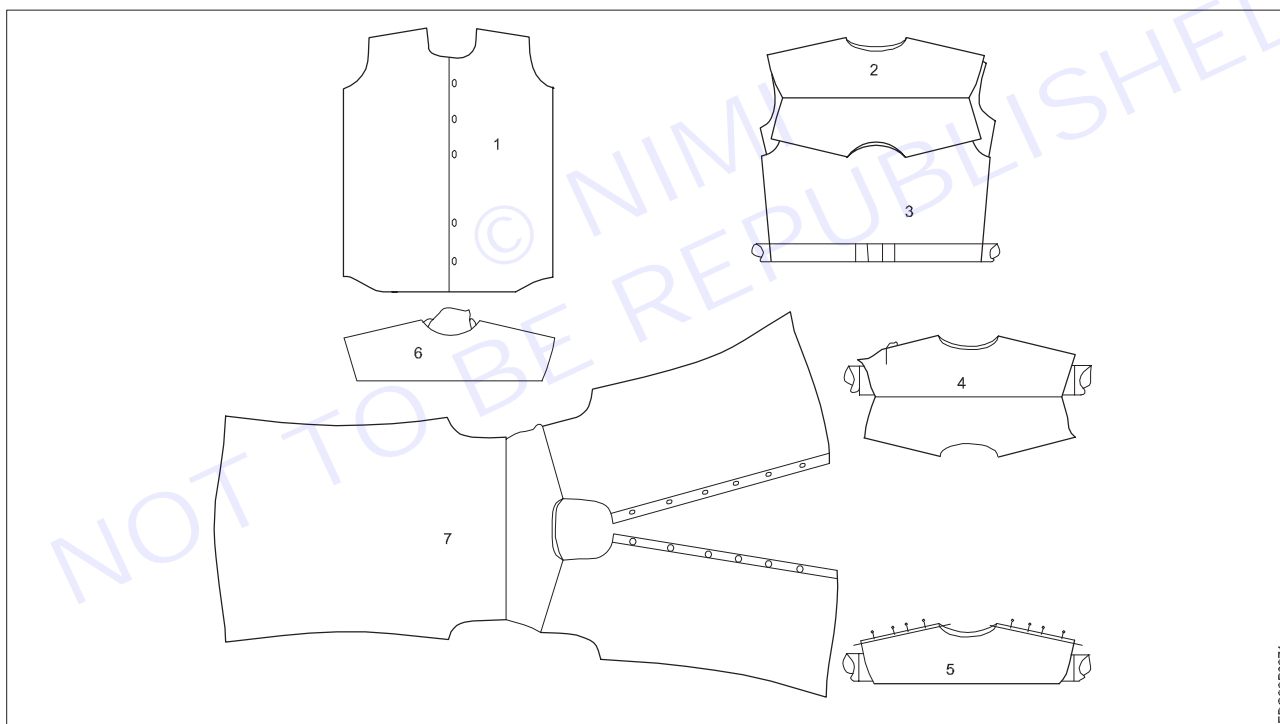
Stitching Back Pleat



Sew back piece pleats. First Mark the center at top and mark 1" away from the two sides of center point.

Make two $\frac{1}{2}$ " pleats. As shown in fig above

Joining Shirt Front and Back part



First place front and back pieces facing right side together.

Open the yoke pieces like a greeting card. Pin shoulder portion of one of the yoke pieces with Shirt's front.

Now start to role from the bottom of front & back pieces together.

Make a tight role towards the end of yoke attached line.

Then flip the other yoke piece to the opposite side to join the shoulder area which already pinned. Now the front shoulder is in the middle of two yoke pieces shoulder secure with more pins and sew along $\frac{1}{4}$ " away from edges.

Remove the pins and turn out the shirt front & back through the neckline.

Press then give top stitch.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

EXERCISE 23 : Construct Ladies' Trousers

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- prepare patterns for a ladies' Trousers
- cut and sew the ladies' Trousers.

Requirements

Tools/Equipments/Instruments

- 'L' Square - 1 No.
- 1 feet scale - 1 No.
- Set Square - 1 No.
- Curved Scale - 1 No.
- French Curve - 1 No.
- Pattern Cutting Scissors - 1 No.
- HB pencil - 1 No.
- Pencil Eraser - 1 No.
- Blue Ink Pen - 1 No.
- Green Ink Pen - 1 No.
- Red Ink Pen - 1 No.
- Single Needle Industrial model Lock stitch sewing machine - 1 No.

- 5 thread over lock machine - 1 No.
- Bar tacking machine - 1 No.
- Cutting table - 1 No.
- Iron Box - 1 No.

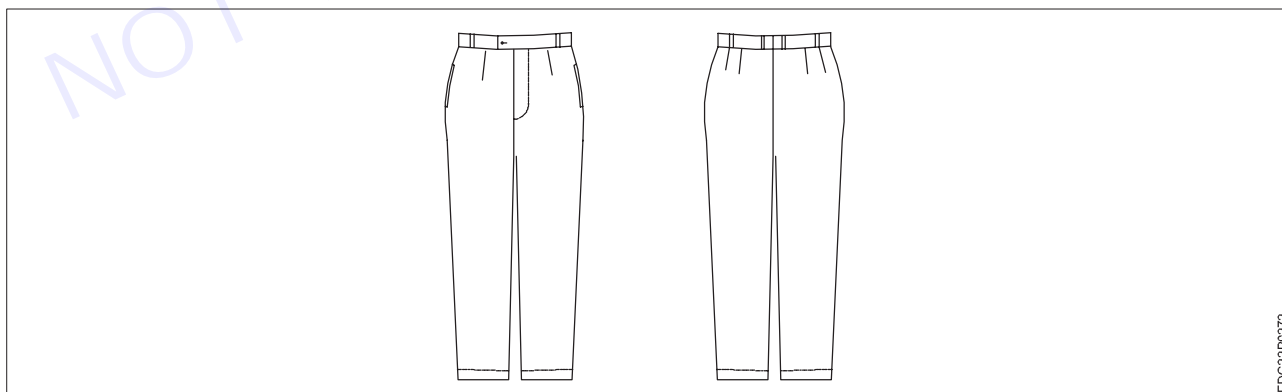
Materials

- Brown paper (90 GSM) - 3 Nos
- Carbon paper (Big Size) - 1 No.
- Suiting Fabric - 1.20 m.
- Poplin fabric - 0.40 m.
- Interfacing fabric - 0.05 m.
- Zip - 1 No.
- Pant hook and eye - 2 sets.

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare pattern for ladies trouser

- 1 Collect the required measurements for Ladies' Trousers of a suitable size from the measurement chart. Hip = 94 Cms., Waist = 68 Cms., Waist to hip = 20.6 Cms., Bodyrise = 28 Cms., Length = 104 Cms., Bottom = 22 Cms.
- 2 Place the brown paper on the pattern making table.
- 3 Draft the Ladies' Trousers patterns using pencil as per the instructions given as follows.



Front Part

0-1 = 3 Cms. Waist Band width.

0-2 = 29 Cms. Body rise+1 Cm. of Seam.

0-3 = 105 Cms. Length + 1 Cm. for seam.

3-4 = 43 Cms. Half of (2-3) + 5 Cms.

Draw Perpendicular lines using set square and 'L' square from point 1 (Waist line), point 2 (Crutch point line),

point 3 (Bottom line) and point 4 (Knee Line).

2-5 & 1-6 = 26 Cms. $\frac{1}{4}$ th Hip.+0.5 Cms. + 2 Cms. for seams.

0-7 = 21.6 Cms. Waist to hip + 1 Cm. for seam.

5-8 = (2-7) measurement. Join 7 & 8.

7-8 = Hip Line.

5-B = 10.5 Cms. $\frac{1}{12}$ th Hip + 2.5 Cms.

Draw a perpendicular line from point 'B'. It will intersect the Waist line at point 'A', Knee line at point 'C' and Bottom line at point 'D'.

A - B - C - D = Crease Line

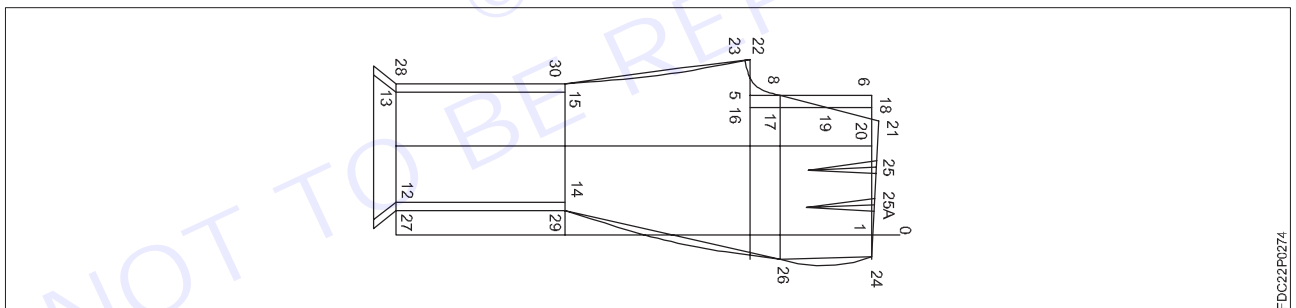
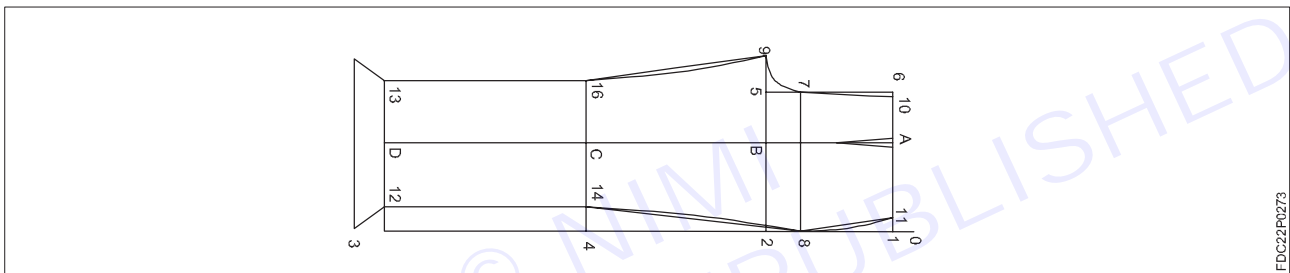
5-9 = 6.5 Cms. $\frac{1}{16}$ th Hip + 0.5 Cm.

6-10 = 1 Cm.

Join 8-10 using 1 feet scale and shape Front Fork line 8-9 using French curve.

10-11 = 21 Cms. $\frac{1}{4}$ th waist + 2 Cms. for two seams + 2 Cms. for dart.

Draw Dart from Point 'A'. Dart Length = 10 Cms. Width = 2 Cms.



D-12 & D-13 = 12 Cms. $\frac{1}{2}$ Bottom width.+ 1 Cm. for seam.

C-14 & C-15 = 13.5 Cms. (D-12) + 1.5 Cms.

Join 12-14 & 13-15 using scale.

Add Bottom folding = 4 Cms. Join 9-15. Also join 7-14 and 7-11.

Shape 7-11 with a outward curve of 0.5 Cm using French Curve.

Shape 7-14 with a inward curve of 0.5 Cm using Curved Scale.

Shape 9-15 with a inward curve of 0.75 Cm. using curved scale.

Back Part (Fig 3).

5-16, 8-17 & 6-18 = 2.5 Cms. $\frac{1}{4}$ th measurement of (5-B).

19 = Mid way of 16-18.

18-20 = 2 Cms. Inside.

Join 19-20 and extend upto 21.

20-21 = 2 Cms.

9-22 = 3.25 Cms. 1/2 measurement of 5-9.

22-23 = 0.5 Cm. down.

Draw back forklines 23 - 19 using french curve and join 19 and 21 using one foot scale.

Extend the waistline 5cms. outside from point 1 using one foot scale.

21-24 = 23 Cms. 1/4 waist + 4 Cms. for two darts + 2 Cms. for two seams.

Divide the line 21-24 into three parts. Mark points 25 and 25 A. Draw perpendicular lines from 25 & 25A. Construct darts on those lines 2 Cms. wide. Length from point 25, 12 Cm and length from point 25A is 10 Cm.

17-26 = 27 Cms. 1/4 Hip + 1.5 Cm+ 2 Cms. for two seams.

12-27, 13-28, 14-29 & 15-30 = 2 Cms.

Draw the side seam through points 24-26-29-27.

Shape 23-30 with an inward curve of 1.25 Cms. using curved scale.

Extend the bottom folding.

- 4 Cut the Front and Back patterns using pattern scissors.
- 5 Draw the grainline in both front and back patterns using green ink pen and 'L' square. Write the pattern particulars.
- 6 Prepare the waist band pattern.

TASK 2 : Cut and sew the Ladies' Trousers

- 1 Cut the required components of the ladies Trousers using Open layout method. (Refer the Skill sequence No.1)
- 2 Construct darts in front sides. (Refer Skill Sequence No.2.)
- 3 Construct Darts in back portions.
- 4 Prepare the side seam pockets in front sides. (Refer Skill Sequence No.3)
- 5 Prepare the Zip fly. (Refer Skill Sequence No.4)

Note: The fly overlap should be right to left side. The fly shield should be attached at the left Front and Fly facing should be attached at the Right side.

- 6 Join sides of front and back using 5 thread over lock machine.
- 7 Prepare the belt and attach on waistline. (Refer Skill Sequence No.5)

Note: The Waist band overlap should be right to left side. The fly extension should be at the left Front and the waist band extension should be at the Right side.

- 8 Stitch the inside leg seam joining front and back together using 5 thread over lock machine.
- 9 Stitch crotch from back to front upto the zip fly forming cross seam at the joint of seam lines.
- 10 Lock at the end of fly from right side, making a triangle of 0.5 cm with double row of stitching.
- 11 Clip crotch seam allowance on the shaped portion in diagonal direction upto 5 mm. Press it open and set flat by stretching. Stitch self bound seam on seam allowance. Press and finish at the top with hemming.
- 12 Inside the trousers, sew the edges of lower end of the shield lining to crotch seam allowances. Be careful, stitches should not be visible on front side.
- 13 Finish the bottom line with broad hem.
- 14 Fix and stitch one pant hook in the centre of the extended edge at waist band on the wrong side. Fix another hook on waistband above the zip fly on wrong side. Be careful that the edge of hook and stitches are not visible from front side.

15 Fix eyes on the other side of waist band (matching with the position of the hooks).

16 Trim the threads, finish and press

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor

Skill Sequence

Cutting the parts by open layout method

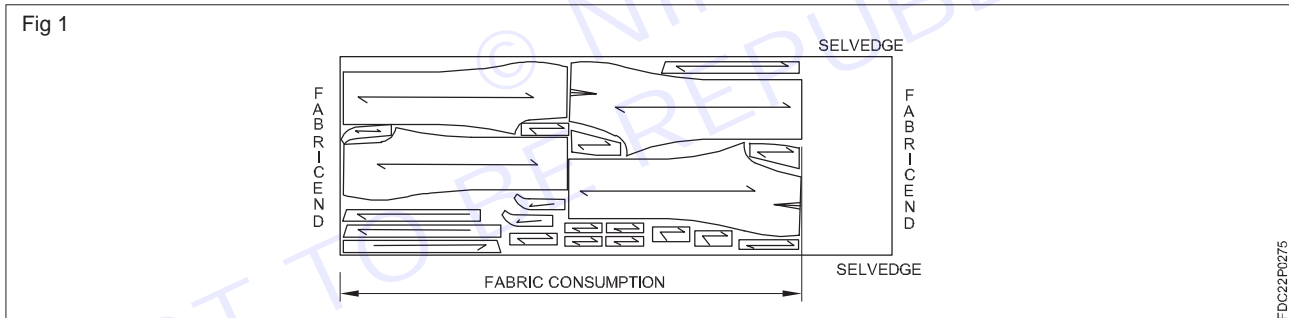
At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- cut the required components of the Ladies' Trousers by Open layout method.

Select a suitable fabric used construct the pleated Trou- sers and place the fabric in the open width form on the cutting table. Make sure that the used fabric should be pressed neatly and free from wrinkles.If the fabric has right and wrong side difference, then the layout should be made on the right side of the fabric.

Collect all the patterns of the pleated Trousers. It is better o use duplicate patterns for pieces, which have to be used twice. Place the patterns on the fabric.While placing the patterns on a fabric, the grain line marked on the pattern

should be kept parallel to the selvedge of the fabric by measuring from each end of the grain line to the selvedge. It is better to place the large patterns at one end of the fabric or both the ends. The wider end of the large patterns may be placed at the cut end of the material. Also, the wider end of one pattern may be placed near the narrow end of another pattern. Small pattern pieces should be placed between larger ones.All the patterns should be laid closely to achieve economical layout.After laying all the patterns on the fabric, meausre the fabric consumption. (Fig 1).



Before marking, you have to make different pattern lay- outs and out of them you have to select the best one, which gives the minimum fabric consumption. The final layout should have more efficiency without wasting the materials.

After making the pattern layout, mark the outlines of the pattern by a sharp marking chalk. The marked lines should be clear and without any corrections.The notches, pleat marks, dart positions of the patterns should be clearly transferred.

Note: For Front and back pocket bags, make a seperate layout and cut the parts using poplin fabric.

Skill Sequence

Construct darts

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- construct darts at Front and Back of Ladies'.

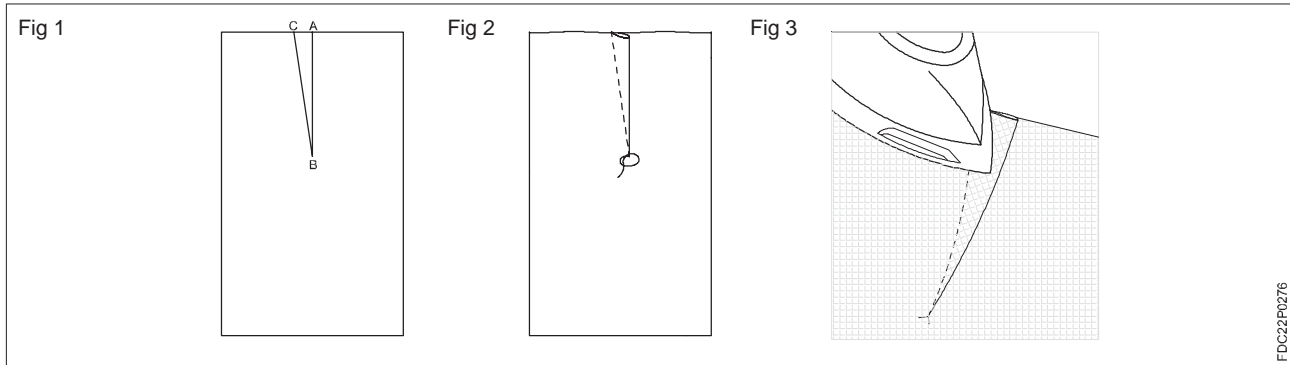
Trousers

Take the back part and mark a line 25-25A on the wrong side of the fabric according to the dart length required

(12 Cms.) and mark point 25C according to half of the dart width (1.25 Cms). Join 25A and 25C. For marking use tailor's chalk. (Fig 1).

Fold the fabric on the line 25-25A with right sides together and stitch on the mark with machine (Fig 2).

Press the dart using iron box. (Fig 3).



FDC22P0276

Skill Sequence

Cutting the parts by open layout method

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- prepare an inseam pocket.

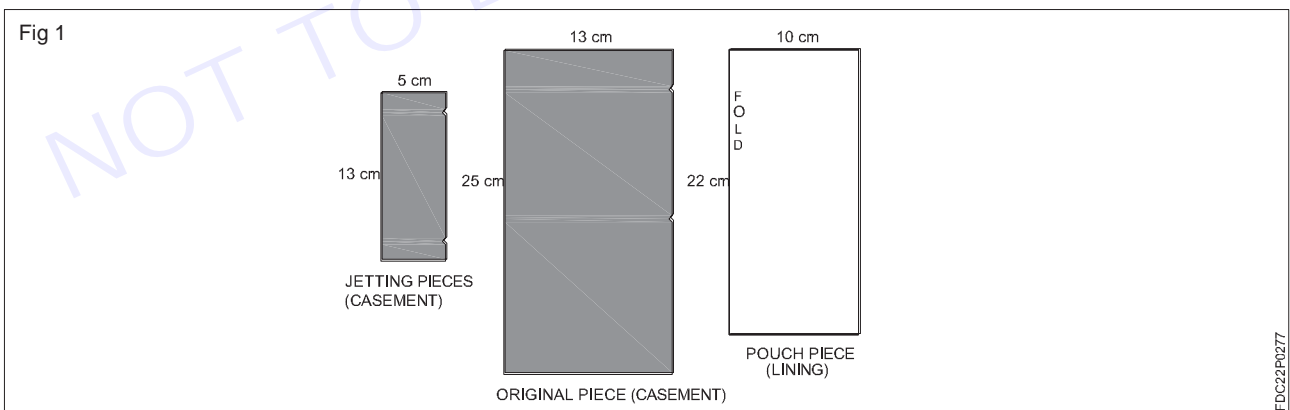
Take two pieces of drill fabric (25 x 13 cm). Mark points at a distance of 3 cm and 13 cm from top edge on longer side.

Cut notches on both the marks.

Cut one piece of pocket pouch cloth (22 x 20 cm). Fold the fabric lengthwise.

Cut two pieces of casement cloth (13 x 5 cm) for pocket stay jetting.

Cut notches on one longer side of jetting piece leaving 1.5 cm from upper and lower edge. (Fig 1)



FDC22P0277

Note: Depth of all notches should be of 1 cm

Shape pocket pouch

0-1 = 22 cm pouch length

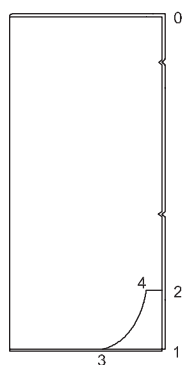
1-2 = 1-3 = 5 cm

2-4 = 1.5 cm

Join 2-4. Shape round 3-4. Cut on the marked lines.

Cut on the marked lines Cut notches from top (i.e. point 0) and 5 cm from lower corner (i.e. point 2) (Fig 2).

Fig 2



Overlock on the edges except the notched edge.

Fix stay pieces on the wrong side of the pouch piece, matching notches and raw edges on either sides. Machine stitch along the overlock. (Fig 3)

With wrong side of pouch piece and right side of casement (original piece) together match notches and edges. Baste together between notches (pocket opening) slightly away from notch depth and stitch with machine, leaving seam allowance of 8 mm from the edge. (Lock both ends of seam by knotting thread ends). (Fig 4)

Fig 3

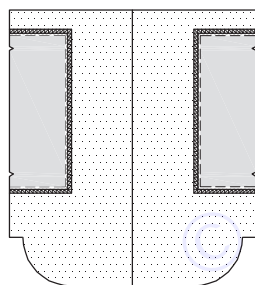
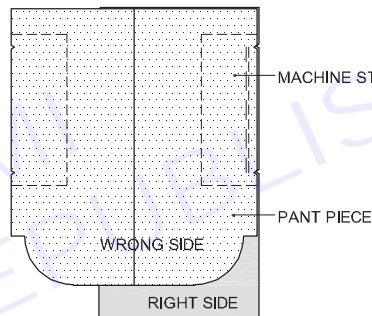


Fig 4



Turn the pocket pouch on the wrong side of the original cloth. Seam pushing the edge by 2 mm inside and press. Make top stitch on the right side between the notches 8 mm away from the edge. Finish both sides. (Fig 5)

Fold the pocket pouch lengthwise bringing out wrong side. Match lower round edges, baste and stitch with machine 0.75 cm away from the edge making pivot at the upper end of round shape. Clip the corner and remove basting. (Fig 6)

Fig 5

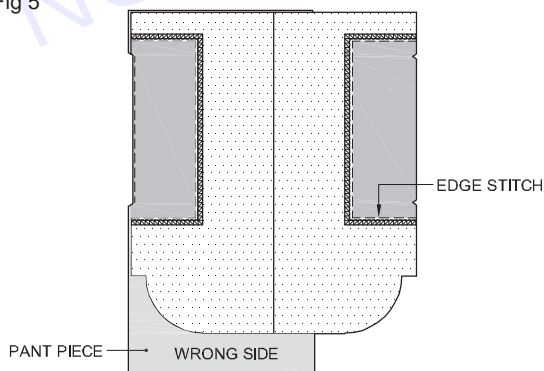
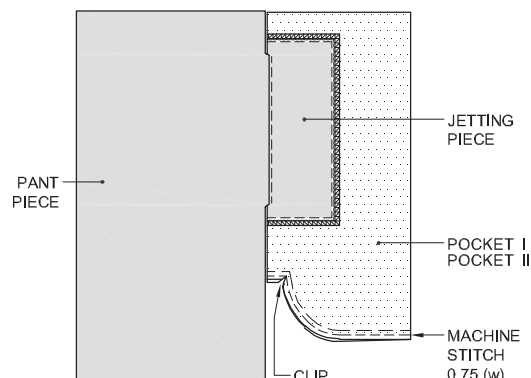


Fig 6

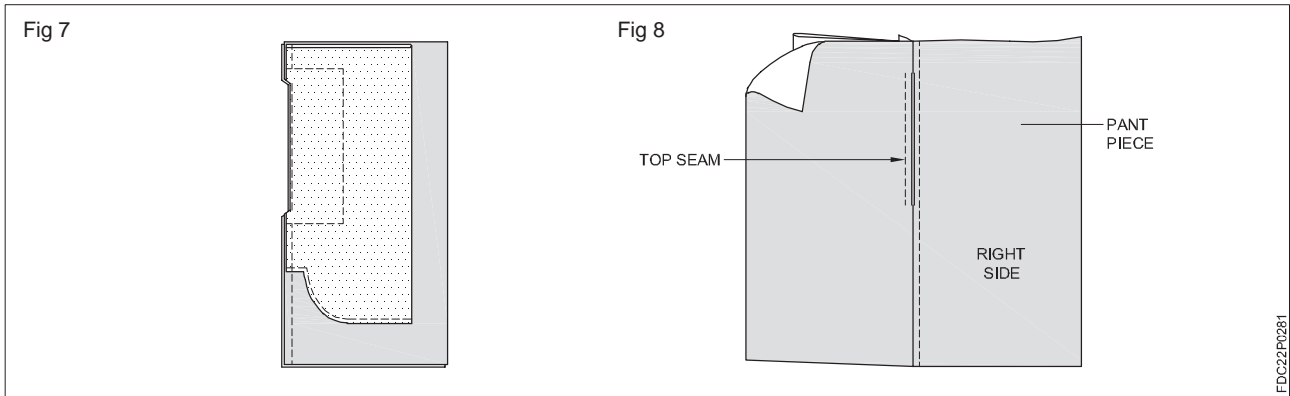


Turn the pocket pouch, right side out. Set the seam in centre. Make top stitch 0.75 cm away from the edge. Place both original pieces one over the other with right sides together, match the notches and raw edges from top to bottom.

Tack the loose raw edge of the pocket pouch close to the pocket mouth along with the raw edges of original cloth and baste. Stitch by machine leaving 1 cm seam allowance from top to bottom.

Note: (Take care that the pocket is not caught by the seam (Fig 7))

Bring out the right sides of original cloth. Press the seam allowance away from pocket mouth. Make top seam on the seam allowance side, 2 mm away from the previous seam line. (Fig 8)



Skill Sequence

Cutting the parts by open layout method

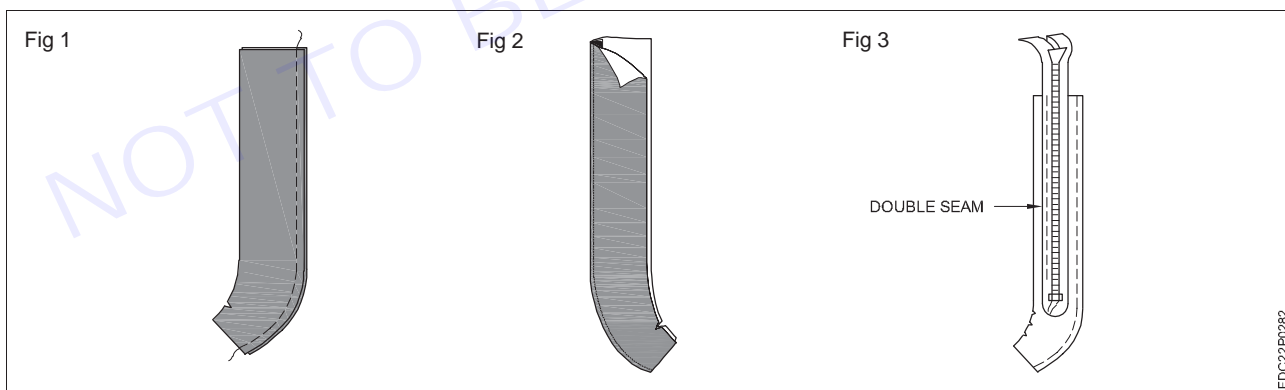
At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

- prepare the zip fly in front of trousers.

Take two fly pieces (left fly is facing, right fly is shield) and their linings. Clip the seam allowance in front and fly. Take left fly (=facing part) and lining. Stitch on outer round shape, right sides together. (Fig 1)

Turn right side out and stitch on the edge of previous seam. (Fig 2)

Place closed zip on the fly piece wrong side of zip up; leave 0.5cm from the raw edge and 1 cm above the clip. Baste 6 mm away from the teeth of zip. Stitch with double seam. (Fig 3)



Baste raw edge of facing and lining with left front of short. Match clip of facing and fly line. Be careful that the edge of zip is not caught by stitches. (Fold zipper back and if necessary pin it to hold it out of the way). Stitch along the basting line from clip to waist edge. (Fig 4)

Turn facing on seam line away from the front piece. From right side stitch through the facing and all seam allowances close to the edge of facing up to clip and lock the stitch. (Fig 5)

Fold the facing towards wrong side on the seam line. Baste close to the fold to hold facing in position. From the right side baste a guide line 3 cm away from the fold, maintaining the shape of fly. Stitch close to the basting line. (Fig 6)

Fig 4

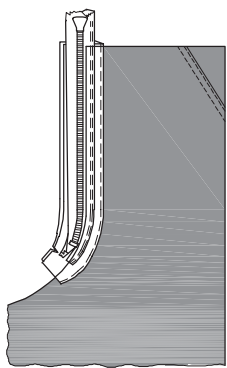


Fig 5

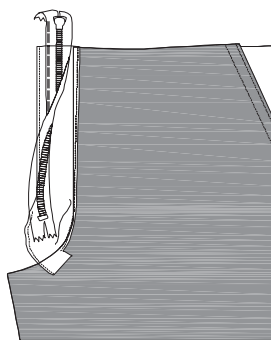
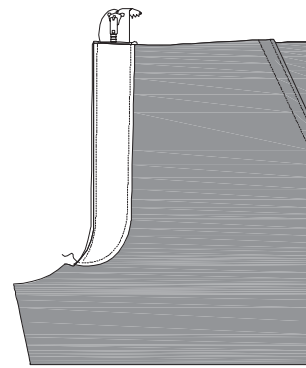


Fig 6



FDC22P0283

Stitch the right fly (shield): Take right sides of fly and lining together. Baste and stitch on outer shape. Cut notches on the round shape. (Fig 7)

Turn right side out. Press and set the outer edge and baste on it up to end. Turn also the edge of the balance part of lining. Cut notches on the inner curved shape of lining. (Fig 8)

Fold the edge of lining by 1.5 cm to wrong side. Align edge of lining and shield. Baste and press on the lining. (Fig 9)

Fig 7

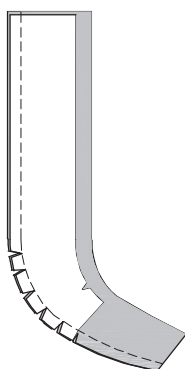


Fig 8

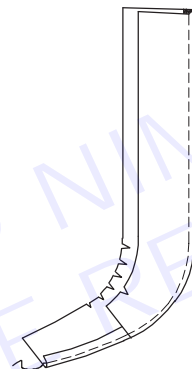
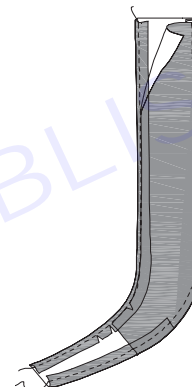


Fig 9



FDC22P0284

Open the zip. Baste the unattached zip part to the fly shield, wrong side of zip on right side of fly shield. Stitch along the basting but don't stitch the shield lining. Be careful: the position of the zip should be same as in left side facing. (Fig 10)

Close the zip. Place right front piece under left front piece with right sides together. Edge of fly line of right front has to extend the fly line of left front by 1 cm. Baste zip and shield on the right front short piece along the fly line. Stitch over the previous seam line up to the clip. Turn away lining piece. (Fig 11)

Fig 10

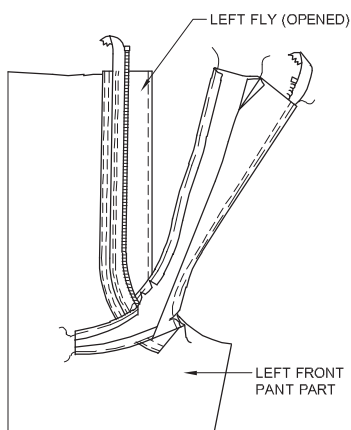
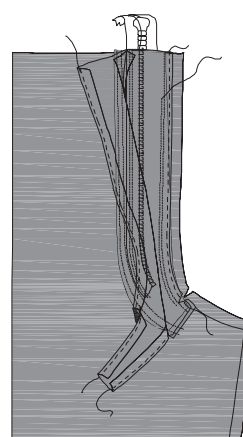


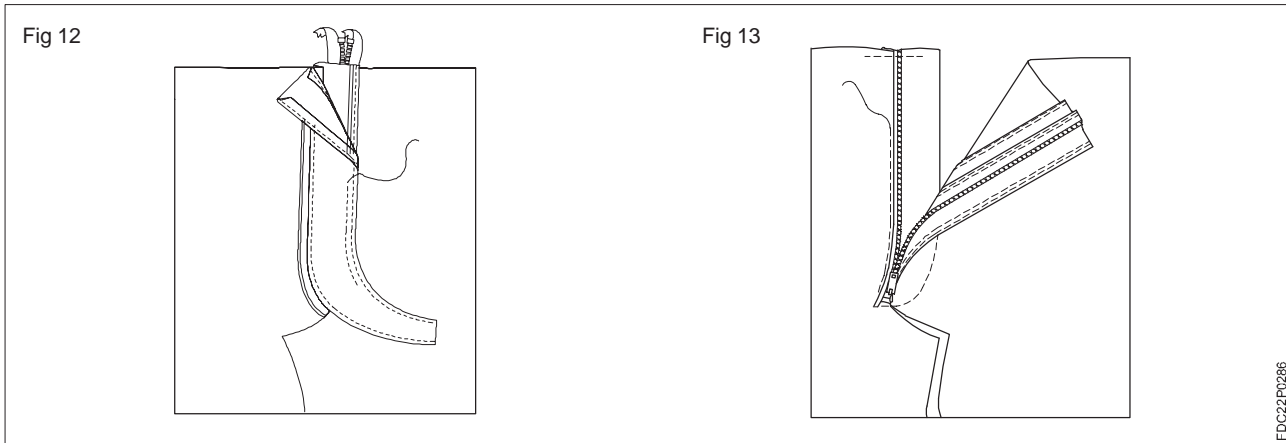
Fig 11



FDC22P0285

Place short flat on table with wrong side upwards. Turn the seam allowance to shield and right front piece towards right front portion. Cover the shield and seam allowance with lining. Baste it. Be careful that the lining is flat on shield, so that no folds and wrinkles come in it. (Fig 12)

Turn the garment to the right side. Stitch close to the left fly seam through all layers. Tack zip flat on waistline on both sides 0.5 cm below the waist-line. Trim the edges at the top. (Fig 13)



FDC22P0286

Skill Sequence

Waist band

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to

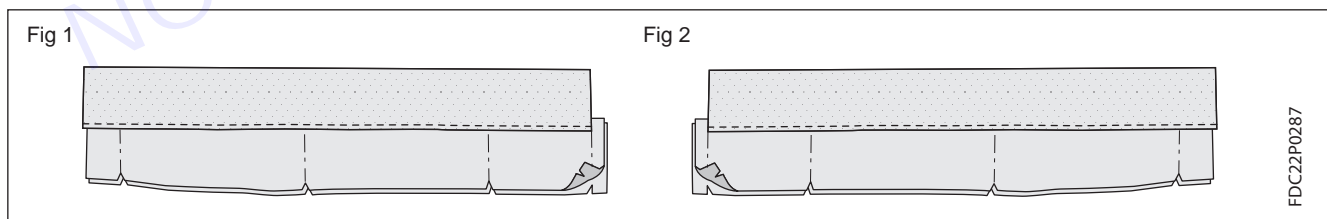
- make and fix two-piece waist band with interlining in Pleated Trousers.

Since waist band has a joint in centre back it consists of 2 outer pieces, 2 inner pieces (lining) and 2 interlining (buckram) pieces.

Place the left waist band piece, over its lining, right sides together. Keep the extended portion to your right hand side. Place the interlining on upper side over the seam allowance in opposite direction.

Baste over the interlining and stitch at a distance of 2 mm from edge. (Fig 1)

Place and stitch the right waist band piece same as the left but keep extended portion for shield on your left side. (Fig 2)



FDC22P0287

Turn both waist bands over the interlining, baste it on both sides of waist band pieces. Turn 1.5 cm the raw edge of lining towards wrong side and baste it. (Fig 3)

Pin the top edges of hip pocket down from the waist line. (Fig 4)

Set waist band on waistline matching balance marks: left waist band with left front and right waist band with right front. Pin and baste. (Fig 5)

Unfold the pocket and baste it to seam line. Trim the edges. (Fig 6)

Turn the seam allowance on the extended portion of waist band. Press and baste it. (Fig 7)

Take the six no. of strips for belt carriers. Turn the raw edge of strips 1.5 cm inwards and again turn it towards selvedge edge by 1.5 cm. (Note: edge of selvedge should not be visible from outside).

Baste and stitch along both the long edges keeping selvedge on underside.

Start stitching with selvedge edge, take care that selvedge is caught by stitches. (Fig 8)

Fig 3

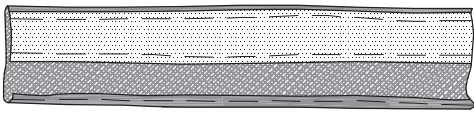
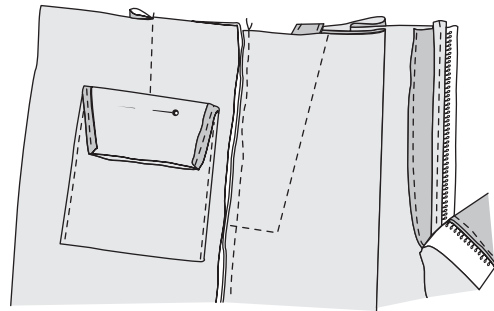


Fig 4



FDC22P0288

Fig 5

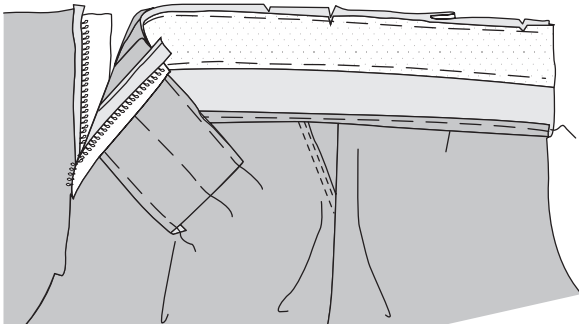
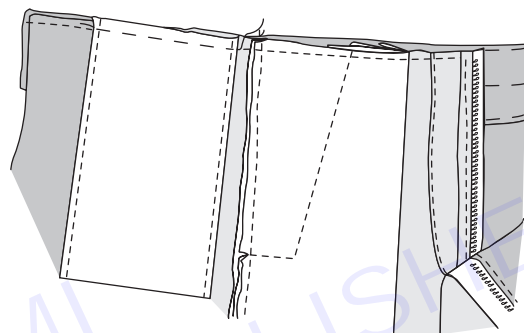


Fig 6



FDC22P0289

Fig 7

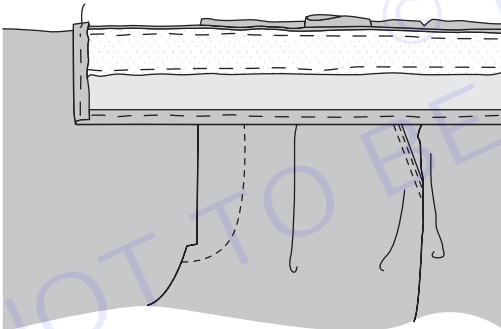
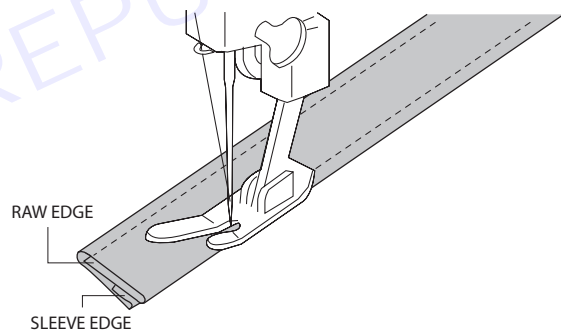


Fig 8



FDC22P0290

Mark the required positions of the belt carriers on the waistline both in Left and right parts. Stitch the belt carriers with machine leaving 0.5 cm seam allowance inside. Extend stitch line for 1 stitch beside belt carrier. (Fig 9)

Fig 9

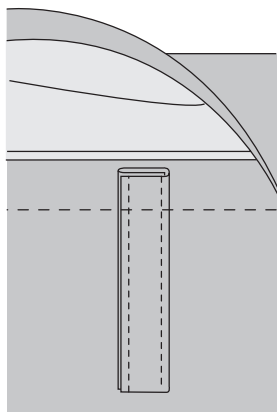
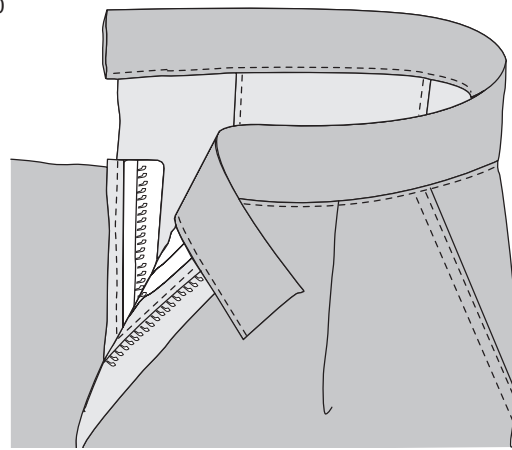


Fig 10



FDC22P0291

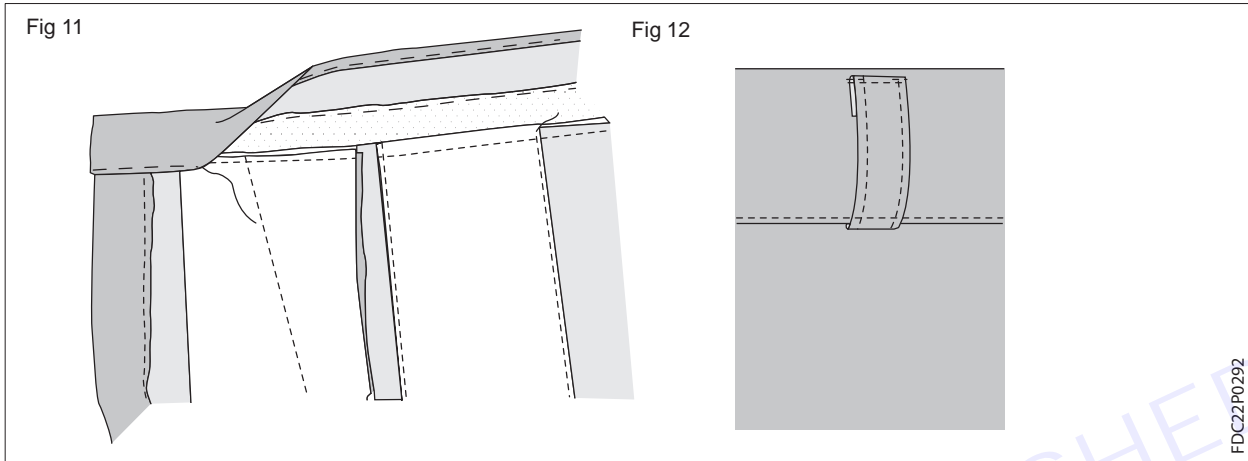
Turn the waist band upwards and press on waistline. Fold waist band on center line matching balance marks. Press and baste. Stitch from right side of waist band in the crevice of previous seam line. (Fig 10)

Turn to the right side. Stitch in the crevice of waist seam line.

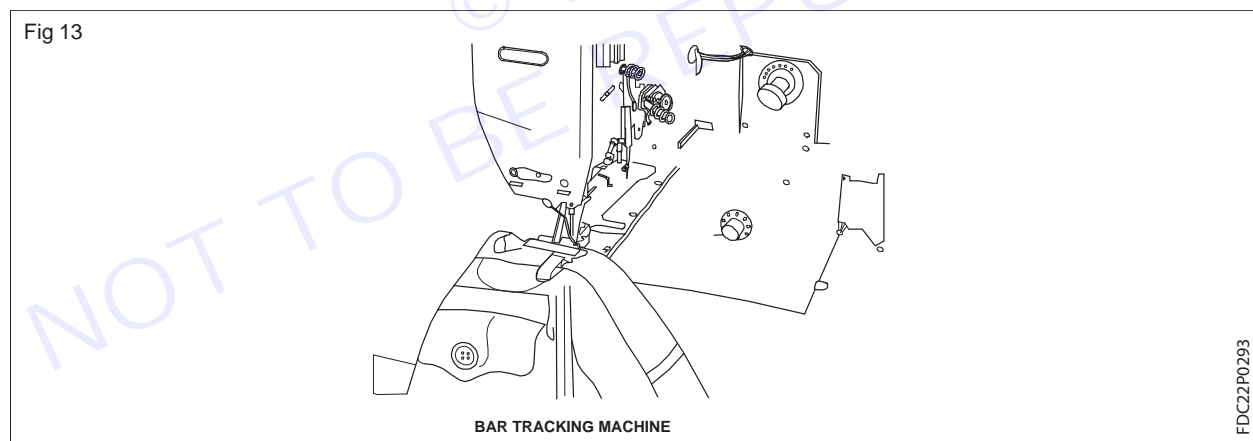
Finish the end of extension with blind hemming.

Finish the right waist band in the same manner. (Fig 11)

Fold under the upper edge of the belt carriers for 0.5 cm, baste edge 0.2 cm below the upper waistband edge. Top stitch twice. (Fig 12)



Lift presser foot and turn belt carrier up to the upper side of waist band and lower presser foot. Stitch back on same place but top stitch now over the belt carrier. With the help of bar tacking machine, belt carrier can be stitched easily since the material might be thick. Stitching in treadle machine is slightly difficult due to thick material. Bar tacking machine is mostly used in industries for mass production to give good finish. (Fig 13)



EXERCISE 24 : Drafting, cutting stitching, finishing Indo western Dress draping method

Objectives

At the end of this exercise you will be able to:

- analyse the design
- drape Bra top
- draping for Front flare part
- draping for Back part
- make Paper pattern from Bias panels
- lay out the pattern
- final fitting
- adjust Patterns to Offset Bias Stretch
- construct /stitch the dress
- finish the garment.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Tailors chalk - 1 No.
- Measuring tape - 1 No.
- Scissors -25 cm - 1 No.
- Pencil hb - 1 No.

Materials

- Paper pin - 1 No.
- Tracing paper - 1 No.
- Dress Form - 1 No.
- Iron table - 1 No.
- Muslin Cloth - 1 No.

Procedure

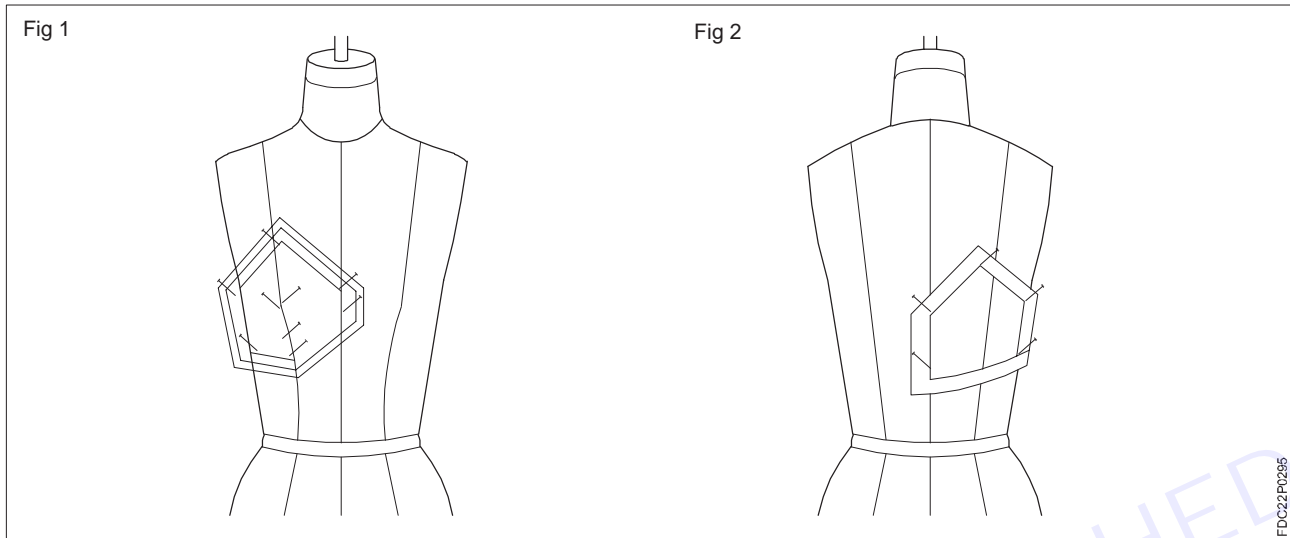
TASK 1: Analyse the design

Analyse the design as shown in Fig 1 and record the features for eg - Bias cut slip dress fit somewhat loosely at the waist line area and clings to the curve , soft flares at the hemline The bra-top is cut on the lengthwise grain and shown with a dart. Gathers can replace the dart as a design variation, Spaghetti strapssupport the dress from the shoulders.

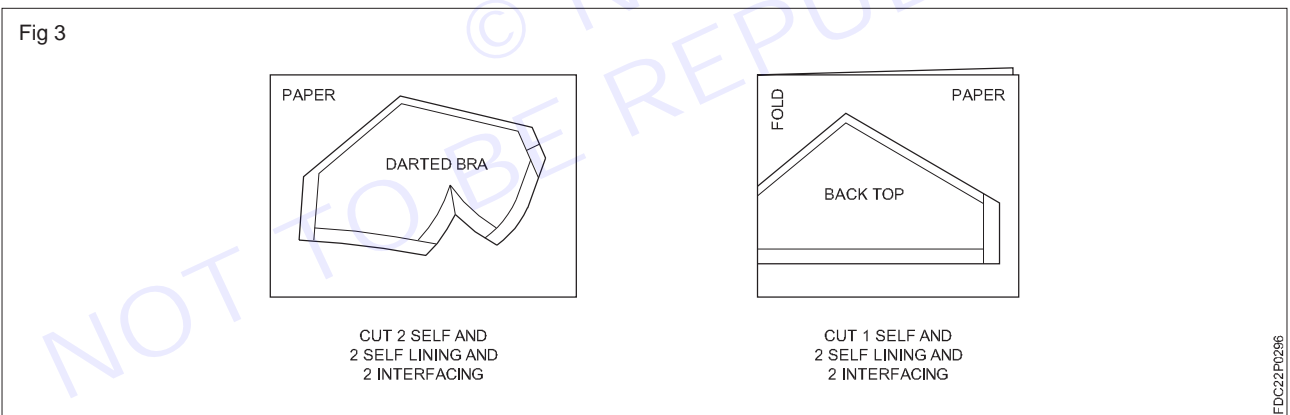


TASK 2: Drape Bra top

- 1 Measure length and width of the front and back bra-top, adding 3" (7.7cm). These panels are on the grain. Draw lengthwise grainlines for the CF and CB seams.
- 2 Pin lengthwise grain to CF seam. Smooth muslin over and under the bust, pinning excess as a dart or as gathers. As shown in Fig 1 and 2

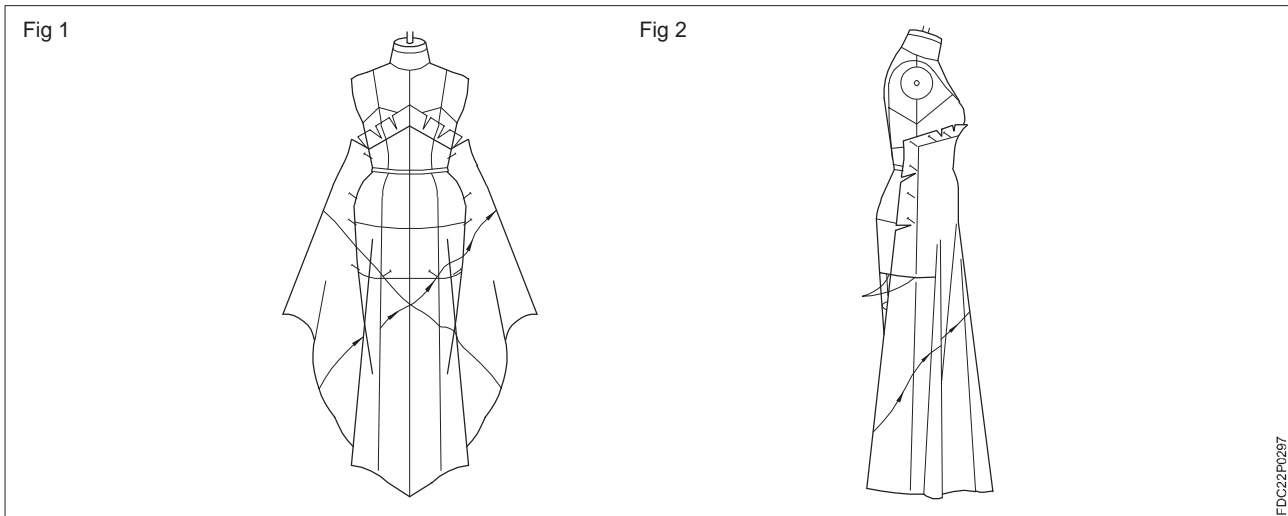


- 3 Drape the back bra-top. Mark the style lines and trim all seams except CB to 1/2" (1.2cm). The CB seam allowance should be 1" (2.5cm).
- 4 Trace Front and back bra patterns on paper as shown in Fig 3



TASK 3: Draping for Front flare part

- 1 Raise the form to allow fabric to hang freely. As shown in Fig 1
- 2 Place corner of the squared muslin at CF 1" (2.5 cm) above the empire line with the bias line down the CF seam. Secure to the CF seam.
- 3 Smooth muslin from CF, under the bust to the side seam. Slash and pin. Continue to the waist, slash and pin (waist fits loosely).
- 4 Smooth muslin along the side seam to the HBL. Slash and pin.
- 5 Smooth downward on the side seams to the base of the form (crotch level of the model). Mark 4" (10 cm) out from the side seam at the base of the form to add flare to the temporary side seam.
- 6 Drape left side keeping the bias line centered on the CF seam. Remove the pins in the CF seam and adjust the drape if the bias line does not hang straight down the CF seamline. As shown in Fig 2

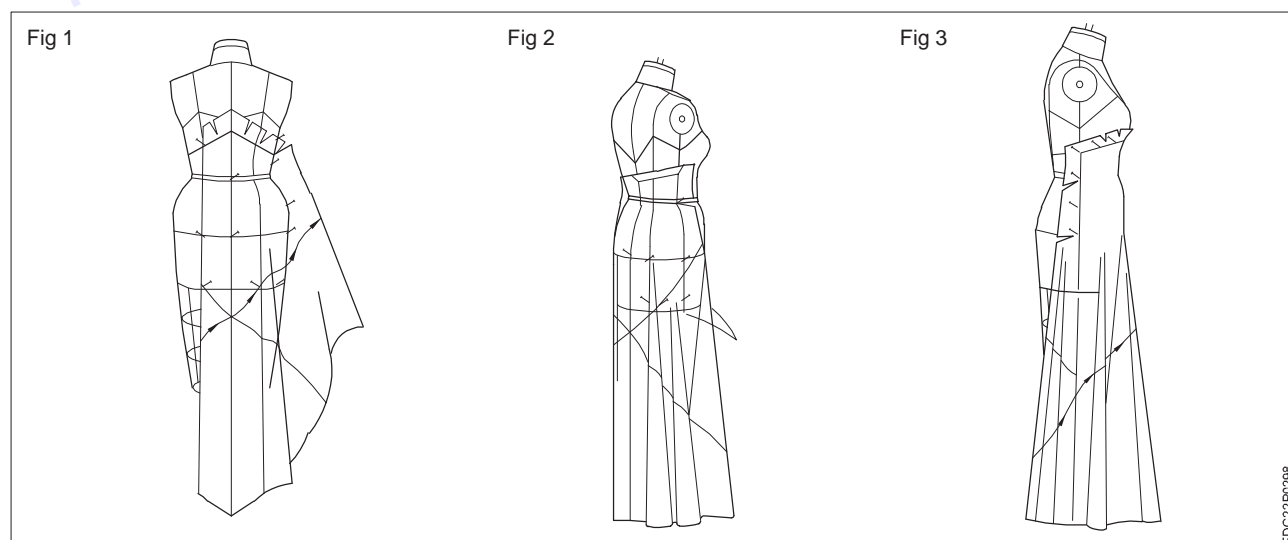


FDC2P0287

- 7 Mark seams on the right side. The excess is trimmed to within 1" (2.5 cm) of the empire style line. Smooth and pencil rub the side seam waist to hip on the right. Slash side seam to within 1/8" (0.3 cm) of the waist and the HBL. Pin.
- 8 Fold the right side seam from hip to hem, crossing at the 4" (10 cm) mark.
- 9 Measure the hemline up from the floor and trim.
- 10 Remove front panel, fold on centerline and trace the seams from the right to the left side.

TASK 4: Draping for Back part

- 1 Start the drape with the center true bias line on the CB seam.
- 2 Continue draping along the style line.
- 3 Mark and slash the side seam at the waist and the HBL as for the front panels shown in Fig 1
- 4 Mark 4" (10 cm) out from the side seam at the base of the form to add flare to match the front
- 5 Panel side seam angle. Mark and trim this side seam. Measure the hemline up from the floor and trim. (Fig 2)
- 6 Pin the side seams of the front and back panels together to the outside from the empire line to the hip. The remaining seam is left unpinned to allow the bias to fall freely. Add weights at the hemline to expedite the bias stretch and let the drape hang overnight. Fig 3.

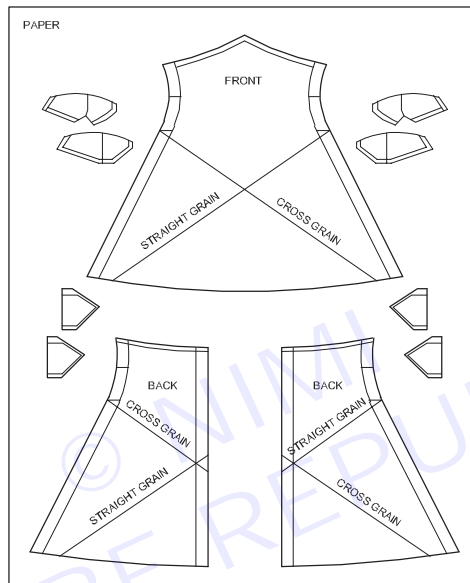


FDC2P0288

TASK 5: Make Paper pattern from Bias panels

- 1 Place the fabric panels on large piece of pattern paper. Adjust for distortion of the fabric by pushing, stretching, and patting the fabric into place until the marked grain and crossgrain are at right angles. Trace draped pattern panels on paper and mark grain lines.
- 2 Add seams allowance to paper patterns Fig 1
- 3 Empire front and back: $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1.2 cm) at the empire top, $\frac{3}{4}$ " (2 cm) at the side seams. If a CB-seam is needed, add $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1.2 cm).
- 4 Bra-top: $\frac{1}{4}$ " (0.6 cm), side seams $\frac{3}{4}$ " (2 cm), bottom $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1.2 cm).
- 5 Cut a full set of guide patterns (left and right) from paper and prepare the pattern layout for cutting in design fabric

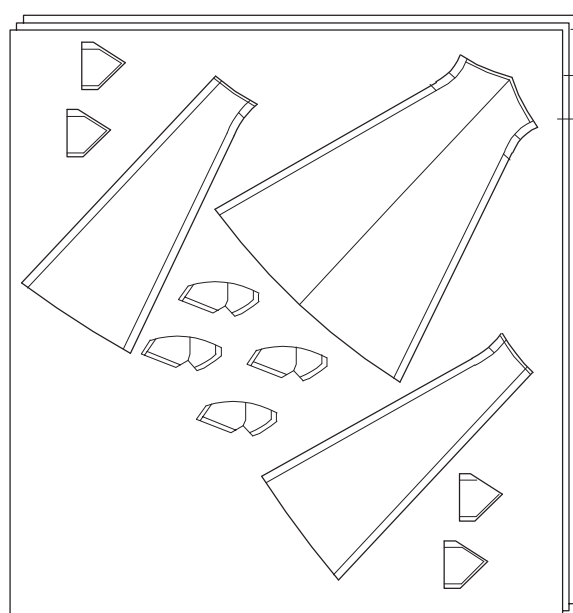
Fig 1



FDC22F0299

TASK 6: Lay out the pattern (Fig 1)

Fig 1

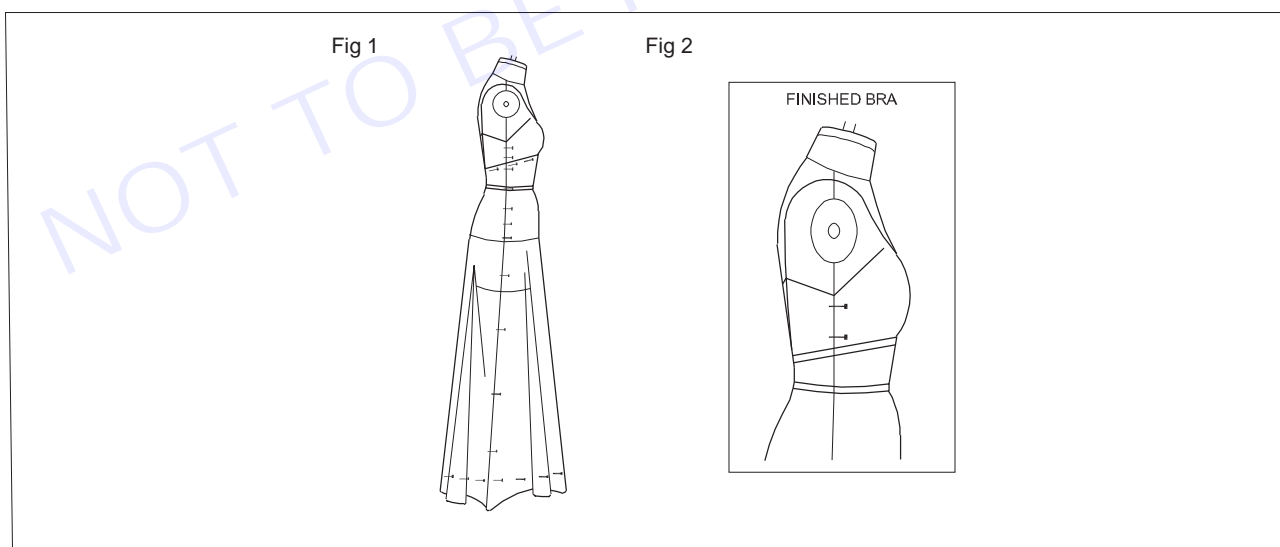


FDC22F0300

- 1 Place a layer of tissue paper on the cutting table (this prevents the soft design fabric from slipping when cutting).
- 2 Layers of tissue paper can also stabilize soft fabrics when laser cutting).
- 3 Layer the design fabric on top of the tissue paper.
- 4 Make sure this fabric is lying evenly with cross-grain perpendicular to the selvage.
- 5 If you pull a crossgrain thread and cut along this line, you can check to be sure the actual crossgrain is at right angles to the selvage.
- 6 Lay the paper or fabric patterns in cutting layout on top of the fabric. It may be necessary to place another layer of tissue paper first to keep the design fabric from shifting.
- 7 Pin and cut through all layers.
- 8 Pin bra-top panels together.

TASK 7: Final fitting

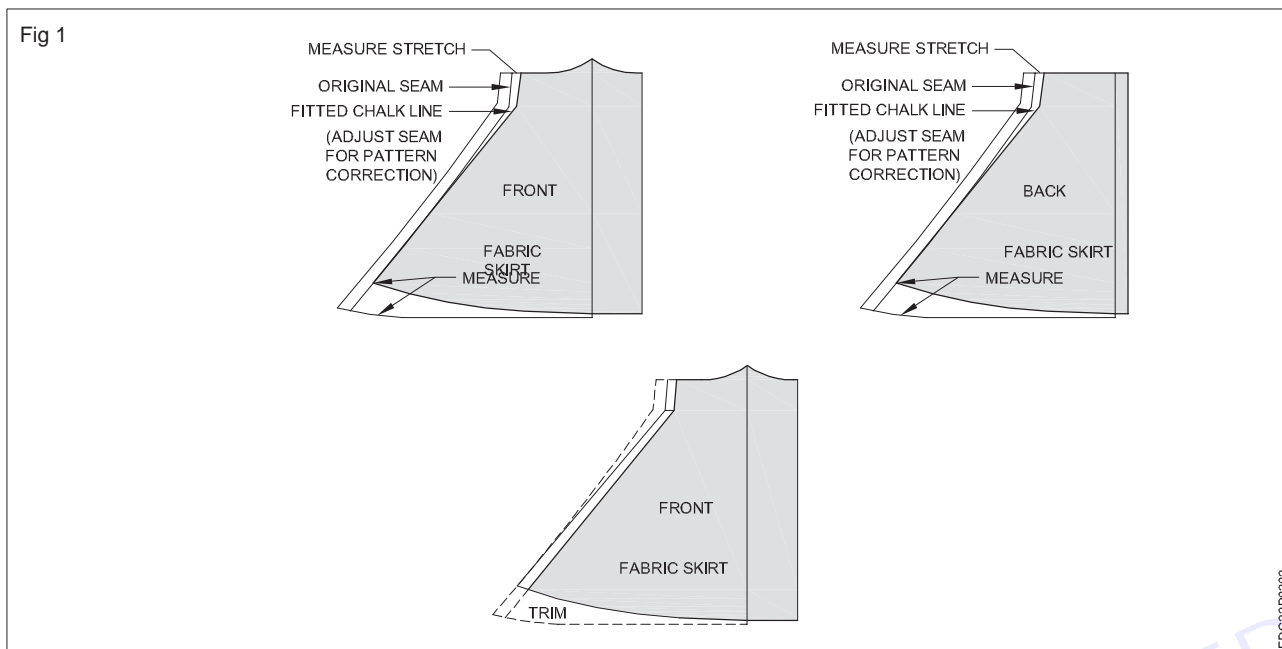
- 1 Once the side seams have stretched, pin the side seams by folding and lapping them. pin them smoothly together.
- 2 If one seam is hanging lower trim it to match the shorter seam.
- 3 Check the balance of the garment; are all flares in harmony; If not, re-pin until you are satisfied.
- 4 Pin or baste the bra-top to the empire style line.
- 5 Look over the drape and check the style line placements and be sure that all the markings are correct.
- 6 A final hemline can be established at this point.
- 7 When satisfied, unpin and blend seams as needed.
- 8 Measure the differences between original seams and the new adjusted marks.
- 9 Correct the patterns as needed.



TASK 8: Adjust Patterns to Offset Bias Stretch

This method can be applied to any bias-draped garment to adjust a pattern developed in muslin to an appropriate pattern for production the design fabric. The patterns from the drape are generally trimmed smaller, as the design fabric usually hangs more softly than the lightweight muslin. The stitched garment from the new patterns in the design fabric will stretch to the body's shape and dimensions.

TASK 9: Trace the paper pattern



- 1 Lay panels from the adjusted design fabric prototype on top of the original patterns from the muslin.
- 2 Align patterns with the centerline front (a) and with the CB (b) checking to be sure the grain-lines are not skewed. Pin to secure.
- 3 Transfer the adjusted markings to the paper patterns and trim

TASK 10: Construct /stitch the dress

Stitch the dress as per test fit and evaluate the Fit

TASK 11: Finish the garment

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

MODULE 5 : Garment Mass Production

EXERCISE 25 : Overview of Garment Mass production set up

Objectives

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- identify the software's used in garment industry
- analyse Marker lay length
- analyse Marker modes
- prepare Checklist of Marker Making
- analyze and validate marker efficiency.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Record Book - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Identify the software's used in garment industry

Visit to a CAD Section of garment Mass production unit and identify the software used in garment industry or mass production setup.

| S.No. | Name of software PDS | Name of marker making software's | Name of Fashion CAD software |
|-------|----------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |

TASK 2: Analyse Marker lay length

Visit to a CAD Section of garment Mass production unit and Maintain a Record of Following in given sheet

| S.No. | Name of fabric | Marker No | Marker Length | Remnant Marker if any |
|-------|----------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | | Marker 1 | | |
| 2 | | Marker 2 | | |
| 3 | | Marker 3 | | |
| 4 | | Marker 4 | | |

TASK 3 : Analyse The marker Modes and record the result in given sheet

- 1 Mention name of fabric like cotton chambray or else whichever production is going on.
- 2 Mention Fabric description like Symmetric and Irreversible
- 3 Mention colour like navy COREL RED etc
- 4 Mention marker modes like N/E/W OR N/O/W, F/O/W

| S.No. | Name of fabric | Color | Fabric Description | Garment Description | Marker Mode |
|-------|----------------|-------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 1 | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | |

TASK 4 : Prepare Checklist of Marker Making

Visit and analyse and check the marker and Record the following as per checklist of marker making (sample of checklist given below)

Marker inspection

| S.No. | Check points | Allowance |
|-------|--|-----------|
| 1 | Ensure the correct patterns have been used | |
| 2 | Ensure the size ratio is correct | |
| 3 | Ensure the correct sizes have been drawn onto the marker as per the size ratio | |
| 4 | Ensure all the garment parts have been drawn onto the marker | |
| 5 | Ensure the patterns are facing the correct direction in case of marker making modes. | |
| 6 | Ensure the patterns have been placed onto the marker in such a manner as to achieve the highest fabric utilization | |
| 7 | Ensure the marker is of the correct widths, comparable to the fabric so that the fabric is not wasted. If the marker is too small or too wide then incomplete garment parts are cut. | |
| 8 | Ensure the marker is of correct length | |
| 9 | Ensure splicing marks are correctly drawn on the marker. | |
| 10 | Ensure all notches and drill holes have been drawn on the marker. | |
| 11 | Ensure no unauthorized alterations have been made to the marker. | |
| 12 | Pattern parts missing | |
| 13 | Mixed parts | |
| 14 | Pattern shape | |
| 15 | Direction of pattern in the marker | |
| 16 | Pattern alignment with respect to the grain line | |
| 17 | Poor line marking | |
| 18 | Marker too wide than fabric width | |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| 19 | Notches and Drill marks omitted | |
| 20 | Mismatch checks and strips | |
| 21 | Overlapping | |
| 22 | Too thick line or double line marking | |
| 23 | Invisible line marking | |
| 24 | Marker incorrectly positioned on the lay. | |
| 25 | Marker length and width | |
| 26 | Marker efficiency and consumption | |
| 27 | Marker type | |
| 28 | Lay quantity | |
| 29 | Marker ratio | |

TASK 5 : Analyze and validate marker efficiency

Analyze the method of marker making and evaluate marker efficiency

Note : Get the work checked by your instructor

Overview of Garment Mass production set up-Spreading

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- analyse Spreading
- observe different types of spreading methods in garment industry
- check the spreading as per checklist.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Record Book - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Analyse Spreading

Visit to Spreading and layer cutting section of garment Mass production unit and Maintain a Record of Following in given sheet.

| S.No. | Name of fabric | Marker No | No.of layers | Lay end check | Lay tension | Lay height | Lay length | Lay marker |
|-------|----------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1 | | Marker 1 | | | | | | |
| 2 | | Marker 2 | | | | | | |
| 3 | | Marker 3 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | Marker 4 | | | | | | |

TASK 2 : Observe different types of spreading methods in garment industry and maintain a record

| S.No. | Spreading methods | Findings | | | | |
|-------|------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Manual spreading | | | | | |
| 2 | Semi automatic | | | | | |
| 3 | Automatic | | | | | |
| 4 | End to end spreading | | | | | |
| 5 | Face to face spreading | | | | | |

TASK 3: check the spreading

Check the spreading in spreading sections and record the result in given sheet

| S.No. | | Available | Not Available |
|-------|---|-----------|---------------|
| 1 | Fabric relaxation | | |
| 2 | Incorrect tension of plies | | |
| 3 | Wrong direction of plies | | |
| 4 | Unacceptable damages found | | |
| 5 | Mismatching of checks and strips | | |
| 6 | Narrow fabric | | |
| 7 | Shaded fabric | | |
| 8 | Misalignment of plies | | |
| 9 | Efficiency and productivity | | |
| 10 | Checking the number of lay as it should not exceed the standards. | | |
| 11 | Lay ends check | | |
| 12 | Lay tension check | | |
| 13 | Lay height check | | |
| 14 | Lay length check | | |
| 15 | Check as the marker is best fitted to lay | | |
| 16 | Safety measures | | |

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

Overview of Garment Mass production set up- cutting

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- identify and list various types of cutting machines used in garment industry
- check and Analyse the cutting process.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Record Book - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: identify and list various types of cutting machine used in garment industry

| S.No. | Name of cutting machine | Brand | Uses | Paste image here |
|-------|-------------------------|-------|------|------------------|
| 1 | | | | |
| 2 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | |
| 4 | | | | |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | | | | |
| 7 | | | | |

TASK 2: Check and Analyze the cutting process

| S.No. | | Available | Not Available |
|-------|------------------------------|-----------|---------------|
| 1 | Fabric Quality Inspection | | |
| 2 | Marker Quality Inspection | | |
| 3 | Spreading Quality Inspection | | |
| 4 | Cutting quality Control | | |
| 5 | Cut Panel Quality Inspection | | |
| 6 | Fabric shifting and slippage | | |
| 7 | Fabric distortion | | |
| 8 | Undercutting | | |
| 9 | Overcutting | | |
| 10 | Skipped notches | | |

| | | | |
|----|--|--|--|
| 11 | Off grain cutting | | |
| 12 | Mismatch patterns | | |
| 13 | Skipped markings | | |
| 14 | Checking cut panel accuracy with pattern | | |
| 15 | Rightly cutting of lay edge checking. | | |
| 16 | Pattern check | | |
| 17 | Shade check | | |
| 18 | Size wise ratio check | | |
| 19 | Fabric check (Spot, Hole, Knot, Slab, Contamination, Lycra out etc.) | | |
| 20 | If fabric is stripe, checking the strip mismatch | | |
| 21 | Bundle check | | |
| 22 | Checking size mixing | | |

Overview of Garment Mass production set up - Bundling and ticketing

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- Identify Bundling with bundle card
- Analyse Numbering system on bundle
- Analyse Cut panel checking
- Analyse Wrong size in the bundle
- Check Proper storing and issuing
- identify the information on tickets of bundles.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Record Book - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Identify each bundle with bundle card

Visit to Cutting Section of garment Mass production unit and Maintain a Record of details mention on Bundling and ticketing process in given sheet

| S.No. | Check points | Results/findings |
|-------|--------------|------------------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |

TASK 2: Analyse Numbering system on bundle

Analyse and check the numbering system mentioned on bundles and maintain a record.

TASK 3: Analyse Cut panel checking

Analyse for cut panel checking and maintain record

TASK 4: Analyse Wrong size in the bundle

Check for any wrong size mention in bundles and maintain a record

TASK 5: Check for proper storing and issuing

Identify the checking and storing process of bundles and maintain a record

TASK 6: identify the information on tickets of bundles

Identify the information on tickets of bundles and maintain record

| S.No. | Information | |
|-------|----------------------|--|
| 1 | Style no | |
| 2 | Size range | |
| 3 | Colour code | |
| 4 | Production order no | |
| 5 | Quantity | |
| 6 | Fabric details | |
| 7 | Trim and accessories | |
| 8 | Special instructions | |
| 9 | Date and time | |
| 10 | Barcode | |

Note : Act the work checked by your instructor

Overview of Garment Mass production set up- Sewing

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- identify different types of sewing machines used in Sewing department
- analyse sewing process in garment industry
- prepare a check list for sewing process in sewing department.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Record Book - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Identify different types of sewing machines used in Sewing department

| S.No. | Name of machinery | Uses | Paste photo here |
|-------|-------------------|------|------------------|
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |
| 4 | | | |
| 5 | | | |
| 6 | | | |

TASK 2: Analyse sewing process

Visit to sewing Section of garment Mass production unit and maintain a record of Sewing process in in given sheet

| S.No | Check points | Results/findings |
|------|--------------|------------------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |
| 10 | | |

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| 16 | | |
| 17 | | |
| 18 | | |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |
| 25 | | |
| 26 | | |

TASK 3: Identify common stitching defects and prepare a checklist (sample of checklist given below)

| S.No. | Check points | Results/findings |
|-------|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1 | sample and trim card | |
| 2 | SPI | |
| 3 | Thread | |
| 4 | No. of Sewing defects | |
| 5 | No. of assemble defects | |
| 6 | Uncut thread | |
| 7 | Raw edge out | |
| 8 | Uneven lob | |
| 9 | Uneven topstitch | |
| 10 | Down stitch | |
| 11 | Puckering | |
| 12 | Overstitch | |

| | | |
|----|---------------------|--|
| 13 | Broken stitch | |
| 14 | Loop slanted | |
| 15 | Short stitch | |
| 16 | Skip stitch | |
| 17 | Open stitch | |
| 18 | Up-Down position | |
| 19 | Open stitch | |
| 20 | Up-Down position | |
| 21 | Rejected | |
| 22 | Visible joint | |
| 23 | label displace | |
| 24 | Wrong embroidery | |
| 25 | Checkup down | |
| 26 | Mouth Close Up Down | |
| 27 | Untrimmed Thread | |

Save the sheet and paste in your practical file.

Note: Act the work checked by your instructor

Overview of Garment Mass production set up- Finishing

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- identify the various pressing and finishing equipment's
- prepare a checklist for pressing section
- prepare a checklist for folding department
- prepare a checklist for Tagging & Packing section

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Identify the various pressing and finishing equipment's

Visit to Ironing Department /Finishing Section of garment Mass production unit and Maintain a Record of Pressing and finishing machine and equipments used in garment industry.

| S.No. | Name of machinery | Uses | Paste photo here |
|-------|-------------------|------|------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

TASK 2: Prepare a checklist for pressing section of finishing department

| S.No. | Check points | Results/findings |
|-------|--|------------------|
| 1 | Folding method checking | |
| 2 | Shipping mark checking | |
| 3 | MCQ checking | |
| 4 | Trim card checking | |
| 5 | Poly size checking | |
| 6 | Price sticker checking | |
| 7 | Hang tag checking | |
| 8 | Iron checking | |
| 9 | All types of label checking | |
| 10 | Quality of print and embroidery checking | |
| 11 | Dirty spot checking | |
| 12 | Oil spot checking | |
| 13 | Carton size checking | |
| 14 | Quantity of each carton pcs checking | |
| 15 | Burned or scorched garment | |
| 16 | Water spots /stains | |
| 17 | Change in color | |
| 18 | Broken button /zippers | |
| 19 | Creases not correctly formed | |
| 20 | Garments not thoroughly dried | |
| 21 | Edges wavy and stretched | |

| | | |
|----|--------------------------------|--|
| 22 | Shrinkage due to pressing | |
| 23 | Pockets not smooth | |
| 24 | Garments not correctly moulded | |
| 25 | Flattened nap | |

TASK 3: Prepare a checklist for folding department

Visit to Folding Department of Finishing Section of garment Mass production unit and Maintain a Record of Finishing process in respect to checkpoints and note the result & findings (sample format given below)

| S.No. | Check points | Results/findings |
|-------|--------------|------------------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| 16 | | |
| 17 | | |
| 18 | | |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED



| | | |
|----|--|--|
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |
| 25 | | |
| 26 | | |
| 27 | | |

TASK 4: Prepare a checklist for Tagging & Packing section

Tagging and Packing Section of garment Mass production unit and Maintain a Record of Finishing process in in given sheet

| S.No. | Check points | Results/findings |
|-------|--------------|------------------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| 16 | | |
| 17 | | |
| 18 | | |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |
| 25 | | |
| 26 | | |
| 27 | | |

save the sheet and paste in your practical file.

Note : Act the work checked by your instructor

Overview of Garment Mass production set up- Quality Checking

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- analyse Quality checking process
- summarise the key learning from quality checking process
- prepare a quality Check list
- inspect a garment and document your findings.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Record Book - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 1 No.
- Set of Garments - 4-5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Analyse Quality checking process

Visit to garment Mass production unit and maintain a Record of Quality Checking process in given sheet (sample sheet given below)

| Batch Sample Information | Attach photos |
|--|---------------|
| You may attach image of product design here. | |
| Product Description: | |
| Client: | |
| Supplier: | |
| Manufacturer: | |
| PO Number: | |
| Item No.: | |
| Order Quantity: | |
| Inspection Type: | |
| Sampling standard: | |

Inspection Criteria Sheet

Style / Color Conformity

Attach image of client's product design specification sheet and compare sampled batch to the design. Attach images for proof of conformity/non-conformity

Attach photo

Defects

| | | | | |
|---|-------|-------|----------|-----|
| Broken, cracked, missing, or wrong color accessory | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| Substituted accessory style, size, or position | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| Distorted, pleated, twisted, broken or rusted button/stud | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| Incorrectly placed buttons, beads or sequins | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| Wrong thread color does used with button, bead or sequin | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| Substituted buttons, studs or beads | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |

Measurement Check

Measurement Point

Measurement Point:

Tolerance:

Size 12:

Size 14:

Size 16:

Size 18:

Quality Conformity

Product Reference Number

Purchase Order Number

Order Quantity

Available Quantity [Pieces Packed]

Available Quantity [Packed CTN]

Available Quantity [Pieces Unpacked]

Not Finished Quantity

Sample Size [Packed Lot]

| Marking / Label/ Packaging | | | |
|--|------|------|-----|
| Attach summary of client's specifications on marking/label/packaging here. | | | |
| Unit/Packaging/Artwork | Pass | Fail | N/A |
| Polybag Printing/Label | Pass | Fail | N/A |
| Inner Packing | Pass | Fail | N/A |
| Outer Packing | Pass | Fail | N/A |

| On-Site Test | | | |
|---|------|------|-----|
| Pull-Test for Accessories | | | |
| Apply a force of 6± 0.2kg for 10 seconds on all accessories by means of a pull gauge. Accessories must remain securely in place. If there is no pull gauge available, evaluate by hand pull and include a note in the report. | | | |
| Sample size | | | |
| Did the item pass/fail the test? | Pass | Fail | N/A |

| Fatigue Test for Accessories | | | |
|--|------|------|-----|
| Check the fasteners (buttons, snaps, zippers, etc.) as intended for 50 cycles. Accessories must be undamaged without any loss of function following the test . | | | |
| Sample Size | | | |
| Did the item pass/fail the test? | Pass | Fail | N/A |

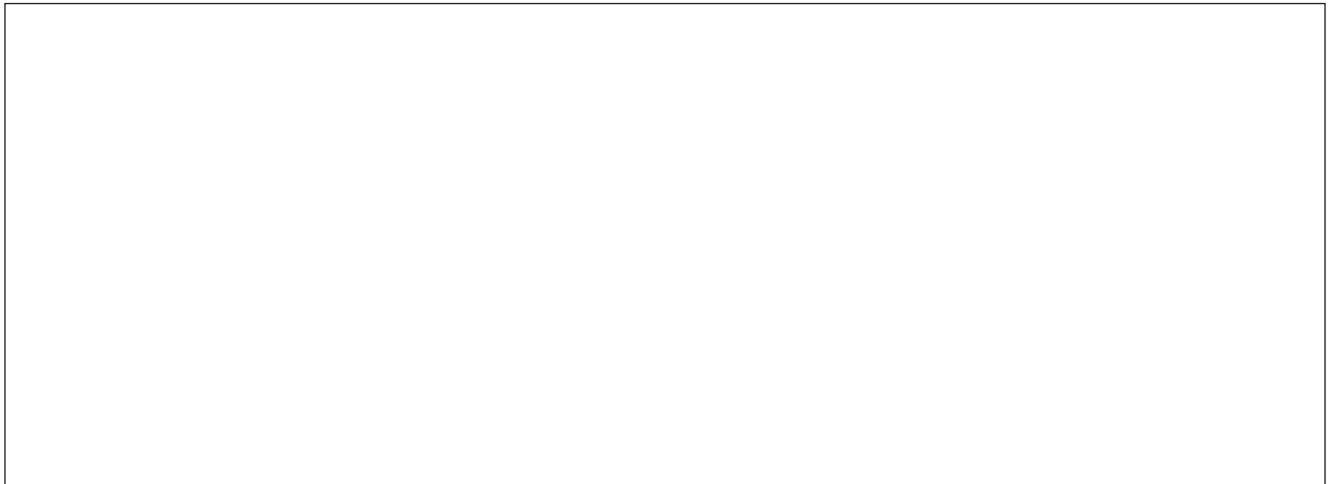
| Stretch Test for Elastic Fabric and Straps | | | |
|---|------|------|-----|
| Stretch elastic fabrics and straps to check the elasticity. They must have proper elasticity without elastic fibers or stitches breaking. | | | |
| Sample Size | | | |
| Did the item pass/fail the test? | Pass | Fail | N/A |

| Buttonholes Test | | | | |
|--|-------|-------|----------|-----|
| Button not sewn securely | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| Incomplete stitching or uncut buttonhole | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| One or more skipped stitches at buttonhole | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| Buttonhole incorrect size for buttons | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| Wrong direction of buttonhole | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |
| Buttonhole fraying around edges causing button to catch on threads need trimming | Minor | Major | Critical | N/A |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------|------|-----|--|
| Signatures | | | | |
| Final Comments/Observations | | | | |
| Overall Inspection Conclusion | Pass | Fail | N/A | |



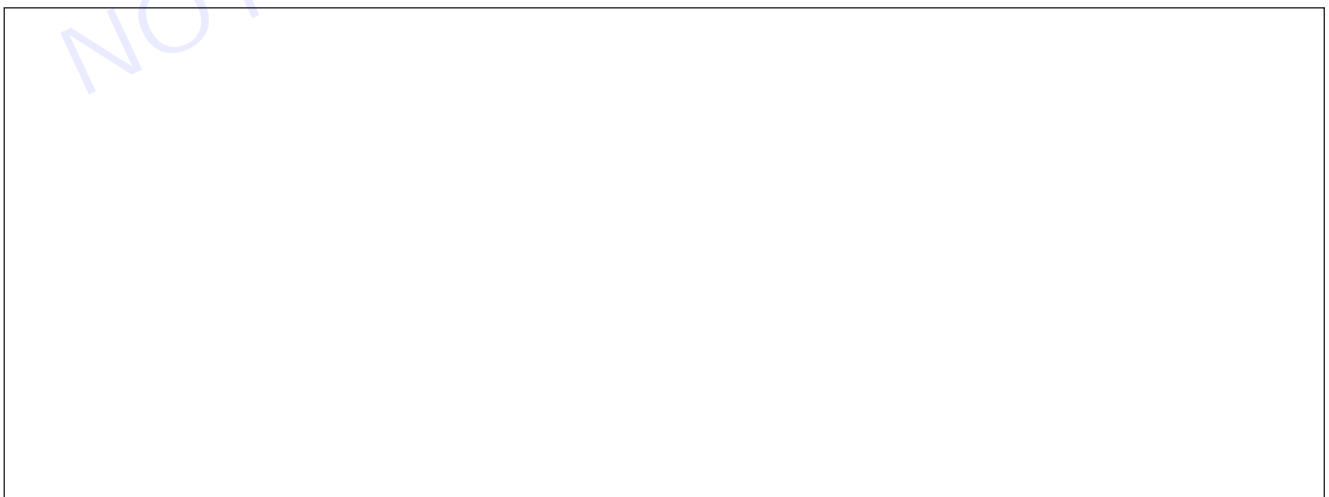
TASK 2: Summarise the key learning from Quality Checking Process.



TASK 3: Prepare a quality Check list on following criteria and submit to your trainer.

- 1 Stitching Quality
- 2 Seam strength
- 3 Fabric Quality
- 4 Alignment of patterns
- 5 Fit and measurement
- 6 Trims and accessories
- 7 Workmanship details
- 8 Button and zipper functionality
- 9 Overall appearance and finishing.
- 10 Functional testing
- 11 Packaging and care labelling
- 12 Final inspection

TASK 4 : Inspect a garment and document your findings in check list prepared in TASK 3



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

EXERCISE 26 : Interrelationship between makeup and clothing body types proportions and cultural and regional differences

Objectives

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- analyse on makeup and clothing styles in different state
- analyse makeup techniques
- analyze various body types and proportions
- examine cultural and regional differences
- create mood boards, sketches, or digital renderings that visually communicate your styling concepts
- prepare Portfolio.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with Internet - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 4 to 5 Nos.
- Steadtler colour - 1 Set
- Different colour mediums - 1 Set

Procedure

TASK 1: Analyse makeup and clothing styles in of different states

Analyse how makeup and clothing styles create difference across different cultures and regions and maintain a record. You can take help of internet and sites.

| S.No. | State | Used during ancient times | | | Used in present scenario | | | |
|-------|-------|---------------------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|
| | | Clothing styles | Makeup used | Accessories used | Clothing styles | Makeup style | Accessories | Paste image here |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

TASK 2: Analyse makeup techniques

Analyse how make up techniques can be used to enhance or alter facial features in alignment with clothing styles and cultural norms. Maintain a record.

| S.No. | State | Culture | Dress | Color coordination | Texture | Accessorizing | Attention to Make up |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|--------------------|---------|---------------|----------------------|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

TASK 3: Analyze various body types and proportions

Analyze various body types and proportions considering how they influence clothing silhouettes, fabric choices, and styling techniques.

| S.No. | Body types | Proportions | Clothing silhouettes | Fabric choices | Styling techniques |
|-------|------------|-------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

TASK 4: Examine cultural and regional differences

Examine cultural and regional differences in context to fashion aesthetics, including makeup trends, clothing preferences, and beauty standards . You can examine through exploring on various sites and maintain the record.

| S.No. | State | Cultural differences | Regional differences | Fashion aesthetics | Make up trend | Clothing preferences | Beauty Standards | Paste image here |
|-------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

TASK 5: Create mood boards, sketches, or digital renderings that visually communicate your styling concepts.

TASK 6: Prepare a presentation or portfolio showcasing your fashion styling project

Colour Texture, Body Types Proportions Cultural And Regional Differences

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- prepare questionnaire to gather information about a customer's fashion preferences and measurements
- create mood boards
- draw inspiration from diverse cultures and regions
- develop a fashion collection
- sketch or digitally render your design ideas
- prepare a presentation or portfolio.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with internet and fashion illustration software - 1 No.
- Colour medium – water colors , poster colors , steadtlers etc., - 1 Set.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 4 to 5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare questionnaire to gather information about a customer's fashion preferences and measurements

Prepare questionnaire to gather information about a customer's fashion preferences and measurements as per their body types consider how color, texture, and fabric choice can enhance or camouflage different body proportions Maintain a record of result in the sheet

| | |
|--|--|
| Name | |
| Email | |
| Age | |
| Address | |
| City | |
| State | |
| Please list your sizes of tops, bottoms Dresses shoes | |
| If you are full -time Part time employee or business owner , where do you work and what is your position | |
| Does your work have a dress code? If so please describe | |
| Select the option describe your best Body shape | |



| | |
|--|--|
| Which area of your body are easy to dress, and do you feel comfortable enhancing with your clothes | |
| Which area of your body do you have trouble dressing | |
| What are your style goals ? for example my wardrobe to be more classic and professional) | |
| What emotions /adjectives would you use to describe your personal style goals? (example confident, put together, professional) | |
| Select the following that describes your budget – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On a budget • High/low mix • Flexible budget | |
| Select the following that best describes your personal style – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classic • Casual • Professional • Modern • Preppy • Sporty • Romantic | |
| What do you like about your personal style (For eg., I like my jeans) | |
| Where do you need to wear your clothes the most- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work • Social events • Day night • At home • Gym • Travel | |
| What do you dislike about personal style | |
| Mention your favourite style icons | |
| What color you like to wear and what colors you avoid to wear | |

TASK 2: Create mood boards

Create mood boards based on information gather as per above questionnaire that showcase your color and texture inspirations, incorporating images, fabric swatches, and color samples.

PASTE IMAGE OF MOOD BOARD HERE

TASK 3: Draw inspiration from diverse cultures and regions

Draw inspiration from diverse cultures and regions, based on information gather in Task 1 exploring their traditional textiles, garment silhouettes, and color palettes. And design at least 3 sketches on cultural and traditional dresses.

| Sketch 1 | Sketch 2 | Sketch 3 |
|----------|----------|----------|
| | | |

TASK 4: Develop a fashion collection

Develop a fashion collection concept that integrates color, texture, body types, proportions, and cultural/regional symbols, motifs, and heritage influences.

TASK 5: Sketch or digitally render your design ideas

Sketch or digitally render your design ideas experimenting with different silhouettes, fabric combinations, and embellishments in context of cultural and regional differences .

TASK 6: Prepare a presentation or portfolio

Prepare a presentation or portfolio showcasing your fashion collection concept.



Wardrobe planning based on Life Style

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- keep track of clients life style and measurement
- consider Silhouettes and Proportions
- create a Color Palette
- select Fabrics and Textures
- mix and Match
- accessorize
- mix and Match
- accessorize
- assess Existing wardrobe
- identify Key Pieces
- document and Organize
- review and Edit
- maintenance and Updates

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Record - 1 No.
- Pen, Pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Computer - 1 No.
- Different colour mediums - 1 Set

Materials

- Wardrobe - 1 No.
- Different sets of garments - as available
- Cartridge sheets A3 - 4 to 5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Keep track of measurement

For Wardrobe planning it is important to track the record of clients life style and measurements. Collect the clear life style details and record measurements and note down in given sheet as follows:

| Measurements Sheet | | Date: | |
|---|--|-------|--|
| Height | | | |
| Weight | | | |
| Chest or bust | | | |
| Hips (widest part) | | | |
| Sleeve length (top of shoulder to wrist, arm slightly bent) | | | |
| Neck (for boys) | | | |
| Pant length out seam waist to heel | | | |
| Shorts length out seam (waist to fingertip) | | | |
| Skirt length: long skirts | | | |
| Skirt length: short skirt | | | |
| Dress size | | | |
| Casual shoe size | | | |
| Boot size | | | |

TASK 2: Consider Silhouettes and Proportions

- Choose silhouettes and proportions that flatter the client’s body type, enhance their personal style, and accommodate their lifestyle needs.
- Balance statement pieces with wardrobe staples to create a cohesive and well-rounded collection.

— — — — —

TASK 3: Create a Color Palette

- Develop a cohesive color palette that reflects the client’s or collection’s aesthetic preferences, complements their skin tone, and aligns with current fashion trends.
- Consider the versatility of colors and their ability to mix and match with existing and future wardrobe pieces.

— — — — —

TASK 4: Select Fabrics and Textures

- Choose fabrics and textures that are appropriate for the intended season, climate, and occasion.
- Consider factors such as comfort, durability, and maintenance requirements when selecting fabrics for each wardrobe piece.

— — — — —

TASK 5: Mix and Match

- Experiment with different combinations of wardrobe pieces to create a variety of outfits suitable for various occasions and settings.
- Encourage versatility and creativity by mixing and matching colors, textures, and styles to maximize the wardrobe’s potential.

— — — — —

TASK 6: Accessorize

- Incorporate accessories such as jewelry, scarves, belts, shoes, and bags to add personality and flair to outfits.
- Choose accessories that complement the overall aesthetic of the wardrobe and enhance the client’s or collection’s style statement.

— — — — —

TASK 7: Assess Existing wardrobe

| | What clients have | | When clients wear it | | Season | Condition | Attitude |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--|----------------------|--|--------|-----------|----------|
| Coats / jackets/ rain wear | | | | | | | |
| Suits | | | | | | | |
| Blazers /Tops/shirts | | | | | | | |
| Skirts | | | | | | | |
| Hats | | | | | | | |
| Sweaters | | | | | | | |
| Pants | | | | | | | |
| Slacks | | | | | | | |
| Shorts | | | | | | | |
| Jeans | | | | | | | |
| Dress | | | | | | | |
| Maxi dresses | | | | | | | |

- Add more line for other garments.



TASK 8: Identify Key Pieces

- Determine the essential pieces needed to create a functional and versatile wardrobe, including tops, bottoms, dresses, outerwear, and accessories.
- Prioritize items based on their versatility, quality, and suitability for the client’s or collection’s lifestyle and preferences.

— — — — —

TASK 9: Document and Organize

- Document the finalized wardrobe plan, including item descriptions, color swatches, styling tips, and outfit combinations.
- Organize the wardrobe pieces in a systematic manner, making it easy for the client or wearer to access and coordinate outfits efficiently.

— — — — —

TASK 10: Review and Edit

- Review the completed wardrobe plan to ensure cohesiveness, versatility, and alignment with the client’s or collection’s goals and preferences.
- Edit and refine as needed, making adjustments based on feedback, budget constraints, or changing fashion trends.

— — — — —

TASK 11: Maintenance and Updates

- Provide guidance on wardrobe maintenance, including care instructions for fabrics, proper storage techniques, and periodic updates to keep the wardrobe current and stylish.
- Offer styling services or follow-up consultations to assist the client or wearer in adapting their wardrobe to evolving fashion trends and lifestyle changes.

By following these steps one can organize/plan clients wardrobe based on needs and preferences of their clients or collections, ensuring both style and functionality.

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.

Dressing for events

At the end of this exercise you will be able to

- list different types of events
- list the typical dress code and fashion
- develop design concept.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with internet and fashion illustration software - 1 No.

- Colour medium – water colors, poster colors, steadtlers etc., - 1 Set

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 4 to 5 Nos.
- Cartridge/Ivory (A3) - 4 to 5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: List different types of events

Make a list of different types of events including formal galas, cocktail parties, weddings, red carpet events, and casual gatherings etc.,

| S. No. | Formal events | Casual events | Wedding | Red carpet | Casual gatherings | Work events | Speciality events | Cultural or religious events |
|--------|---------------|---------------|---------|------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

TASK 2 : List the typical dress codes and fashion associated with each type of event


| S. No. | Events | Name of event | Dress codes | Present Fashion | | | |
|--------|------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--|--|--|
| 1 | Formal | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Casual | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Wedding | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Work events | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Semi formal events | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Speciality events | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Cultural or religious events | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

TASK 3: Develop Design concept

- Select any one theme for your project Consider the theme, venue, time of day, and any special requirements or constraints associated with the selected event(s).
- Develop a design concept inspired by the chosen event(s), taking into account the theme, dress code, and audience expectations.
- Sketch or digitally render your design ideas, exploring silhouette, fabric choice, color palette, and embellishments

Note: Get the work checked by your Instructor.



| Stylis tic Creations Ltd. | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|-------|------------------------|--|
| Buyer: Paradise International | | Seasons: Summer Spring | | Style No. 321 Tank Top | Designer Name: XYZ Series: Paisley Print Series |
| Fabric Design: 60's Cotton Paisley | | Delivery Date: 12.12.2023 | | Order No.: 2122 | Style Name: Tank Top Fabric: 60' Cambric |
| Date: 18.08.2023 | | P.O 15.08.2023 | | Approved by: ABC | Trims Pipen and Buttons |
| | | 1 Fit | 2 Fit | Approve Spec. | |
| | | | | |  <p>BUTTONS 03 Buttons - 18 Ligne</p> |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | Sign | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

TASK 4: Specify all the measurements of the finished garments

Specify/Mention various points of measure, some of the POM's to be included in spec sheet are as follows:

- Body Length
- Across Chest
- Waist
- Bottom Hem
- Shoulder seam
- outer shoulder edge.
- Across Front
- Across Back
- Bicep
- Cuff/Sleeve Opening.
- Front Neck Drop
- Back Neck Drop



| Stylistic Creations Ltd. | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------|---------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Buyer: Paradise International | | Seasons: Summer Spring | | Style No. 321 Tank Top | Designer Name: XYZ Series: Paisley Print Series |
| Fabric Design: 60's Cotton Paisley | | Delivery Date: 12.12.2023 | | Order No.: 2122 | Style Name: Tank Top Fabric: 60' Cambric |
| Date: 18.08.2023 | | P.O 15.08.2023 | | Approved by: ABC | Trims Pipen and Buttons |
| Measurements in Inch. | M | 1 Fit | 2 Fit | Approve Spec. | |
| Full: Length | 26 | | | | |
| Across Back | 13.5 | | | | |
| Across Chest | 22 | | | | |
| Sleeve Length | 2.5 | | | | |
| Yoke length | 1.5 | | | | |
| Sweep round | 6.5 | | | | |
| Button stand | 2 | | | | |
| Back neck width | 6 | | | | |
| Front neck width | 6 | | | | |
| Front neck depth | 4 | | | | |
| Back neck depth | 2.5 | | | | |
| Armhole | 8 | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | Top Sticking with french seam finish | |
| | | | | Approval | |
| | | | | | |

TASK 5: Specify Technical information on the spec sheet

Fill the technical information. Like colours, fabric information, machinery, trims and any techniques required for a design. few more specifications that can be included in a specification sheet like:

- Print placement.
- Embroidery placement.
- Workmanship Instructions
- Garment washing instructions
- Accessories details:
- Label placement: Requirement of different labels
- Comment section



EXERCISE 28 : Designing and creating cost sheet

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare cost sheet template
- identify the garment
- list Materials used in garment
- determine labour cost
- identify the overhead expenses
- identify the cost of packaging materials and shipping
- determine Markup and profit margin
- calculate the total cost

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------|
| • Pen /pencil | - 1 No. |
| • Eraser | - 1 No. |
| • Ruler | - 1 No. |
| • Computer with MS excel | - 1 No. |
| • Printer | - 1 No. |

Materials

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------|
| • A4 size shexet | - 5 to 10 Nos. |
| • Ready Sample Garment | - 1 No. |

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare cost sheet template with the help of ruler and pencil in A4 size paper or with the help of Computer in MS-Excel as shown in Fig.

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

| Stylistic Creation Ltd. COST SHEET | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-------------------|
| Buyer | Order No. | | Style No. | | Series | Delivery |
| Fabric | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Laces & Trims | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Dyeing | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| Fabric 1 | | | | | | |
| Fabric 2 | | | | | | |
| Fabric 3 | | | | | | |
| Printing | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| Fabric 1 | | | | | | |
| Fabric 2 | | | | | | |
| Fabric 3 | | | | | | |
| Dyeing | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Lace 1 | | | | | | |
| Lace 2 | | | | | | |
| Lace 3 | | | | | | |
| Hand work | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Embellishment | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Labels | Quality | Qty | | | | |
| Main Label | | | | | | |
| Size Label | | | | | | |
| W/Carelabel | | | | | | |
| Tags | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Packing Poly | | | | | | |
| Hangers | | | | | | |
| Others expenses | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Total | | | | | | |
| Total with 30% | | | Total Cost in Indian Rupees | Total cost in dollars | | Sign Merchandiser |
| Total with..... | | | | | | |

TASK 2: Identify the garment

- Identify the garment and put sketch of photo of garment for which costing has to be done

| Stylistic Creation Ltd. COST SHEET | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|----------|
| Buyer | Order No. | | Style No. | | Series | Delivery |
| Fabric | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Laces & Trims | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Dyeing | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| Fabric 1 | | | | | | |
| Fabric 2 | | | | | | |
| Fabric 3 | | | | | | |
| Printing | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| Fabric 1 | | | | | | |
| Fabric 2 | | | | | | |
| Fabric 3 | | | | | | |
| Dyeing | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Lace 1 | | | | | | |
| Lace 2 | | | | | | |
| Lace 3 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Hand work | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Embellishment | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Labels | Quality | Qty | | | | |
| Main Label | | | | | | |
| Size Label | | | | | | |
| W/Carelabel | | | | | | |
| Tags | | | | | | |
| Packing Poly | | | | | | |
| Hangers | | | | | | |
| Others expenses | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Total | | | | | | |
| Total with 30% | | | Total Cost in Indian Rupees | Total cost in dollars | Sign Merchandiser | |
| Total with..... | | | | | | |



TASK 3: List the material used in garment

- Fill the details of material in the cost sheet
- List all the materials required to construct the garment. Include fabric, lining, interlining, trims (buttons, zippers, etc.), thread, labels, tags, and any other components.
- Specify the quantity required for each material and its unit cost.
- Multiply the quantity by the unit cost to calculate the total material cost

| | Product Sub-Material | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Lining | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Interlining | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Interlining | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Tape | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ribbon | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Lace edging | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Thread | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Thread | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Button | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Button | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Snap | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Hook and eye | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Zipper | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Elastic | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | Shoulder pad | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Labels and packing | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Main Label | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | Content label | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | Care label | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | Hangtag | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | Hanger | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | Tissue | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | Poly Bag | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 21 | Carton | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | Other | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 23 | Other | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 24 | Other | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ornamentation | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | Embroidery | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 26 | Beading | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 27 | Washing | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

TASK 4: Determine labor cost

- Determine the labor cost associated with making the garment.
- Break down the process into various steps or operations, such as cutting, sewing, finishing, and pressing. Estimate the time (in minutes or hours) required for each operation and the labor cost per unit of time (e.g., per hour or per piece).
- Multiply the time by the labor cost to calculate the cost for each operation.
- Sum up the costs for all operations to obtain the total labor cost.

TASK 5: Identify the overhead expenses

- Identify the overhead expenses related to garment production.
- These may include rent, utilities, machinery, maintenance, insurance, administrative costs, and other miscellaneous expenses.
- Allocate a portion of these costs to each garment by dividing the total overhead expenses by the expected production quantity.
- This will give you the overhead cost per garment.

— — — — —

TASK 6: Identify the cost of packaging materials and shipping

- If applicable, consider the cost of packaging materials and shipping.
- Include expenses such as boxes, bags, tissue paper, labels, and transportation costs.
- Determine the cost for each item and add it to the cost sheet.

— — — — —

TASK 7: Determine Markup and profit margin

- Decide on the desired profit margin and add a markup percentage to cover your operating expenses and generate profit.
- Multiply the total cost (sum of material cost, labor cost, overhead expenses, packaging and shipping) by the markup percentage and add it to the cost sheet.

— — — — —

TASK 8: Calculate the total cost

- Sum up all the cost components (material cost, labor cost, overhead expenses, packaging and shipping, and markup) to obtain the total cost of the garment.

— — — — —

TASK 9: Additional information

- Include any additional information that may be relevant, such as product specifications, size range, and any special notes or considerations.

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED



| Buyer Orient hometax | | Order No. 208 | Style No.:#331 | | Series Paisley series | Delivery 28 March 2024 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------|---|------------------------|
| Fabric | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| Cotton cambric Printed | 60's Cambric | 1.80 mts | 90 rs/mt | 162 rs | | |
| Voile | 100x100 | 1.00mt | 60 rs/mt | 60 Rs | | |
| Cotton cambric Solid | 60's cambric | .35 mts | 90 Rs/mt | 21 Rs | | |
| Laces & trims | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| Kingri crochet lace | Cotton thread | 2 mts | 10 rs/mt | 20 Rs | | |
| Buttons | Pearl | 3 nos | 2 Rs | 6 Rs | | |
| Febric Dyeing | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| Fabric 1-Voile | 100x100 | 1.00mt | 10 Rs | 10 Rs | | |
| Fabric 2- Cotton cambric Printed | 60's cambric | .35 mts | 10 Rs | 3.50 Rs | | |
| Lace Dyeing | Quality | Qty | Rate | Price | | |
| Lace 1 kingri crochet lace | Cotton thread | 2 mts | 5/- | 10/- | | |
| Labour cost(cutting, stitching etc) | | 1 pc | 80 Rs | 80 Rs | <p>Calculations- cost of Garment=(Material Cost + Labour Cost + Overhead Expenses +Packaging and Shipping)+ Markup for Pro t</p> <p>Material cost 441.5 +80+285=806.5 Markup 30%of 806.5=241.95=1048.45 Rs. Round off – 1049.00 Rs</p> | |
| Sewing Thread | | 1 no | 10/- | 10/- | | |
| LABLES | Quality | Qty | Price | | | |
| Main Labels | Cotton Tape | 1 | 2/- | | | |
| Size Labels | Cotton Tape | 1 | 2/- | | | |
| W/CARELABEL | Satan ribbon | 1 | 5/- | | | |
| Tags | Cardboard | 2 | 5/- | | | |
| Packing Poly | 12x16 | 1 | 5/- | | | |
| Hangers | Plastic | 1 | 20/- | | | |
| Others Expenses Overhead charges | | | 100/- | | | |
| Packaging and shipping | | | 110/- | | | |
| FOB | | | 50/- | | | |
| | | | 25/- | | | |
| Total | | | | | | |
| Total with 30% Markup Pro t | | | Total cost in Indian rupees | | Sign Merchandiser | |
| | | | 1049.00 | | | |

Note : Get the work checked by your instructor.

EXERCISE 29 : Create order break up

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare an Order Break up template
- specify the basic details in the table
- fill the details of Cut order quantity
- mention the details of Bill of material
- mention important notes in order break up template.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Staedtler pencil colours - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with MS excel - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 5 Nos.
- Garment Sample - 1 No.
- Specification Sheet - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare a Order Break up template

Create a table like the format (Figure 1) in a spreadsheet in your computer or on A4 size paper with help of pencil and ruler.

| Order break up | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|----|---|---|---|----------|-----|-----|--|--|
| Ship to | | | | | Bill to | | | | |
| Store name - | | | | | | | | | |
| Buyer | | | | | Style no | | | | |
| Phone no | | | | | Product | | | | |
| Email | | | | | | | | | |
| Spec/size | xs | s | m | l | xl | xxl | Xxl | | |
| Length upper | | | | | | | | | |
| Length lower inner | | | | | | | | | |
| Chest | | | | | | | | | |
| Waist | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip round | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip position to hip | | | | | | | | | |
| Across front | | | | | | | | | |
| Across back | | | | | | | | | |
| Armhole curved | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------|--------------------|---|---|------------|-----------------------|------|---------|--|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Cut quantity | | | | | | | | | |
| COLOR | XS | S | M | L | XL | XXL | XXXL | | |
| Red | | | | | | | | | |
| Green | | | | | | | | | |
| Blue | | | | | | | | | |
| Yellow | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Bill of MATERIAL | | | | | | | | | |
| Material | COLOUR | Avg (xs- xxxl) | | | Req pcs | Width of fabric | | Process | |
| Printed rayon | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Rayon | | | | | | | | | |
| Rangoli thread green and black | | | | | | | | | |
| Tassels | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

TASK 2: Specify the Details in table

Add details of the order like

- Ship to -
- Billing to -
- Style no -
- Product -
- Buyer,-
- mention colour -
- Size wise pcs quantity (as shown in Fig)

| Order break up | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------|---|---|----------|-----------------|------|---------|------|
| Ship to | | | | | Bill to | | | | |
| Store name - | | | | | | | | | |
| Buyer | | | | | Style no | | | | |
| Phone no | | | | | Product | | | | |
| Email | | | | | | | | | |
| Spec/size | xs | s | m | l | xl | xxl | Xxl | Xxxl | 4 xl |
| Length upper | | | | | | | | | |
| Length lower inner | | | | | | | | | |
| Chest | | | | | | | | | |
| Waist | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip round | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip position to hip | | | | | | | | | |
| Across front | | | | | | | | | |
| Across back | | | | | | | | | |
| Armhole curved | | | | | | | | | |
| Order break up | | | | | | | | | |
| COLOR | | | | | | | | | |
| Red | | | | | | | | | |
| Green | | | | | | | | | |
| Blue | | | | | | | | | |
| Yellow | | | | | | | | | |
| Cut quantity | | | | | | | | | |
| COLOR | XS | S | M | L | XL | XXL | XXXL | | |
| Red | | | | | | | | | |
| Green | | | | | | | | | |
| Blue | | | | | | | | | |
| Yellow | | | | | | | | | |
| Bill of MATERIAL | | | | | | | | | |
| Material | COLOUR | Avg (xs-xxxl) | | | Req pcs | Width of fabric | | Process | |
| Printed rayon | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Rayon | | | | | | | | | |
| Rangoli thread green and black | | | | | | | | | |
| Tassels | | | | | | | | | |



TASK 3: Fill the details of Cut order quantity

In the section Cut quantity Mention the cut order quantity against each color as shown in Fig

| Order break up | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-----|----------|-----------------|------|---|--|
| Ship to | | | | | Bill to | | | | |
| Store name - | | | | | | | | | |
| Buyer | | | | | Style no | | | | |
| Phone no | | | | | Product | | | | |
| Email | | | | | | | | | |
| Spec/size | xs | s | m | l | xl | xxl | XXl | | |
| Length upper | | | | | | | | | |
| Length lower inner | | | | | | | | | |
| Chest | | | | | | | | | |
| Waist | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip round | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip position to hip | | | | | | | | | |
| Across front | | | | | | | | | |
| Across back | | | | | | | | | |
| Armhole curved | | | | | | | | | |
| Order break up | | | | | | | | | |
| COLOR Sizes | XS | S | M | L | XL | XXL | XXXL | | |
| Red | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Green | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Blue | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Yellow | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Cut quantity | | | | | | | | | |
| COLOR | XS | S | M | L | XL | XXL | XXXL | Total | |
| Red | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | 680 | |
| Green | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | 680 | |
| Blue | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | 680 | |
| Yellow | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | 680 | |
| Total | 340 | 380 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 340 | 220 | 680 | |
| Bill of MATERIAL | | | | | | | | | |
| Material | COLOUR | Avg (xs-xxxl) | Req pcs | | | Width of fabric | | Process | |
| Printed rayon | Red Green Yellow Blue | 2.10 each colour | 680x2.10=1428 mts each colour | | | 54inches | | Cutting stitching finishing and packing | |
| Solid Rayon | Red Green Yellow Blue | .45CM EACH | .45X680=306 MTS each colour | | | 54 INCHES | | | |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|---|--|
| Rangoli thread green and black | Red Green Yellow Blue | 6 BOX EACH COLOR | 6X4 COLOURS = 42 BOXES | - | |
| Tassels | Red Green Yellow Blu | 2 PCS each colour | 680x2=1360 each colour | | |

TASK 4: Mention the details of Bill of material

In the section bill of material fill the details of material, colour, average width of fabric process etc in the given tables shown in Fig

| Order break up | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------|----------------|-----|-----|----------|-----------------|------|---------|--|
| Ship to | | | | | Bill to | | | | |
| Store name - | | | | | | | | | |
| Buyer | | | | | Style no | | | | |
| Phone no | | | | | Product | | | | |
| Email | | | | | | | | | |
| Spec/size | xs | s | m | l | xl | xxl | Xxl | | |
| Length upper | | | | | | | | | |
| Length lower inner | | | | | | | | | |
| Chest | | | | | | | | | |
| Waist | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip round | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip position to hip | | | | | | | | | |
| Across front | | | | | | | | | |
| Across back | | | | | | | | | |
| Armhole curved | | | | | | | | | |
| Order break up | | | | | | | | | |
| COLOR Sizes | XS | S | M | L | XL | XXL | XXXL | | |
| Red | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Green | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Blue | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Yellow | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Cut quantity | | | | | | | | | |
| COLOR | XS | S | M | L | XL | XXL | XXXL | | |
| Red | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | | |
| Green | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | | |
| Blue | 85 | 95 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 85 | 55 | | |
| Yellow | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | | |
| Bill of MATERIAL | | | | | | | | | |
| Material | COLOUR | Avg (xs-xxxl) | | | Req pcs | Width of fabric | | Process | |
| Important notes - | | | | | | | | | |



TASK 5: Mention important notes in order break up template

Specify the detail of important instructions regarding order break up quantity in the specified space of template.

TASK 6: Save and Print

After creating order breakup save and print the order breakup sheet.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

EXERCISE 30 : T.N.A Planning

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- prepare a Time and action plan template
- specify the basic details of the design
- list down the key process of design creation
- fill the planned start date and end date
- take the print out of planned TNA.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Staedtler pencil colours - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with Ms excel - 1 No.

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 5 Nos.
- Garment Sample - 1 No.
- Specification Sheet - 1 No.

Procedure

TASK 1: Prepare a Time and action plan template

Create a table like the format (Figure 1) in a spreadsheet in your computer or on A4 size paper with help of pencil and ruler.

| Company Name | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------|------------|-------------------|----------------|--------|
| Time and action calendar | | | | | | | | | |
| | Buyer | | | Order No. | | | Expected Delivery | | |
| | Style# | | | Order Qty. | | | Expected Date: | | |
| | Description | | | Merchant | | | Lead time | | |
| # | Process | Planned Start | Planned End | Planned Duration(days) | Actual Start | Actual End | Actual Duration | Responsibility | Remark |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

TASK 2: Specify the basic details of the design

Add details of the order like style name, style description, order receiving date, ex-factory date etc. as shown in Fig 2

| Company Name | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------|------------|-------------------|----------------|------------|
| Time and action calendar | | | | | | | | | |
| | Buyer | Orient Internation | | Order No. | 2241 | | Expected Delivery | | 20.4.2024 |
| | Style# | 212 | | Order Qty. | 2,000 pcs | | Ex-factory Date: | | 15.04.2024 |
| | Description | Tank Top | | Merchant | XYZ | | Lead time | | 49 days |
| # | Process | Planned Start | Planned End | Planned Duration(days) | Actual Start | Actual End | Actual Duration | Responsibility | Remark |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

TASK 3: List down the key process of Design

In the column "Key Processes" list down processes as per your style requirement. Go through physical sample for style detailing and identify all key processes to be involved, including buyer comments if any -.

| Company Name | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------|------------|-------------------|----------------|------------|
| Time and action calendar | | | | | | | | | |
| | Buyer | Orient Internation | | Order No. | 2241 | | Expected Delivery | | 20.4.2024 |
| | Style# | 212 | | Order Qty. | 2,000 pcs | | Ex-factory Date: | | 15.04.2024 |
| | Description | Tank Top | | Merchant | XYZ | | Lead time | | 49 days |
| # | Process | Planned Start | Planned End | Planned Duration(days) | Actual Start | Actual End | Actual Duration | Responsibility | Remark |
| 1 | Order Receipt(Buyer P.O) | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Consumption Calculation | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | BOM Generation | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | PO Issue for fabric trim etc. | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Size set Submission | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Size set comments | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | PO meeting | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Production Planning | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Fabric in House | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Trim in house | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Fabric checking | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Dyeing | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | Printing | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Cutting | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | Embroidery | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | Fabrication/stiching | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | Finishing | | | | | | | | |

TASK 4: Decide and Fill the planned start date and end date

Do backward and forward planning for deciding the planned date for the task. Then add dates against the tasks. Where processes required multiple days add a planned completion date Note the name of the person or department who is responsible for the task Keep the “Actual date of start and end” column blank during TNA calendar preparation.as shown in fig.

| Company Name | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------|------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| Time and action calendar | | | | | | | | | |
| | Buyer | Orient Internation | | Order No. | 2241 | | Expected Delivery | | 20.4.2024 |
| | Style# | 212 | | Order Qty. | 2,000 pcs | | Ex-factory Date: | | 15.04.2024 |
| | Description | Tank Top | | Merchant | XYZ | | Lead time | | 49 days |
| # | Process | Planned Start | Planned End | Planned Duration(days) | Actual Start | Actual End | Actual Duration | Responsibility | Remark |
| 1 | Order Receipt(Buyer P.O) | 16 Feb | | | | | | Merchant | |
| 2 | Consumption Calculation | 17 Feb | | | | | | Pattern Master | |
| 3 | BOM Generation | 20 Feb | | | | | | Merchant | |
| 4 | PO Issue for fabric trim etc. | 21 Feb | | | | | | Store Manager(Fabric/trim) | |
| 5 | Size set Submission | 25 Feb | | | | | | Merchant | |
| 6 | Size set comments | 28 Feb | | | | | | Merchant | |
| 7 | PO meeting | 1 March | | | | | | Merchant | |
| 8 | Production Planning | 11 march | | | | | | Production Manager | |
| 9 | Fabric in House | 2 march | | | | | | Store Manager(Fabric/trim) | |
| 10 | Trim in house | 2 March | | | | | | Store Manager(Fabric/trim) | |
| 11 | Fabric checking | 3 March | | | | | | Fabric Checker | |
| 12 | Dyeing | 3 March | 6 March | | | | | Dyer | |
| 13 | Printing | 6 March | 8 March | | | | | Printer | |
| 14 | Cutting | 8 March | 10 March | | | | | Cutting incharge | |
| 15 | Embroidery | 10 March | 15 March | | | | | Embroidery Incharge | |
| 16 | Fabrication/ stitching | 16 March | 26 March | | | | | Production manager | |
| 17 | Finishing | 26 March | 31 March | | | | | Finishing manager | |
| 18 | Packing & Packaging | 31 March | 3April | | | | | | |

TASK 5: Take the print out of planned TNA

Take the final print out of TNA calendar.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.



EXERCISE 31 : Tech Pack Interpretation

Objectives

At the end of this exercise you will be able to:

- select design or prototype
- fill the garment details
- fill the garment description
- technical sketch of garment
- fill the fabric details -shell
- fill the fabric details -Lining
- specify label placement and packaging details
- mention points of measurement
- mention graded specs
- mention fabric and trim placement details
- mention Construction details
- mention quality standards and Testing report
- mention packing details
- bill of material
- Fill details of packing and packaging
- notes on Reference sample and inspirational images of garment
- save the file of technical pack.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Staedtler pencil colours - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.

- Computer with Ms excel - 1 No.

Tools/Materials

- A4 size sheet - 15 Nos.
- Garment samples - 15 Nos.

Procedure

Note: Technical pack is a road map for how to sew or construct your desired syle . to prepare a technical pack following task has to be completed

TASK 1: Select the design or prototype and paste it in given space as shown in Fig 1 for example



Shirt Dress for example

Paste image of dress here

TASK 2: Fill the basic garment details in given table

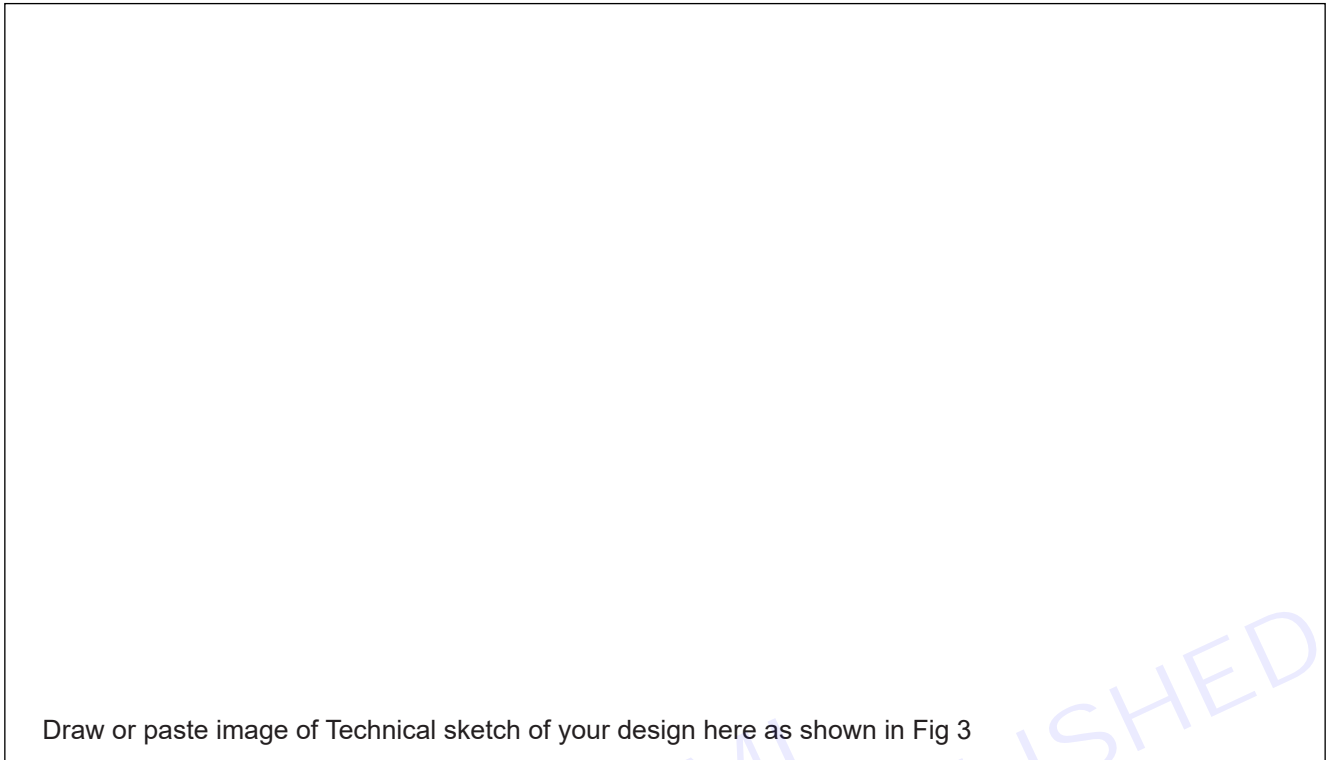
| | | | |
|--------------|--|------------------|--|
| Season year | | Brand | |
| Product type | | Product category | |
| | | Fabric | |
| | | Lining | |
| | | | |

TASK 3: Fill the basic garment description in given table

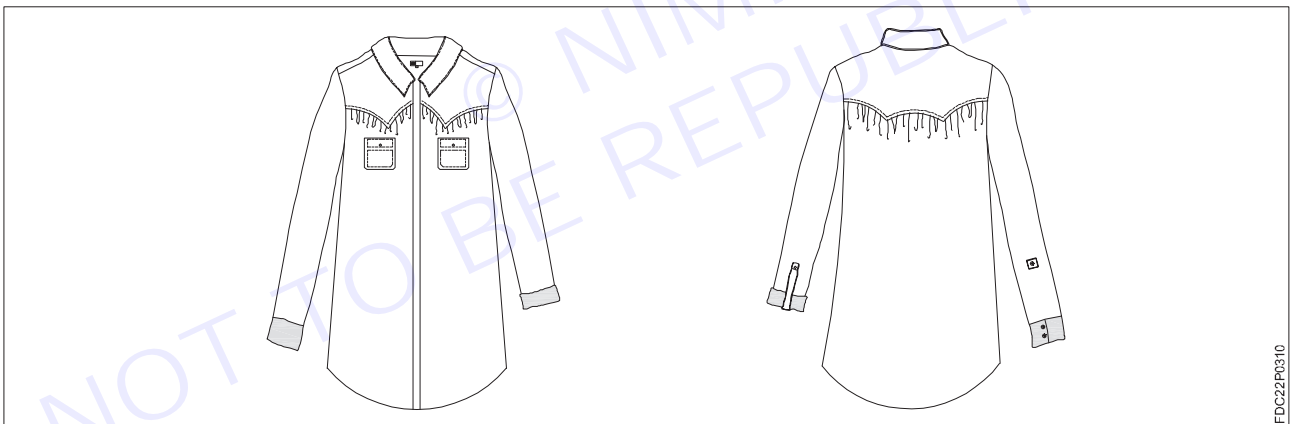
| Garment Description | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Front view of garment | Back view of garment |
| | |



TASK 4: Technical sketch of garment



Draw or paste image of Technical sketch of your design here as shown in Fig 3



TASK 5: Fill the fabric details in given space

- Fill the details of following
- Fabric name - Mention name of fabric for eg chambray , voile georgette etc
- Fibre content -like 100%cotton,
- Color application – like yarn dyed
- Thread count – 100 GSM
- Fabric weight -3.50oz/sq yards
- Grament placement -Dress Shell

| Fabric details sheet | | | |
|---|--|-------------------|--|
| Fabric name | | Fibre content | |
| Thread count | | COLOR APPLICATION | |
| Fabric weight | | Garment placement | |
| Paste image or fabric swatch here Paste colours ways pantone shade card cuttings here <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 60px; height: 30px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 60px; height: 30px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 60px; height: 30px;"></div> </div> | | | |

— — — — —

TASK 6: Fill the fabric details for Lining

| Fabric details sheet | | | |
|--|--|-------------------|--|
| Fabric name | | Fibre content | |
| Thread count | | COLOR APPLICATION | |
| Fabric weight | | Garment placement | |
| Paste image or fabric swatch here <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 20%; border: 1px solid black; height: 30px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="width: 70%; border: 1px solid black; height: 45px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <div style="width: 20%;">For fabric quality</div> <div style="width: 60%;">For color only</div> </div> Paste colours ways pantone shade card cuttings here <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 60px; height: 30px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 60px; height: 30px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 60px; height: 30px;"></div> </div> | | | |

— — — — —

TASK 7: Fill the details in given space regarding label placement and packaging

| | | | |
|--------------|--|------------------|--|
| SEASON /YEAR | | Brand | |
| Style no | | Size range | |
| Segment | | Product category | |
| Product type | | Fabric | |
| | | Lining | |

Paste the image of label placement here as shown in Fig 4 and Fig 5

Paste image of label placement here



TASK 8: Mention measurement specification sheet

Mention the details of point of measurement as per specification sheet

| Point of measurement | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| Measurements are half | | | | | Size : | |
| POM# | Description | Body measurement | Functional ease | Design Ease | Requested measurement | Paste your design image here |
| | Front length | | | | | |
| | Chest width | | | | | |
| | Across shoulder | | | | | |
| | Waist width | | | | | |
| | Sleeve length | | | | | |
| | NECK WIDTH | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

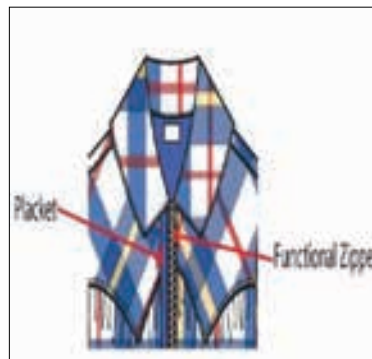
TASK 9: Give graded spec of measurement

| Point of measurement | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|----|-------|--------|--------------|
| Measurements are half | | | | | Size : s – l |
| POM# | Description | xs | small | Medium | Large |
| | Front length | | | | |
| | Chest width | | | | |
| | Across shoulder | | | | |
| | Waist width | | | | |
| | Sleeve length | | | | |
| | NECK WIDTH | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

TASK 10: Mention the details of fabric and trim placement

Fabric and trim placement details

Paste the image of dress and describe fabric and trim placement design as shown in Fig 6,7,8



TASK 11: Fill all the construction details in the given table

- Fill all the details required for garment construction –
- Attachment like back yoke attachment
- Sleeve attachments etc
- Stitch class like 301,
- Stitch per inch -10/12 etc
- Construction details like Gather front
- Attach placket ,Joint front yoke etc .
- Machine used – like SNLS, OVERLOCK , FLAT LOCK ,
- Needle used for eg DB*1

SIZE 12 .

| Season year | | | | Brand | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----|------------------|--------------|-------------|
| Product type | | | | Product category | | |
| Segment | | | | Fabric | | |
| | | | | Lining | | |
| Construction details | | | | | | |
| S.no | Attachment | Stitch class | SPI | Construction | Machine used | Needle used |
| 1 | Front shell | | | | | |
| 2 | Front shell | | | | | |
| 3 | Back shell | | | | | |
| 4 | Back yoke | | | | | |
| 5 | Shoulder shell | | | | | |
| 6 | Sleeve shell | | | | | |
| 7 | Arm hole shell | | | | | |
| 8 | Pocket flap shell | | | | | |
| 9 | Front facing | | | | | |
| 10 | Back facing | | | | | |
| 11 | Collar shell | | | | | |
| 12 | - | | | | | |
| 13 | - | | | | | |

SEWING AND LABEL DETAILS

| Emb. Thread | Base Colour | Thread Colour | Average | Item Description |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| SEWING THREAD | Base Colour | Thread Colour | Average | Item Description |
| (Sample) | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| MAIN LABEL | WASH CARE | | OTHER LABEL | |
| | | | | |
| Outer side/Inner side | Outer side/Inner side | | Outer side/Inner side | |
| OTHER LABEL | OTHER LABEL | | BUTTON HOLE THREAD | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

| Red | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------|--|--|---------|-----------------|--|---------|--|
| Green | | | | | | | | | |
| Blue | | | | | | | | | |
| Yellow | | | | | | | | | |
| Bill of MATERIAL | | | | | | | | | |
| Material | COLOUR | Avg (xs-xxxl) | | | Req pcs | Width of fabric | | Process | |
| Printed rayon | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Rayon | | | | | | | | | |
| Rangoli thread green and black | | | | | | | | | |
| Tassels | | | | | | | | | |

| | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| COL/PRINT SWATCH | COL/PRINT SWATCH | COL/PRINT SWATCH |
| | | |
| COL/PRINT SWATCH | COL/PRINT SWATCH | COL/PRINT SWATCH |
| | | |
| | | |
| Add lines more lines if required | | |

| INTERNAL ORDER SHEET | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|------|---------------|---|---|----|--------------|------|-------|
| Company Name & Address. | | | | | | | | | |
| PO: _____ | | | Buyer: _____ | | | | Order | | |
| Date: _____ | | | D.Date: _____ | | | | Ex - Factory | | |
| Style: _____ | | | Date: _____ | | | | | | |
| Description: _____ | | | | | | | | | |
| COL | PRINT/ COL | FREE | S | M | L | XL | XXL | XXXL | TOTAL |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | | | | | | | |
| Prepared By: (Merchandiser) | | | | | | | Prepared On | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|----|---|---|---|----|-----|-----|--|--|
| Phone no | | | | | | | no | | |
| Email | | | | | | | | | |
| Spec/size | xs | s | m | l | xl | xxl | Xxl | | |
| Length upper | | | | | | | | | |
| Length lower inner | | | | | | | | | |
| Chest | | | | | | | | | |
| Waist | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip round | | | | | | | | | |
| Hip position to hip | | | | | | | | | |
| Across front | | | | | | | | | |
| Across back | | | | | | | | | |
| Armhole curved | | | | | | | | | |

Order break up

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|--|--|
| COLOR | XS | S | M | L | XL | XXL | XXXL | | |
| Sizes | | | | | | | | | |
| Red | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Green | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Blue | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |
| Yellow | 80 | 90 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 80 | 50 | | |

Cut quantity

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|--|--|
| COLOR | XS | S | M | L | XL | XXL | XXXL | | |
| Red | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | | |
| Green | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | | |
| Blue | 85 | 95 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 85 | 55 | | |
| Yellow | 85 | 95 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 85 | 55 | | |

Bill of MATERIAL

| | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|----------------|--|--|---------|-----------------|--|---------|--|
| Material | COLOUR | Avg (xs-xxxl) | | | Req pcs | Width of fabric | | Process | |
|----------|--------|----------------|--|--|---------|-----------------|--|---------|--|

Important notes -

Task 5– Mention important notes in order break up template -

Note: You can add more rows as per the details required for your garment construction

TASK 12: Mention packing details

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| TAGS and labels | | | | | |
| | Paste tags here | Tags here | | | |
| WASHING/FINISHING INSTRUCTIONS | | | | | |
| GARMENT WASH | PRESS | CRINCKLE | | | |
| | | | | | |
| POLY BAG INSTRUCTIONS | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| PACKING ACCESSORIES | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

TASK 13: Mention the details of bill of material in given space

| BILL OF MATERIAL | | | |
|------------------------|---------|------------|--------|
| Fabrics | Yards | Unit price | Amount |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Total Fabric | | | |
| Trims | Yds/qty | Unit price | Amount |
| Labels | | | |
| Thread | | | |
| Metal snap buttons | | | |
| Hang tag | | | |
| Swift Tag | | | |
| Total Trims | | | |
| Packing Material | Yards | Unit price | Amount |
| Hanger | | | |
| Poly bag | | | |
| Shipping CARTONS | | | |
| Total Packing Material | | | |

TASK 14: Mention quality standards and Testing report

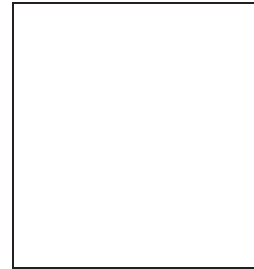
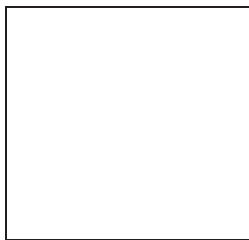
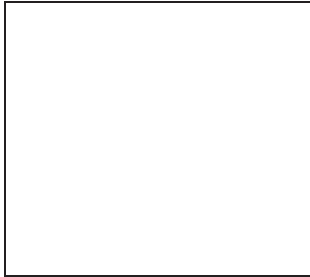
| Q.A.REPORT | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----|---|---|---|---------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|
| S. NO. | | | | | DATE: | | | | |
| PARTY NAME | | | | | ORDER NO. | | | | |
| CHALLAN NO. | | | | | BUYER: | | | | |
| ISSUE CHALLAN NO. | | | | | DESIGN: | | | | |
| G.R. NO. | | | | | QTY: | | | | |
| QUALITY | | | | | "L" | | | | |
| COLOUR | | | | | "W" | | | | |
| | | | | | CONSTRUCTION: | | | | |
| COLOUR MATCHING | | | | | DIMENSION STABILITY | | L: | W: | |
| COLOUR FASTNESS TO RUBBING | DRY | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | TENSILE STENGTH | | L: | W: |
| | | 5 | | | | | | | |
| | WET | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | TEARING STRENGTH | | L: | W: |
| | | 5 | | | | | | | |
| COLOUR FASNESS TO WASHING | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | DEFECTS/TOTAL MTR | | | |
| | | 5 | | | | | | | |



| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------|--|
| COLOUR STAINING ON WHITE | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | AVG.GSM | |
| | 5 | | | | | |
| PH VALUE | | | | | NO. OF LOTS | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

COLOUR FASTNESS TO RUBBING

COLOUR FASTNESS TO WASHING



TASK 15: Mention quality standards and Testing report

| s.no | Sample | Comments received | Comments received | Comments received | Comments received | Comments received |
|------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | Proto sample | | | | | |
| 2 | Final sample | | | | | |
| 3 | Size set sample | | | | | |
| 4 | Pp sample | | | | | |

Save the file if you are making using computer

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

EXERCISE 32 : Practical exercises of Visual merchandising

Objectives

At the end of this exercise you will be able to:

- analyse the Display of Merchandise at store
- analyse the exterior and interior display of store
- collect Pictures of Display - Window Displays, POP Display and Cross merchandising Display
- illustrate best Display techniques
- list do,s and donts of visual merchandising display
- rate the visual display
- record the merchandise displayed in the window
- observe the use of space to display goods
- create planogram.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-----------|
| • Pen | - 1No. | • A4 size paper | - 10 Nos. |
| • Pencil | - 1No. | • Mobile phone to take picture | - 1No. |
| • Colours in various medium | - 1Set each. | • Computer with internet | - 1No. |
| • Brushes | - 1Set. | • Cartridge/ivory (A3) | - 5 Nos. |

Procedure

TASK 1: Analyse the Display of Merchandise at store

Visit a Mall in your nearby area and identify various visual merchandising activities undertaken by a retail store and note down the Display of Merchandise in given space

| s.no | Name of merchandise | Category | Display technique used | Paste photo of display here |
|------|---------------------|----------|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

TASK 2: Analyse the exterior and interior display of store

Take a picture of Interior or exterior of store display and write down the key features of display

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5

TASK 3: Collect Pictures of different types of Display Techniques

Visit three different stores and take pictures of following display and paste in given space

| Window display | Point of purchase Display | Cross merchandise display | Interactive display | Rule of three display |
|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

TASK 4: Illustrate best Display techniques

Visit at least three different retail stores/mall and take pictures of best display techniques and paste in given space

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

TASK 5: list the do's and don't's of visual merchandising display

Visit at least three different retail stores/mall and list the DO's and Don't's of visual merchandising display observed by you

| S.No | Do's | Don't's |
|------|------|---------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

TASK 6: Rate the visual display

Visit the retail store and On a scale of 1-5, with 5 being the best and 1 being the worst, rate whether the following elements conform to its overall desired effect and mention the effect or image type each element portrays

| Storefront | Rating | Effect/Image/Description |
|--|--------|--------------------------|
| Signs | | |
| Marquee | | |
| Entrances | | |
| Window Displays | | |
| Type of Store Layout Used | | |
| Store's Interior | | |
| Floor Covering | | |
| Lighting | | |
| Color | | |
| Store Fixtures | | |
| Width of the Aisles | | |
| What type of Interior Display was used | | |
| Conforming of the store's interior to the overall effect | | |

TASK 7: Record the merchandise displayed in the window

Record the merchandise displayed in the window, if there is no window display ,list what merchandise is used for an interior display?

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

TASK 8: Observe the use of space to display goods

Visit different retail outlets and observe how they use space and psychology to display their goods. You must create a display on your findings to be shown to your teachers and fellow Trainees



TASK 9: Create Planogram

Visit three retail outlets and Create planograms for 3 retail outlets and display in given space

Planogram 1

Planogram 2

Planogram 3

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

EXERCISE 33 : Practical exercises in terms of case studies, role plays and various types of activities

Objectives

At the end of this exercise you will be able to:

- brand Analysis case study
- trend forecasting case study
- role play activity
- brand identity.
- organize Market Research and Consumer Profiling

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen /pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- colour in various mediums - 1 Set each.
- Brushes - 1 Set

Materials

- A4 size sheet - 10 Nos.
- Cartridge/Ivory sheet (A3) - 5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Brand Analysis case study

- Analyse fashion Brand (e.g., Chanel, Nike, Zara)
- Analyse the brand's marketing strategies, target audience, brand identity, and positioning in the market.
- Identify key success factors and challenges faced by the brand, as well as opportunities for growth and innovation. And record the findings

TASK 2: Trend forecasting case study

- Arrange recent fashion trend reports or forecasts from reputable sources.
- Analyse the trends and identify potential implications for the fashion industry, including consumer preferences, market demand, and design directions.
- create mood boards or trend presentations showcasing their interpretations of the forecasted trends and their potential impact on fashion design and marketing
- Maintain a record of findings

TASK 3: Role play

1 Brand Pitch Role-Play:

- Divide students into groups, with each group representing a fashion brand. - Assign roles such as brand manager, designer, marketer, and sales representative within each group.
- Each groups develop a brand pitch presentation, highlighting their brand's unique value proposition, target audience, marketing strategies, and competitive advantages.
- Conduct role-play sessions where groups present their brand pitches to "potential investors" (instructor or classmates) and receive feedback.
- Maintain a record of findings

2 Fashion Buyer and Designer Negotiation Role-Play:

- Pair students into teams, with one student acting as a fashion buyer and the other as a fashion designer.
 - Provide scenarios involving product development, pricing negotiations, and order placements between buyers and designers.
 - Encourage students to negotiate terms, discuss design concepts, and address market demands from their respective roles. –
 - Debrief the role-play sessions to discuss negotiation strategies, communication skills, and the importance of collaboration between buyers and designers.
 - Maintain a record of findings
- — — — —

TASK 4: Brand Identity Workshop:

Facilitate a group discussion on brand identity development, discussing elements such as brand mission, values, personality, and visual identity.

- Create mood boards or brand collages representing their ideal fashion brand identity.
 - Facilitate group discussions to explore how brand identity influences consumer perceptions, brand loyalty, and market positioning.
 - Maintain a record of findings
- — — — —

TASK 5: Organize Market Research and Consumer Profiling

- Organize a market research activity where students conduct surveys, interviews, or focus groups to gather insights into consumer preferences and behaviors.
- Analyze the collected data to create consumer profiles, identifying demographic information, lifestyle factors, purchasing habits, and brand preferences.
- Use consumer profiles to develop targeted marketing strategies and product offerings tailored to specific consumer segments.
- Maintain a record of findings.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor.

EXERCISE 34 : Practical aspects of quality control and production method

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- conduct a quality control inspection of a garment or fashion accessory
- develop a checklist of quality control criteria
- compare and contrast different production methods used in fashion manufacturing
- prepare Report of Result of Quality control.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen/pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with Ms excel - 1 No.
- Mobile with Camera - 1 No.

Tools/Materials

- A4 Size sheet - 4 Nos.
- Garment Samples - 4 to 5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Conduct a quality control inspection

Choose a garment or fashion accessory inspect it focusing on fabric quality, construction techniques, and overall workmanship. Record the findings

| S.No. | Name of Garment/ Fashion Accessory | Fabric Quality | Construction Tech. | Overall Workmanship | Result Yes/No |
|-------|---------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| 1 | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | |

TASK 2: Develop a check list of quality control

Create a checklist for evaluation quality in garments/ accessory & based on your requirements (A Sample of checklist has been given below)

| Phases | Details /area of evaluation | Findings | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Design phase | Design Specification | | | | | | |
| | Fabric Selection | | | | | | |
| | Pattern Accuracy | | | | | | |
| | Sizing Standard | | | | | | |
| | Fabric Quality | | | | | | |
| | Colour Accuracy | | | | | | |
| Cutting Phase | Precise Cutting | | | | | | |
| | Proper Labelling | | | | | | |
| | Defects/irregularities in Cut Piece | | | | | | |
| Sewing Phase | Stitch Qulaity | | | | | | |
| | Stitch Length | | | | | | |
| | Stitch tension | | | | | | |
| | Stitch alignment | | | | | | |
| | Loose thread | | | | | | |
| | Skipped stitches | | | | | | |
| | Puckered stitches | | | | | | |
| | Seam allowances | | | | | | |
| | Construction methods | | | | | | |
| Finishing phase | Defects/flaws | | | | | | |
| | Consistetnt sizing and fit | | | | | | |
| | Button placement | | | | | | |
| | Zipper placement | | | | | | |
| | Button attachment | | | | | | |
| | Other accessories | | | | | | |
| Comments section - | | | | | | | |

— — — — —

TASK 3: Compare and contrast Comparison on Production methods

Select any two brands and compare for different production methods used in fashion manufacturing, focusing on efficiency, cost-effectiveness, and sustainability and record the findings

| | Production method 1 | Production method 2 | Production method 3 | Production method 4 |
|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Production volume | | | | |
| Labor condition | | | | |
| Material sourcing | | | | |
| Waste management | | | | |
| Environmental impact | | | | |

Note - Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of each production method in terms of quality, speed, scalability, cost efficiency, and ethical considerations.

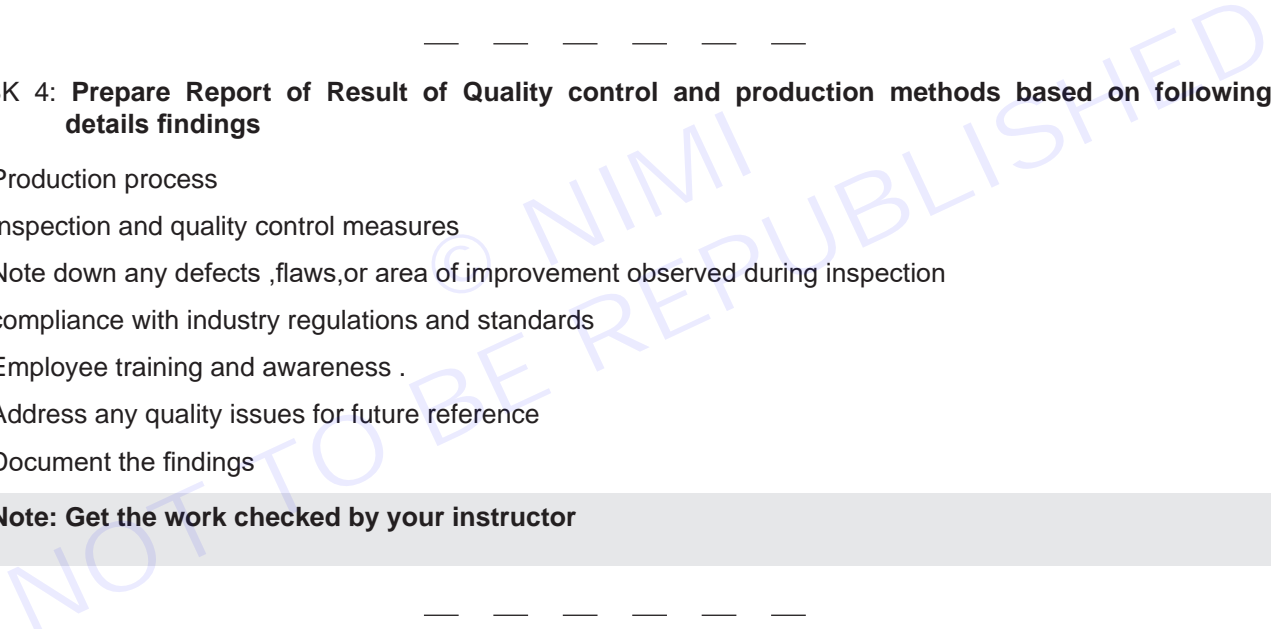
— — — — —

TASK 4: Prepare Report of Result of Quality control and production methods based on following details findings

- 1 Production process
- 2 Inspection and quality control measures
- 3 Note down any defects ,flaws,or area of improvement observed during inspection
- 3 compliance with industry regulations and standards
- 4 Employee training and awareness .
- 5 Address any quality issues for future reference
- 6 Document the findings

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

— — — — —



EXERCISE 35 : Practical aspects of quality inspection method

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- Inspect the garment and list out the garment defects
- develop a comprehensive quality inspection checklist
- identify critical inspection area
- write a quality inspection report.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen/pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with Ms excel - 1 No.
- Mobile with Camera - 1 No.

Tools/Materials

- A4 Size sheet - 4 Nos.
- Garment Samples - 4 to 5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Inspect the garment and list the garment defects

| S.No | Name of defect | Major | Minor | Critical | Attach photo here | Root cause of defect |
|------|----------------|-------|-------|----------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | |

TASK 2: Develop a comprehensive quality inspection checklist (A Sample of checklist given below)

| Inspection checklist | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Measuring Garment Dimension | | | | |
| Physical test of buttons, zippers and other accessories | | | | |
| Fabric density & composition test | | | | |
| Label Verification | | | | |
| Packaging inspection | | | | |

TASK 3: Identifying critical inspection area

Identifying critical defect including stitching quality, fabric integrity, construction techniques, and finishing details and note the result

TASK 4: Write a quality inspection report

Write a quality inspection report based on findings with clear and concise descriptions of observed defects, root causes, and recommended corrective actions (A Sample of inspection report given below)

| Inspection Overall Result Summary | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| S.No | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| Root Causes:- | | | | | | | | | |
| Corrective Actions:- | | | | | | | | | |

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor



EXERCISE 36 : Practical aspects of quality Testing

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- carry out fabric test
- conduct quality test on garments
- create a checklist outlining specific quality criteria
- identify the defects in garments
- prepare a test reports.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Record book - 1 No.
- Pen/pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with Ms excel - 1 No.

Tools/Materials

- A4 Size sheet - 4 Nos.
- Garment Samples - 4 Nos.
- Fabric swatches - 5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Carry out fabric test

Collect different types of fabric swatches for e.g. cotton ,silk ,polyester and carry out fabric test on these swatches and record the result: (A Sample of sheet given below)

| S.No | Fabric Swatch Paste Here | Fabric Strength Test | Fabric Abrasion Test | Fabric Pilling Test | Fabric Colourfastness Test | Fabric Shrinkage Test |
|------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | |

TASK 2: Conduct quality test

Take one sample garment and conduct quality test on them and record the result (Sample sheet for reference given below)

| S.No | Seam strength | Zipper durability | Button and button fastener strength test | Stitch quality test |
|------|---------------|-------------------|--|---------------------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

TASK 3: Create a checklist outlining specific quality criteria

Create your own checklist outlining specific quality criteria to be inspected during garment production, including fabric quality, stitching and finishing and labelling (A Sample sheet for reference given below)

| S.No | Parameter | Sample 1 | Sample 2 | Sample 3 | Sample 4 | Sample 5 | Sample 6 | Sample 7 | Sample 8 |
|------|----------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1 | Fabric quality | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Stitching | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Finishing | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Labels | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Tags | | | | | | | | |

TASK 4: Identify the defects in garments

Take a garment sample with various defects and identify and categorize the defects along with suggesting possible causes and solutions

| S.No | Name of defects | Paste image of Defect | Major defect | Minor defects | Critical defects | Causes | Suggestions |
|------|-----------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--------|-------------|
| 1 | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | |

TASK 5: Prepare a test reports

Prepare a test reports detailing the procedures followed, test results obtained, observations made, and conclusions drawn from fabric and garment quality testing. (A Sample of test report format given below)

Quality Test Report

S. NO.

DATE:

| | | | |
|-------------------|--|---------------|--|
| PARTY NAME | | ORDER NO. | |
| CHALLAN NO. | | BUYER: | |
| ISSUE CHALLAN NO. | | DESIGN: | |
| G.R. NO. | | QTY: | |
| QUALITY | | "L" | |
| COLOUR | | "W" | |
| | | CONSTRUCTION: | |

Test Results

| | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------|----|----|
| COLOUR MATCHING | | | | | | | DIMENSION STABILITY | L: | W: |
| COLOUR FASTNESS TO RUBBING | DRY | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | TENSILE STENGTH | L: | W: |
| | WET | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | TEARING STRENGTH | L: | W: |
| COLOUR FASNESS TO WASHING | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | DEFECTS/ TOTAL MTR | | |
| COLOUR STAINING ON WHITE | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | AVG.GSM | | |
| PH VALUE | | | | | | | NO. OF LOTS | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

COLOUR FASTNESS TO RUBBING

COLOUR FASTNESS TO WASHING



Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

© NIMI NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

EXERCISE 37 : Textile testing and product evaluation

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- identify fabric types
- textile Quality Testing
- evaluate Garment product
- carry out Performance Test
- document the reports.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen/pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with Ms excel - 1 No.
- Mobile with Camera - 1 No.

Tools/Materials

- A4 Size sheet - 4 Nos.
- Garment Samples - 4 to 5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Identify fabric types

Collect variety of fabric swatches and ask them to identify each fabric type

| Fabric Identification Test | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------|------------|--|--|--|
| S.No | Fabric name or paste swatch here | Fabric burn test | Fibre structure test | Bleach test | Other Test | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | |

TASK 2: Textile Quality Testing

Carry out various quality tests on textile samples to assess their suitability for garment production

| Textile quality testing | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| S.No | Fabric name or paste swatch here | Result of Fabric Weight Test | Result of Fabric Dimensional Stability Test | Result of Fabric Color Matching | Other test if required | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | |

Task 3: Garment product evaluation

Take a sample of finished garments and ask them to evaluate various aspects of the products as mention in table

| Garment Evaluation | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| S.NO | Fit and Comfort Assessment | Construction Quality Inspection | Functionality Testing | Other test & inspection | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | |

TASK 4: Carry out Performance Test

Perform performance tests on garments to assess their performance under various conditions and maintain a record

- Water resistance test:** Carry out water resistance test of garment by subjecting them to simulated rainfall or water spray and observing any water penetration
- Breathability test:** Carry out assess the breathability of garments by measuring their moisture vapor transmission rate
- Abrasion resistance test:** Access garment to evaluate their durability against wear and tear

TASK 5: Document the test report

Document your textile testing and product evaluation procedures and findings in a report form

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor



EXERCISE 38 : Care labelling of apparels

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- examine care symbols
- design wash care labels
- create label mock-up
- identify the symbols.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen/pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with Ms excel - 1 No.

Tools/Materials

- A4 Size sheet - 4 Nos.
- Garment Samples - 5 to 10 Nos.
- Different care samples - 5 to 10 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Examine care symbols

Collect variety of garments and identify and examine the care label and note the findings

| S. No | Label interpretation | Material compatibility | Legal requirements | Label accuracy | Label placement | Label durability |
|-------|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 | Washing | Care instructions | | | | |
| 2 | Drying | Fabric composition | | | | |
| 3 | Ironing | Specific care methods | | | | |
| 4 | Other recommendations | | | | | |

TASK 2: Design wash care labels



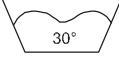
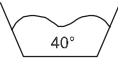
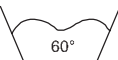
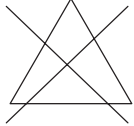

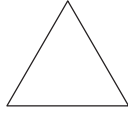
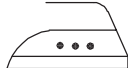
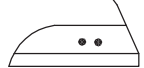
Design wash care labels, main label, size label for a set of garments you have designed consider factors such as fabric composition, care instructions, branding elements.

TASK 3: Create label mock-up

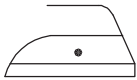
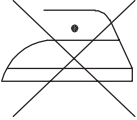

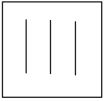
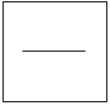
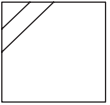
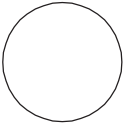


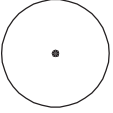
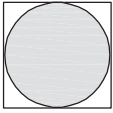
Create label mock-up using CAD software or by hand ensuring clarity readability and aesthetic appeal for a set of garments.

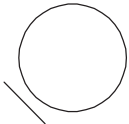
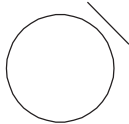
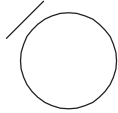
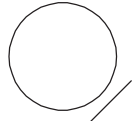
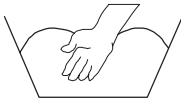

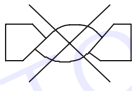
TASK 4: Identify the symbols

Identify the symbols and make a note in given table

| S.No | Labels | Details |
|------|---|---------|
| 1 |  | |
| 2 |  | |
| 3 |  | |
| 4 |  | |
| 5 |  | |
| 6 |  | |
| 7 |  | |
| 8 |  | |
| 9 |  | |
| 10 |  | |

© NIMI NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| 11 |  | |
| 12 |  | |
| 13 |  | |
| 14 |  | |
| 15 |  | |
| 16 |  | |
| 17 |  | |
| 18 |  | |
| 19 |  | |
| 20 |  | |
| 21 |  | |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| 22 |  | |
| 23 |  | |
| 24 |  | |
| 25 |  | |
| 26 |  | |
| 27 |  | |
| 28 |  | |

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

EXERCISE 39 : Quality management

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- conduct thorough quality inspection on garments
- prepare a checklist for recording quality inspections result
- draw a fishbone diagram of garment defects
- develop a detailed action plan.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- Pen/pencil - 1 No.
- Eraser - 1 No.
- Ruler - 1 No.
- Computer with Ms excel - 1 No.
- Mobile with Camera - 1 No.

Tools/Materials

- A4 Size sheet - 4 Nos.
- Garment Samples - 4 to 5 Nos.

Procedure

TASK 1: Conduct thorough quality inspection on garments

Collect some garment prepared in lab and conduct a thorough quality inspection and maintain a record

| S.No | Visual inspection | |
|--------------------|---------------------|--|
| 1 | Loose thread | |
| 2 | Uneven stitching | |
| 3 | Fabric flaws | |
| 4 | Misaligned seams | |
| Functional testing | | |
| 5 | Zipper | |
| 6 | Buttons | |
| 7 | Snaps | |
| 8 | Other closures | |
| FIT ASSESMENT | | |
| 9 | Fit | |
| 10 | Comfort | |
| 11 | Overall wearability | |

TASK 2: Prepare a checklist for recording quality inspections result

| | |
|---|--|
| Date - | |
| Product information | |
| Style no | |
| Size | |
| Color | |
| Order quantity | |
| Inspection Criteria | |
| Fabric quality | |
| Fabric type | |
| Color consistency | |
| Fabric weight | |
| Presence of defects | |
| Cutting | |
| Accuracy of cutting dimensions | |
| Alignment of pattern pieces | |
| Notches and markings | |
| Quality of edge finishing | |
| Stitching | |
| Stitch strength | |
| Stitch density | |
| Stitch type consistency | |
| Thread quality | |
| Construction | |
| Alignment of Seams and Components: | |
| Integrity of Reinforcements (e.g., bartacks, stay stitching): | |
| Matching of Patterns and Prints (if applicable): | |
| Consistency of Pleats, Darts, and Gatherings: | |
| Fit and sizing | |
| Measurement Accuracy (e.g., chest, waist, hip): | |
| Consistency Across Size Range: | |
| Ease of Movement and Comfort: | |

| | |
|---|--|
| Proper Fit According to Design Specifications | |
| Trims and accessories | |
| Attachment Strength (e.g., buttons, zippers, snaps): | |
| Functionality (e.g., zipper operation, button closure): | |
| Placement Accuracy: | |
| Consistency of Color and Finish | |
| Labeling and packaging | |
| Correctness of Care Labels and Instructions: | |
| Legibility of Brand Labels and Size Labels: | |
| Packaging Integrity and Presentation: | |
| Inclusion of Hangtags, Price Tags, and Other Accessories: | |
| Overall assessment – Pass/fail | |

TASK 3: Draw a fishbone diagram of garment defects

Draw a fishbone diagram to analyse potential causes of garment defects, including factors such as materials, equipment, processes, and human error.

TASK 4: Develop a detailed action plan

Develop a detailed action plan outlining specific steps, timelines, responsibilities, and resources required to implement quality improvement initiatives.

Note: Get the work checked by your instructor

EXERCISE 40 : Digital Portfolio Development

Objectives

At the end of this exercise, you will be able to:

- Identify a theme or concept
- Conduct research on fashion trend
- Gather inspiration from various source
- Develop Design and fashion presentations and visual content
- Plan the Layout
- Design each page
- Create introduction page
- Customise client base portfolio
- Include project details
- Apply commercial application
- Finalise and present
- Publish and share.

Requirements

Tools/Instruments

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| • Pen / Pencil | - 1 No. |
| • Eraser | - 1 No. |
| • Staedtler pencil colours | - 1 No. |
| • Water colors | - 1 No. |
| • Poster colors | - 1 No. |
| • Ruler | - 1 No. |
| • Computer with design software's | - 1 No. |
| • Moblile camera | - 1 No. |

Materials

- | | |
|-----------------|---------|
| • A4 size sheet | - 1 No. |
| • Sketch book | - 1 No. |
| • Old magazines | - 1 No. |

Procedure

Note: Digital fashion portfolio is essential for fashion design students to showcase their skills, creativity, and design concepts to potential employers or clients.

TASK 1: Identify a theme or concept

- 1 Identify theme or concept for your portfolio based on your interests, current trends, or client requirements. And note down

| |
|--------------------|
| Theme |
| Current trend |
| Client Requirement |

TASK 2: Conduct research on fashion trend

- 1 Integrate trend forecasting and analysis into your portfolio by showcasing your awareness of current and emerging fashion trends.
- 2 Include trend research, trend boards, and trend reports to illustrate your ability to translate trends into innovative and commercially viable designs.
- 3 Demonstrate your understanding of trend forecasting methodologies, trend interpretation, and trend application in your design concepts
- 4 Conduct surveys or interviews with potential clients, target audience members, or industry professionals to gather insights and feedback on their preferences, needs, and expectations
- 5 Conduct research on fashion trends, historical references, cultural influences, and market demands relevant to your chosen theme and note down your findings.

TASK 3: Gather inspiration from various sources

- 1 Gather inspiration from various sources such as fashion magazines, trend forecasts, social media, art, architecture, and nature for your theme and note down your findings.

TASK 4: Develop Design and fashion Presentations and visual content

- 1 Collect your best fashion design projects, sketches, illustrations, mood boards, garment photos, and any other relevant work that you want to include in your portfolio.
- 2 Process Design by sketching out initial ideas, concepts, and silhouettes based on your research findings and inspiration.
- 3 Explore different design directions, fabrications, color palettes, and embellishments to develop a cohesive and innovative collection.
- 4 Create mood boards, color palettes, and fabric swatches to visualize and communicate your design concepts effectively.
- 5 Use digital platform /design software such as Adobe Illustrator or Photoshop or indesign or online portfolio platforms such as adobe portfolio , dribble etc to create detailed technical drawings, flat sketches, and digital renderings of your garment designs.
- 6 Develop visually engaging fashion presentations to showcase your design concepts, inspiration, and creative process.
- 7 Create digital lookbooks, mood boards, and presentation slides that effectively communicate the story behind your collection and the inspiration behind each design
- 8 Incorporate multimedia elements such as videos, animations, and interactive features to enhance the visual appeal and interactivity of your fashion presentations.
- 9 Scan or photograph your sketches, illustrations, and garment photos to digitize them
- 10 Use graphic design software to enhance and edit your images, adjust colors, clean up sketches, and create visually appealing compositions
- 11 Incorporate text captions or descriptions to provide context and background information for each project or piece
- 12 Include photos or digital renderings of design samples, prototypes, or mock-ups to demonstrate the execution of your design concepts in real life.
- 13 Showcase the construction details, fabric choices, fit, and finishing techniques of your garment samples to highlight your technical skills and attention to detail.
- 14 Provide insights into the sampling process, including pattern development, garment construction, fitting sessions, and adjustments made based on feedback and quality control checks.

TASK 5: Plan the layout

- 1 Decide on the layout and structure of your portfolio. Consider how you want to organize your work, what order you want to present it in, and how you want to visually showcase each piece.
- 2 Choose a cohesive design theme or aesthetic that reflects your personal style and the overall vibe you want your portfolio to convey.

TASK 6: Design Each Page

- 1 Start designing each page of your portfolio by arranging your visual content in a visually pleasing and cohesive manner.
- 2 Experiment with different layouts, grids, and compositions to showcase your work effectively.
- 3 Pay attention to spacing, alignment, typography, and overall visual hierarchy to ensure clarity and readability.

TASK 7: Include project details

- 1 For each project or piece, include details such as :
- 2 project name.
- 3 date.
- 4 materials used,
- 5 design inspiration,
- 6 concept development process,
- 7 any challenges or successes encountered
- 8 Provide context and narrative behind each work to help viewers understand your creative process and design philosophy.

TASK 8: Create Introduction page and add contact information

- 1 Include a brief introduction or welcome page that introduces yourself, your background, and your passion for fashion design.
- 2 Write a short bio or artist statement that highlights your education, experience, design approach, and career goals.
- 3 Include your contact information (e.g., email address, phone number, website) on your portfolio so that potential employers or clients can easily reach out to you .

TASK 9: Customise client base portfolio

- 1 Customize your portfolio to showcase client-specific projects or collaborations by including relevant materials such as client briefs, mood boards, design briefs, and communication logs.
- 2 Highlight your understanding of the client's brand identity, target market, and aesthetic preferences through your design proposals and presentations.
- 3 Incorporate client feedback and revisions into your design process to demonstrate your adaptability and responsiveness to client needs.

TASK 10: Commercial application

- 1 Emphasize the commercial viability and marketability of your designs by showcasing their potential for mass production and retail success.
- 2 Include information on cost analysis, pricing strategies, production timelines, and manufacturing capabilities to demonstrate your understanding of the business side of fashion.
- 3 Illustrate how your designs meet the needs and preferences of your target market, address market gaps or opportunities, and align with industry standards and regulations

TASK 11: Finalise and present

- 1 Review and refine your digital fashion portfolio to ensure it is cohesive, professional, and visually impactful.
- 2 Organize your portfolio in a logical and intuitive manner, with clear navigation and labeling for easy access to different sections and projects.
- 3 Present your digital fashion portfolio to potential employers, clients, or industry professionals through online platforms, email submissions, or in-person presentations.

- 4 Be prepared to discuss your design concepts, research process, technical skills, and career aspirations during portfolio presentations or interviews.
- — — — —

TASK 12: Publish or share

- 1 Once you're satisfied with your portfolio, publish it on your chosen platform or website.
- 2 Share your portfolio with potential employers, clients, colleagues, and on social media platforms to showcase your talent and attract opportunities in the fashion industry.

Note: Always keep your digital fashion portfolio updated regularly with new projects and work samples to reflect your evolving skills and creative growth as a fashion design student. Get the work checked by your instructor.

© NIMI
NOT TO BE REPUBLISHED